HEPATITIS B ANTIVIRAL AGENTS

RELATED APPLICATIONS

This application claims the benefit of U.S. Provisional Application No. 62/550,992, filed on August 28, 2017. The entire teachings of the above application are incorporated herein by reference.

TECHNICAL FIELD

The present invention relates generally to novel antiviral agents. Specifically, the present invention relates to compounds which can inhibit the protein(s) encoded by hepatitis B virus (HBV) or interfere with the function of the HBV life cycle, compositions comprising such compounds, methods for inhibiting HBV viral replication, methods for treating or preventing HBV infection, and processes for making the compounds.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

HBV infection remains a major public health problem, affecting approximately 2 billion people worldwide. Among them, 350 million people worldwide and 1.4 million in the US develop a chronic infection, which can lead to chronic persistent hepatitis, liver cirrhosis, and hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC). Every year 500,000 to 1 million people die from the end stage of liver diseases caused by HBV infection.

Despite the availability of a prophylactic HBV vaccine, the burden of chronic HBV infection continues to be a significant unmet worldwide medical problem, due to suboptimal treatment options and sustained rates of new infections in most parts of the developing world. Current treatments do not provide a cure and are limited to only two classes of agents (interferon and nucleoside analogues/inhibitors of the viral polymerase); drug resistance, low efficacy, and tolerability issues limit their impact. The low cure rates of HBV are attributed at least in part to the presence and persistence of covalently closed circular DNA (cccDNA) in the nucleus of infected hepatocytes. However, persistent suppression of HBV DNA slows liver disease progression and helps to prevent HCC. Current therapy goals for HBV-infected patients are directed to reducing serum HBV DNA to low or undetectable levels, and to ultimately reducing or preventing the development of cirrhosis and HCC.

The HBV is an enveloped, partially double-stranded DNA (dsDNA) virus of the hepadnavirus family *(Hepadnaviridae).* HBV capsid or core protein (CP) plays essential

roles in HBV replication. The predominant biological function of capsid protein is to act as a structural protein to encapsidate pre-genomic RNA and form immature capsid particles, which spontaneously self-assemble from many copies of core dimers in the cytoplasm. Capsid protein also regulates viral DNA synthesis through different phosphorylation status of its C-terminal phosphorylation sites. Also, capsid protein might facilitate the nuclear translocation of viral relaxed circular genome by means of the nuclear localization signals located in the Arginine-rich domain of the C-terminal region of capsid protein. In the nucleus, as a component of viral cccDNA minichromosome, capsid protein could play a structural and regulatory role in the functionality of cccDNA minichromosomes. Capsid protein also interacts with viral large envelope protein in endoplasmic reticulum (ER) and triggers the release of intact viral particles from hepatocytes.

Capsid related anti-HBV inhibitors have been reported. For example, phenylpropen-amide derivatives, including compounds named AT-61 and AT-130 (Feld J. et al. Antiviral Res. 2007, 76, 168), and a class of thiazolidin-4-ones from Valeant (W02006/033995), have been shown to inhibit pregenomic RNA (pgRNA) packaging. Heteroaryldihydropyrimi-dines or HAPs were discovered in a tissue culture-based screening (Weber et al., Antiviral Res. 2002, 54, 69). These HAP analogs act as synthetic allosteric activators and are able to induce aberrant capsid formation that leads to degradation of the core protein. A subclass of sulphamoylarylamides shows activity against HBV (WO2013/006394, WO2013/096744, WO2014/184365, and WO2017/136403. It was also shown that the small molecule bis-ANS acts as a molecular 'wedge' and interferes with normal capsid-protein geometry and capsid formation (Zlotnick A. et al. J. Virol. 2002, 4848).

There is a need in the art for novel therapeutic agents that treat, ameliorate or prevent HBV infection. Administration of these therapeutic agents to an HBV infected patient, either as monotherapy or in combination with other HBV treatments or ancillary treatments, will lead to significantly improved prognosis, diminished progression of the disease, and enhanced seroconversion rates.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to novel antiviral compounds, pharmaceutical compositions comprising such compounds, as well as methods to treat or prevent viral (particularly HBV) infection in a subject in need of such therapy with said compounds.

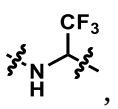
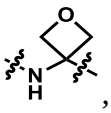
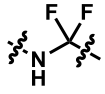
Compounds of the present invention inhibit the protein(s) encoded by hepatitis B virus (HBV) or interfere with the life cycle of HBV and are also useful as antiviral agents. In addition, the present invention includes the process for the preparation of the said compounds.

In its principal aspect, the present invention provides a compound of Formula (**I**):

X–A–Y–L–R (I)

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

X and Y are each independently selected from optionally substituted aryl or optionally substituted heteroaryl; in one embodiment one of X and Y is optionally substituted phenyl; in another embodiment, both X and Y are optionally substituted phenyl;

A is selected from the group consisting of –NHC(O)-, , , and ; preferably A is –NHC(O)-;

L is $S(O)_2$, S(O), S or O; and

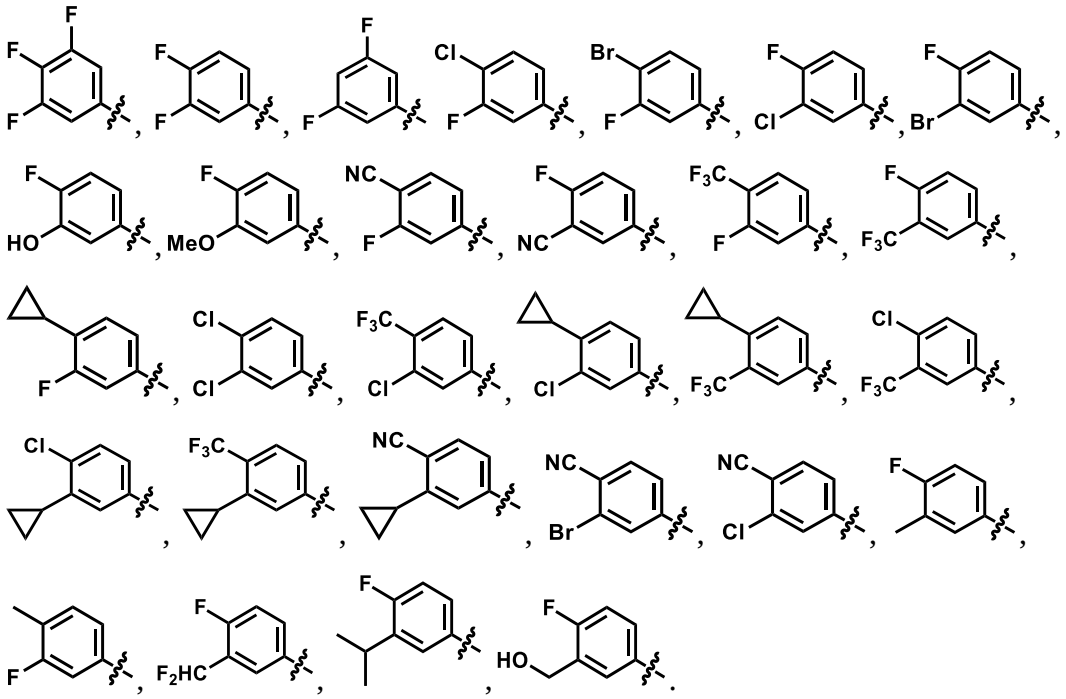
R is connected to L via a carbon atom and is independently selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted $–C_1$-C_{10} alkyl, optionally substituted $–C_2$-C_{10} alkenyl, optionally substituted $–C_2$-C_{10} alkynyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted $–C_3$-C_{12} cycloalkyl, optionally substituted $–C_3$-C_{12} cycloalkenyl, optionally substituted 3- to 12-membered heterocyclic; in one embodiment, R is optionally substituted $–C_5$-C_{12} cycloalkyl or optionally substituted 5- to 12-membered heterocyclic, each optionally substituted with one or more of the following: fused rings, one or more spiro rings or one or more bridging ring moieties. In another embodiment, R is optionally substituted C_3-C_{12} cycloalkyl-C_1-C_6-alkyl-, optionally substituted C_3-C_{12} cycloalkenyl-C_1-C_6-alkyl-, or optionally substituted 3- to 12-membered heterocyclic-C_1-C_6-alkyl-.

Each preferred group stated above can be taken in combination with one, any or all other preferred groups.

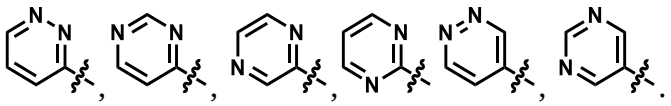
DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

In one embodiment of the present invention is a compound of Formula (**I**) described above, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

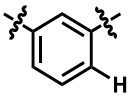
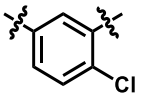
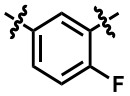
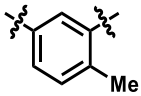
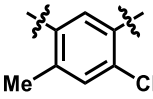
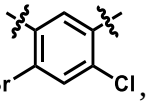
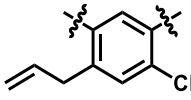
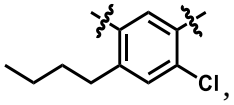
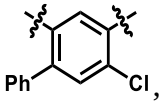
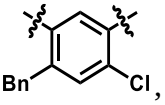
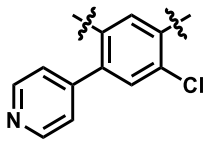
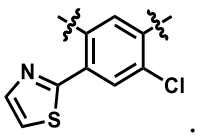
In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to compounds of Formula (**I**), and their pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein X is optionally substituted phenyl. In certain embodiments, X is phenyl substituted with one or more substituents, such as 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 substituents. Preferably the substituents are independently selected from halogen, CN, optionally substituted -C_1-C_3 alkoxy, optionally substituted -C_1-C_3 alkyl, and optionally substituted -C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl. In certain embodiments, X is phenyl substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from fluoro, chloro, bromo, methyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, CN and cyclopropyl. In certain embodiments, X is selected from the groups below:

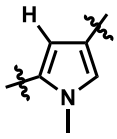


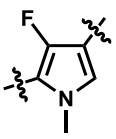
In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to compounds of Formula (**I**), and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein X is optionally substituted monocyclic heteroaryl. In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to compounds of Formula (**I**) or, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein X is optionally substituted thiophenyl, optionally substituted thiazolyl, optionally substituted pyridyl, or optionally substituted pyrimidinyl. In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to compounds of Formula (**I**) or, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein X is optionally substituted pyrimidinyl, optionally substituted pyridazyl, or optionally substituted pyrazyl as shown below:

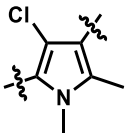


In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to compounds of Formula (**I**), and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein X is optionally substituted bicyclic heteroaryl. In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to compounds of Formula (**I**), and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein X is optionally substituted 5/6 bicyclic heteroaryl and is connected to A through either a carbon or nitrogen atom, preferably a carbon atom, of the 6-membered ring of said 5/6 bicyclic heteroaryl. In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to compounds of Formula (**I**), and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein X is optionally substituted benzimidazolyl, benzothiazolyl, benzoxazolyl, indazolyl, quinolyl, isoquinolyl or quinazolyl.

In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to compounds of Formula (**I**), and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein Y is optionally substituted phenyl. In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to compounds of Formula (**I**), and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein Y is phenyl substituted with halogen, CN, optionally substituted -C_1-C_6 alkoxy, optionally substituted -C_1-C_6 alkyl, optionally substituted -C_1-C_6 alkenyl, optionally substituted -C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl, optionally substituted aryl and optionally substituted heteroaryl. In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to compounds of Formula (**I**), and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein Y is optionally substituted 1, 3-phenylene, for example , ,  and . In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to compounds of Formula (**I**), and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein Y is optionally substituted 1, 3-phenylene, for example , , , , , ,  and . In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to compounds of

Formula (**I**), and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein Y is optionally substituted 2, 4-pyrrolylene, for example 

, 

or 

.

In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to compounds of Formula (**I**), and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein Y is optionally substituted monocyclic heteroaryl. In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to compounds of Formula (**I**) and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein Y is optionally substituted thiophenyl, optionally substituted thiazolyl, optionally substituted pyrrolyl, optionally substituted pyrazolyl, optionally substituted imidazolyl, optionally substituted pyridyl, or optionally substituted pyrimidinyl. In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to compounds of Formula (**I**) and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein Y is pyrrolyl optionally substituted with halogen, CN and optionally substituted -C_1-C_3 alkyl.

In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to compounds of Formula (**I**), and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein Y is optionally substituted bicyclic heteroaryl. In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to compounds of Formula (**I**), and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein Y is optionally substituted 5/6 bicyclic heteroaryl and is connected to A through either a carbon or nitrogen atom of the 5-membered ring of said 5/6 bicyclic heteroaryl. In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to compounds of Formula (**I**), and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein Y is optionally substituted benzimidazolyl, benzothiazolyl, benzoxazolyl, indazolyl, quinolyl, isoquinolyl or quinazolyl.

In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to compounds of Formula (**I**), and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein X and Y are each independently optionally substituted monocyclic heteroaryl.

In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to compounds of Formula (**I**), and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein X is optionally substituted phenyl and Y is optionally substituted monocyclic heteroaryl.

In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to compounds of Formula (**I**), and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein X is optionally substituted monocyclic heteroaryl and Y is optionally substituted phenyl.

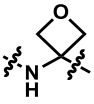
In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to compounds of Formula (**I**), and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein X and Y are each independently

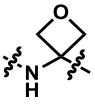
phenyl or monocyclic heteroaryl, each optionally substituted with 1- to 3-substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, CN, optionally substituted methyl, optionally substituted methoxy, and optionally substituted cyclopropyl.

In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to compounds of Formula (**I**), and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein X and Y are each independently selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted phenyl, optionally substituted thiophenyl, optionally substituted pyridyl, and optionally substituted pyrimidyl.

In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to compounds of Formula (**I**), and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein X and Y are each independently optionally substituted phenyl. In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to compounds of Formula (**I**), and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein X is optionally substituted phenyl and Y is optionally substituted pyrrolyl.

In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to compounds of Formula (**I**), and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein A is –NHC(O)-.

In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to compounds of Formula (**I**), and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein A is –NHC(O)-, , ,  and the said nitrogen of –NHC(O)-, , , or  is connected to X.

In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to compounds of Formula (**I**), and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein A is –NHC(O)-, , ,  and the said nitrogen of –NHC(O)-, , , or  is connected to Y.

In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to compounds of Formula (**I**), and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein L is $S(O)_2$.

In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to compounds of Formula (**I**), and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein L is S(O).

In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to compounds of Formula (**I**), and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein L is S.

In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to compounds of Formula (**I**), and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein L is O.

In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to compounds of Formula (**I**), and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein R is optionally substituted –C_1-C_{10} alkyl, optionally substituted –C_2-C_{10} alkenyl, or optionally substituted –C_2-C_{10} alkynyl.

In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to compounds of Formula (**I**), and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein R is optionally substituted aryl or optionally substituted heteroaryl.

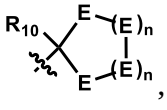
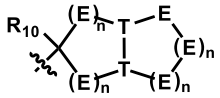
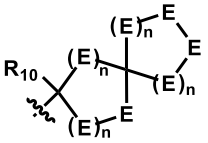
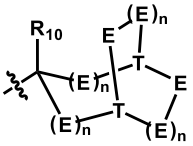
In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to compounds of Formula (**I**), and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein R is optionally substituted –C_3-C_{12} cycloalkyl or optionally substituted 3- to 12-membered heterocyclic.

In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to compounds of Formula (**I**), and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein R is optionally substituted C_3-C_{12} cycloalkyl-C_1-C_6-alkyl-, optionally substituted C_3-C_{12} cycloalkenyl-C_1-C_6-alkyl-, or optionally substituted 3- to 12-membered heterocyclic-C_1-C_6-alkyl-.

In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to compounds of Formula (**I**), and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein R is optionally substituted –C_5-C_{12} cycloalkyl or optionally substituted 5- to 12-membered heterocyclic, each optionally substituted with one or more fused rings.

In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to compounds of Formula (**I**), and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein R is optionally substituted –C_5-C_{12} cycloalkyl or optionally substituted 5- to 12-membered heterocyclic, each optionally substituted with one or more spiro rings.

In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to compounds of Formula (**I**), and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein R is optionally substituted –C_5-C_{12} cycloalkyl or optionally substituted 5- to 12-membered, each optionally comprising a bridging moiety.

In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to compounds of Formula (**I**), and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein R is -C(R_{10})$_3$, , , , or , wherein n at each occurrence is

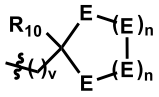
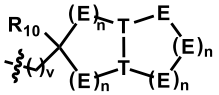
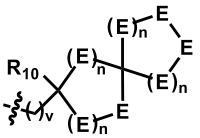
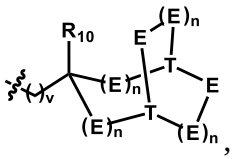
independently selected from 0, 1, 2, or 3; T at each occurrence is independently selected from $C(R_{10})$ and N; E at each occurrence is independently selected from $-C(R_{10})_2-$, $-N(R_{10})-$, O, S, S(O), and $S(O)_2$; wherein R_{10} at each occurrence is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halo, -CN, $-NO_2$, , optionally substituted $-C_1-C_6$ alkyl, optionally substituted $–C_2-C_8$ alkenyl, optionally substituted $–C_2-C_8$ alkynyl, optionally substituted $–C_3-C_8$ cycloalkyl, optionally substituted 3- to 8-membered heterocyclic, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, and $–L_1-R_1$; wherein L_1 is –O-, -S-, $-NR_1-$, -C(O)-, -C(O)O-, -OC(O)-, $-C(O)N(R_1)-$, $-N(R_1)C(O)-$, $-OC(O)N(R_1)-$, $-N(R_1)C(O)O-$, $-N(R_1)C(O)N(R_1)-$, -S(O)-, $-S(O)_2-$, $-S(O)_2N(R_1)-$, $-N(R_1)S(O)_2-$; R_1 at each occurrence is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted $-C_1-C_6$ alkyl, optionally substituted $–C_2-C_8$ alkenyl, optionally substituted $–C_2-C_8$ alkynyl, optionally substituted $–C_3-C_8$ cycloalkyl, optionally substituted 3- to 8-membered heterocyclic, optionally substituted aryl, and optionally substituted heteroaryl.

In certain embodiments, each R_{10} is independently selected from hydrogen, halo, hydroxy, protected hydroxy, -CN, $-NO_2$, amino, protected amino, optionally substituted $-C_1-C_6$ alkyl, optionally substituted $-C_1-C_6$ alkoxy, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted heteroaryl and –O-(hydroxy prodrug group). In certain embodiments, the hydroxy prodrug group is phosphate or sulfamate. In certain embodiments, the said hydroxy prodrug group is an acyl group derived from an amino acid, preferably an α-amino acid.

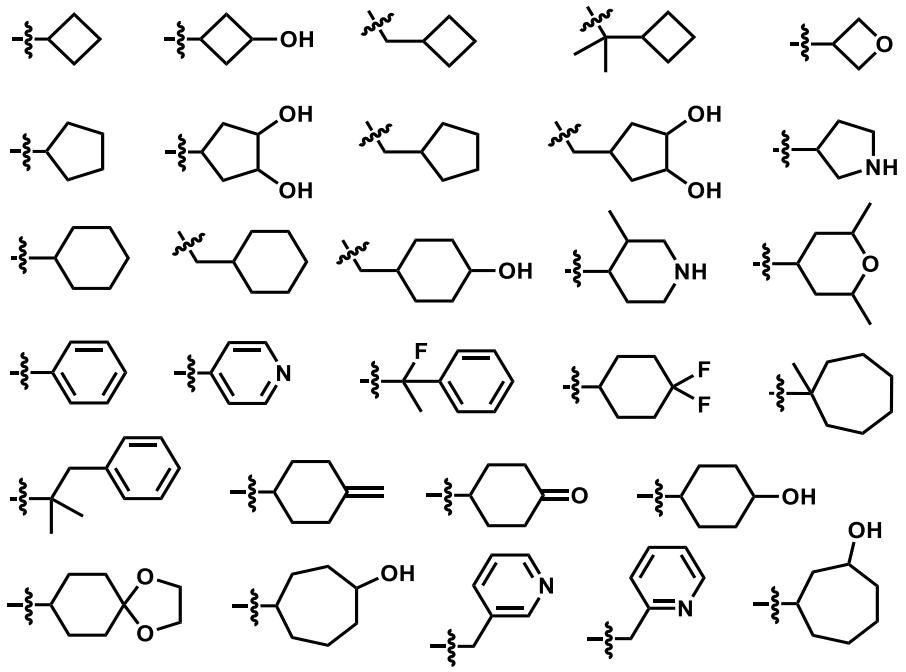
In certain embodiments, each R_{10} is independently $-C_1-C_6$ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substitutents selected from the group consisting of halo, hydroxy, protected hydroxy, amino, protected amino, and optionally substituted heteroaryl.

In certain embodiments, two adjacent R_{10} groups are taken together with the carbon or nitrogen atoms to which they are attached to form an olefinic or iminic double-bond or a fused ring. In certain embodiments, two geminal R_{10} groups together form an oxo, an optionally substituted olefin, an optionally substituted oxime, or a spiro ring. In certain embodiments, two remote R_{10} groups are taken together with the atoms to which they are attached and any intervening atoms to form a bridging moiety.

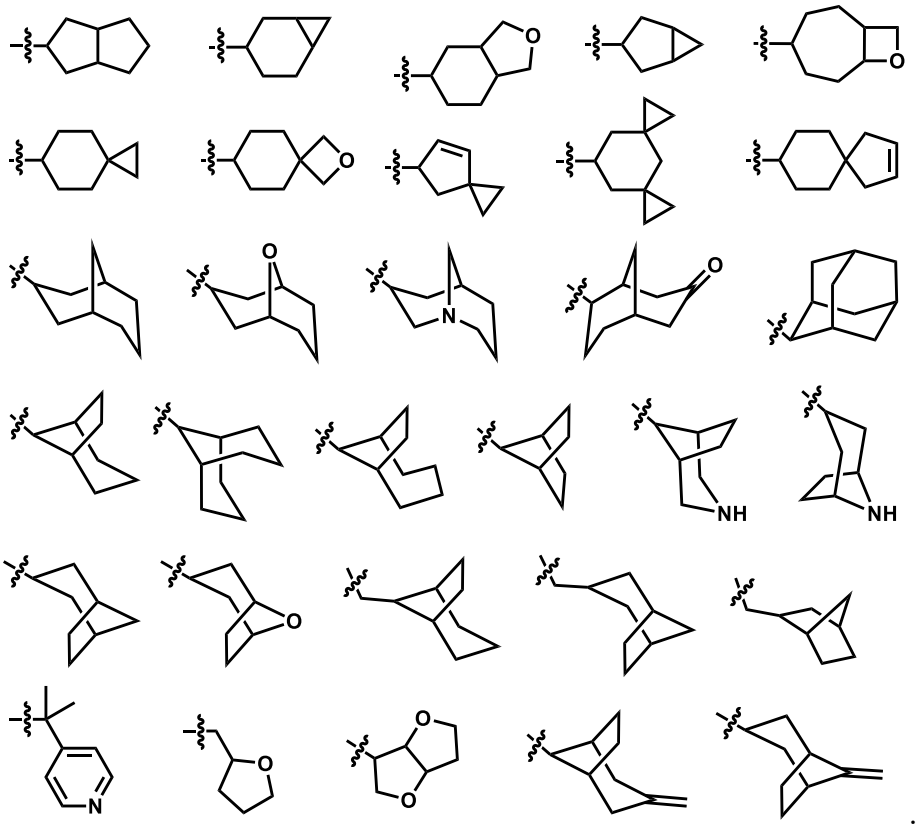
In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to compounds of Formula (**I**), and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein R is optionally substituted –

$(CH_2)_{0\text{-}4}$–$C(R_{10})_3$, , , , or , wherein n, E, T and R_{10} are previously defined; v is selected from 1, 2, 3 or 4. In certain embodiments, each R_{10} is independently selected from hydrogen, halo, hydroxy, protected hydroxy, –CN, $–NO_2$, amino, protected amino, optionally substituted $–C_1–C_6$ alkyl, optionally substituted $–C_1–C_6$ alkoxy, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted heteroaryl and –O– (hydroxy prodrug group). In certain embodiments, the hydroxy prodrug group is phosphate or sulfamate. In certain embodiments, the said hydroxy prodrug group is an acyl group derived from an amino acid, preferably an α-amino acid. In certain embodiments, each R_{10} is independently $–C_1–C_6$ alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substitutents selected from the group consisting of halo, hydroxy, protected hydroxy, amino, protected amino, and optionally substituted heteroaryl. In certain embodiments, two adjacent R_{10} groups are taken together with the carbon or nitrogen atoms to which they are attached to form an olefinic double-bond, an iminic double bond or a fused carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring. In certain embodiments, two geminal R_{10} groups together form an oxo, an optionally substituted olefin, an optionally substituted oxime, or a spiro ring. In certain embodiments, two remote R_{10} groups are taken together with the atoms to which they are connected and any intervening atoms to form a bridging moiety.

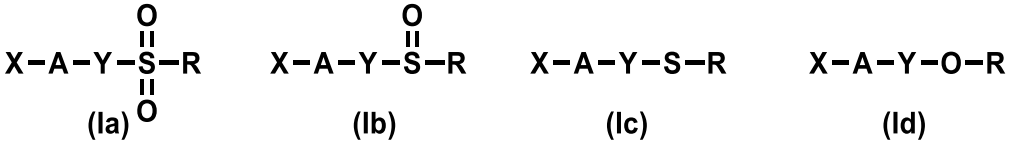
In certain embodiments, R is selected from the groups below, and is optionally substituted:



In certain embodiments, R is selected from the groups set forth below, and is optionally substituted:



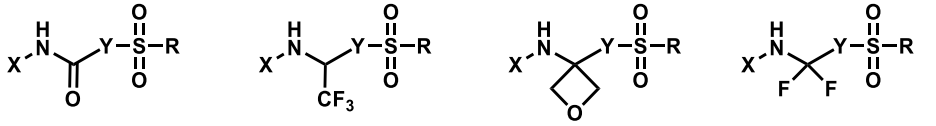
In another embodiment, the compound of Formula (**I**) is represented by Formula (**Ia**), (**Ib**), (**Ic**), or (**Id**) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:



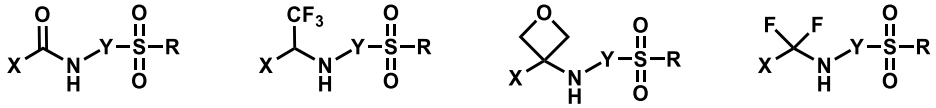
(Ia) (Ib) (Ic) (Id)

wherein X, A, Y, and R are as previously defined.

In another embodiment, the compound of Formula (**I**) is represented by Formula (**IIa**), (**IIb**), (**IIc**), (**IId**), (**IIe**), (**IIf**), (**IIg**), or (**IIh**), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:



(IIa) (IIb) (IIc) (IId)



(IIe) (IIf) (IIg) (IIh)

wherein X, Y, and R are as previously defined.

In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to compounds of Formula (**I**) represented by Formula (**IIa**), (**IIb**), (**IIc**), (**IId**), (**IIe**), (**IIf**), (**IIg**), or (**IIh**), or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein X and Y are each independently optionally substituted phenyl or optionally substituted monocyclic heteroaryl.

In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to compounds of Formula (**I**) represented by Formula (**IIa**), (**IIb**), (**IIc**), (**IId**), (**IIe**), (**IIf**), (**IIg**), or (**IIh**), or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, X and Y are each independently optionally substituted phenyl.

In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to compounds of Formula (**I**) represented by Formula (**IIa**), (**IIb**), (**IIc**), (**IId**), (**IIe**), (**IIf**), (**IIg**), or (**IIh**), or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein X is optionally substituted phenyl and Y is optionally substituted 5-membered heteroaryl.

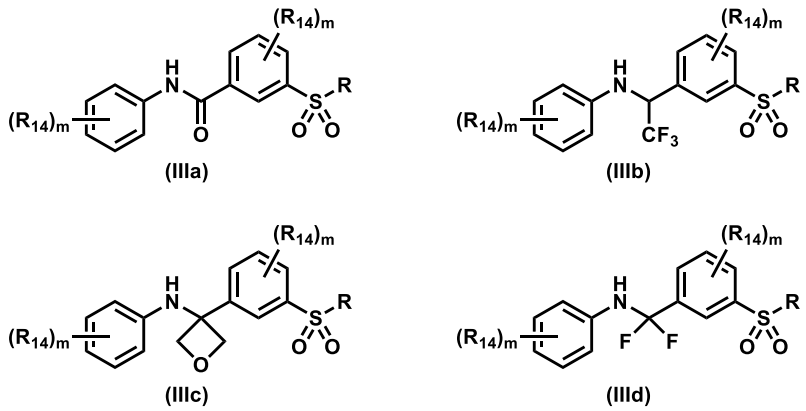
In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to compounds of Formula (**I**) represented by Formula (**IIa**), (**IIb**), (**IIc**), (**IId**), (**IIe**), (**IIf**), (**IIg**), or (**IIh**), or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein X is optionally substituted 5-membered heteroaryl and Y is optionally substituted phenyl.

In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to compounds of Formula (**I**) represented by Formula (**IIa**), (**IIb**), (**IIc**), (**IId**), (**IIe**), (**IIf**), (**IIg**), or (**IIh**), or

pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein X is optionally substituted phenyl and Y is optionally substituted pyrrolyl.

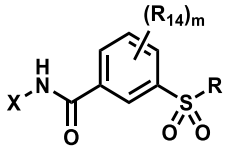
In certain embodiments, the present invention relates to compounds of Formula (**I**) represented by Formula (**IIa**), (**IIb**), (**IIc**), (**IId**), (**IIe**), (**IIf**), (**IIg**), or (**IIh**), or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein X and Y are each independently optionally substituted phenyl, optionally substituted naphthyl, optionally substituted pyridyl, optionally substituted pyrimidinyl, optionally substituted thiophenyl, optionally substituted pyrrolyl, optionally substituted thiazolyl, optionally substituted thiadiazolyl, optionally substituted oxazolyl, optionally substituted isoxazolyl, optionally substituted oxadiazolyl, optionally substituted imidiazolyl, optionally substituted pyrazolyl, optionally substituted triazolyl, or optionally substituted quinolinyl.

In another embodiment, the compound of Formula (**I**) is represented by Formula (**IIIa**), (**IIIb**), (**IIIc**), or (**IIId**), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:

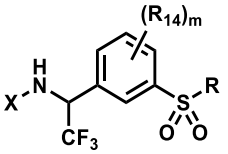


wherein m at each occurrence is independently 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4; R_{14} at each occurrence is independently selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, protected hydroxy, halogen, -CN, -NO_2, optionally substituted amino, N_3, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted -C_1-C_6 alkyl, optionally substituted –C_2-C_8 alkenyl, optionally substituted –C_2-C_8 alkynyl, optionally substituted –C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl, optionally substituted 3- to 8-membered heterocyclic, optionally substituted -C_1-C_6 alkoxy, -$C(O)_2$-C_1-C_6 alkyl, -C(O)NH-C_1-C_6 alkyl, and -C(O)-C_1-C_6 alkyl; and R is as previously defined.

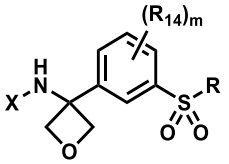
In another embodiment, the compound of Formula (**I**) is represented by Formula (**IIIa-1**), (**IIIb-1**), (**IIIc-1**), or (**IIId-1**), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:



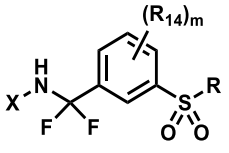
(IIIa-1)



(IIIb-1)



(IIIc-1)

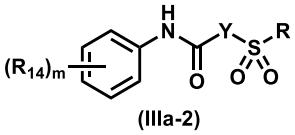


(IIId-1)

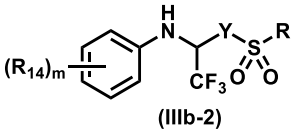
,

wherein X, R, R_{14}, and m are as previously defined.

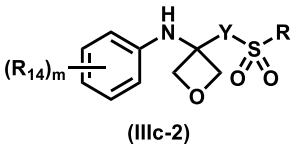
In another embodiment, the compound of Formula (**I**) is represented by Formula (**IIIa-2**), (**IIIb-2**), (**IIIc-2**), or (**IIId-2**), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:



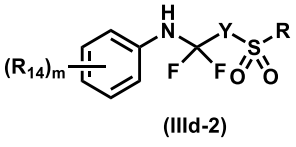
(IIIa-2)



(IIIb-2)



(IIIc-2)

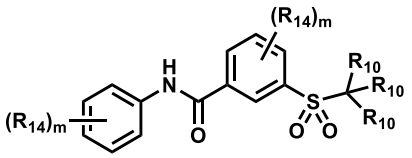


(IIId-2)

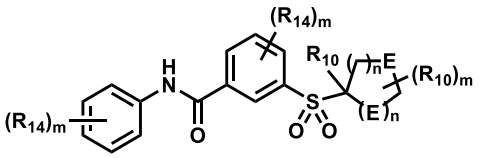
,

wherein Y, R, R_{14}, and m are as previously defined.

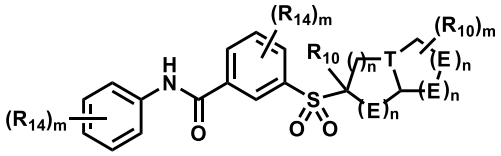
In another embodiment, the compound of Formula (**I**) is represented by Formula (**IVa**), (**IVb**), (**IVc**), (**IVd**), or (**IVe**) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:



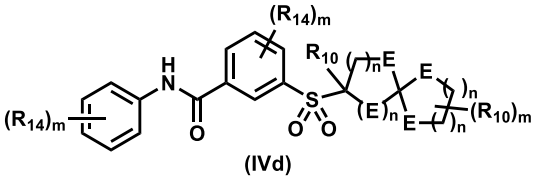
(IVa)



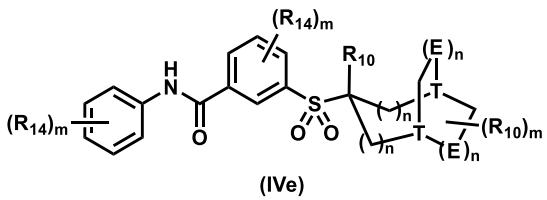
(IVb)



(IVc)



(IVd)

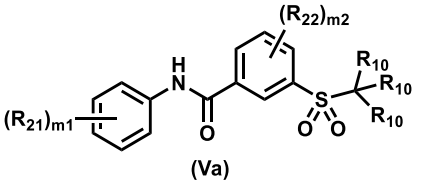


(IVe)

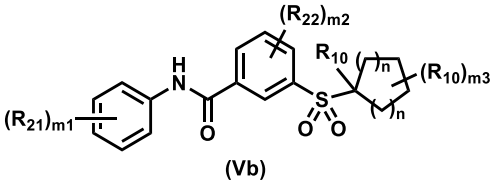
,

wherein E, T, m, n, R_{10}, and R_{14} are as previously defined.

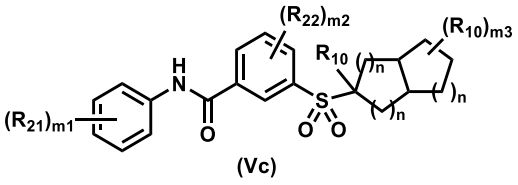
In another embodiment, the compound of Formula (**I**) is represented by Formula (**Va**), (**Vb**), (**Vc**), (**Vd**), or (**Ve**), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:



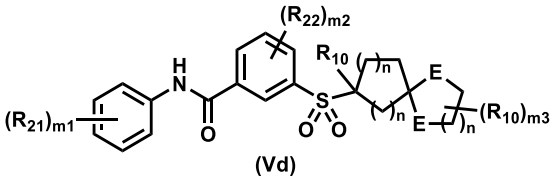
(Va)



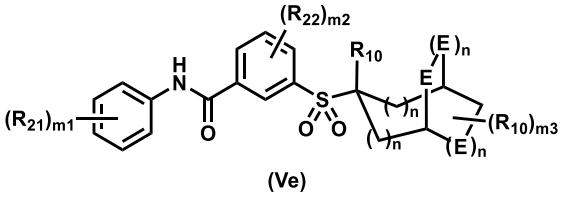
(Vb)



(Vc)



(Vd)

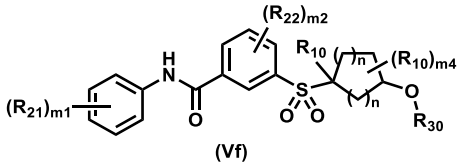


(Ve)

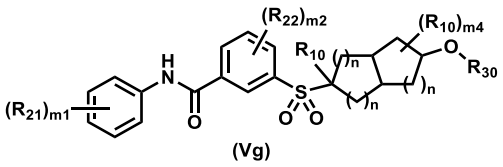
,

wherein m1 at each occurrence is independently 1, 2, or 3; m2 at each occurrence is independently 0, 1, or 2; m3 at each occurrence is independently 0, 1, 2, or 3; R_{21} at each occurrence is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, CN, optionally substituted -C_1-C_6 alkyl, optionally substituted -C_1-C_6 alkoxy, and optionally substituted C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl; R_{22} at each occurrence is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, CN, optionally substituted -C_1-C_6 alkyl, optionally substituted -C_1-C_6 alkoxy, optionally substituted aryl, and optionally substituted heteroaryl; E, n, and R_{10} are as previously defined.

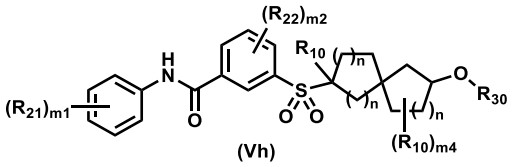
In another embodiment, the compound of Formula (**I**) is represented by Formula (**Vf**), (**Vg**), (**Vh**), or (**Vj**), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:



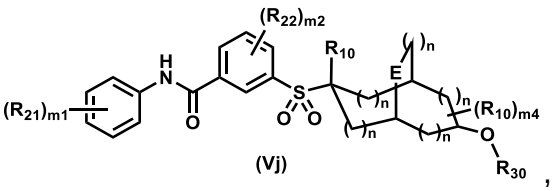
(Vf)



(Vg)



(Vh)



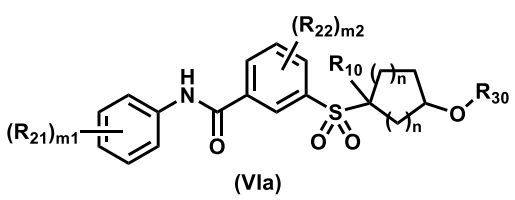
(Vj)

,

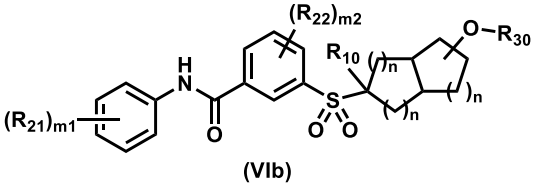
wherein m4 at each occurrence is independently 0, 1, or 2; R_{30} is hydrogen, optionally substituted -C_1-C_6 alkyl, a hydroxy protecting group or a hydroxy prodrug group; m1, m2, n, E, R_{10}, R_{21}, and R_{22} are as previously defined. In certain embodiments, R_{30} is phosphate

or sulfamate. In certain embodiments, R_{30} is an acyl group derived from an amino acid, preferably an α-amino acid.

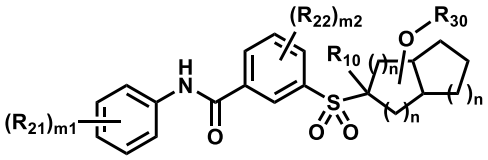
In another embodiment, the compound of Formula (**I**) is represented by Formula (**VIa**), (**VIb**), (**VIc**), (**VId**), (**VIe**), or (**VIf**), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:



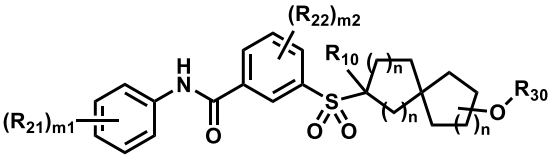
(VIa)



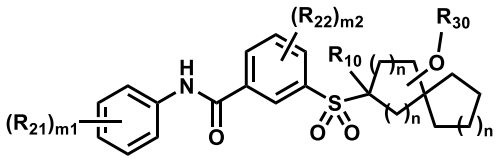
(VIb)



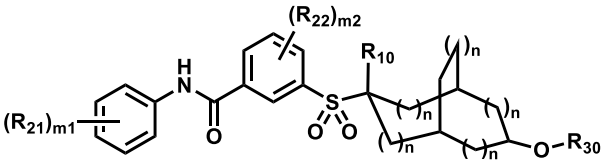
(VIc)



(VId)



(VIe)

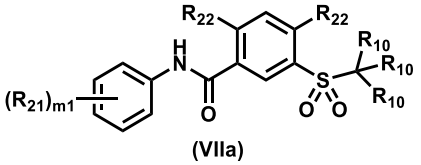


(VIf)

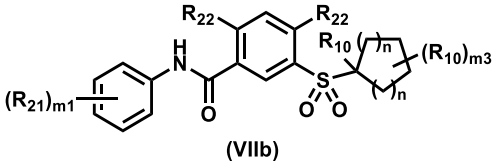
wherein m1 at each occurrence is independently 1, 2, or 3; m2 at each occurrence is independently 1, or 2; n, R_{21}, R_{22}, and R_{30} are as previously defined. In certain embodiments, R_{30} is phosphate or sulfamate. In certain embodiments, R_{30} is an acyl group derived from an amino acid, preferably an α-amino acid.

In another embodiment, the compound of Formula (**I**) is represented by Formula (**VIa**), (**VIb**), (**VIc**), (**VId**), (**VIe**), or (**VIf**), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein m1 at each occurrence is independently 2 or 3; m2 at each occurrence is 1; n at each occurrence is independently 0, 1, or 2; R_{21} is halogen, CN, optionally substituted methyl, optionally substituted methoxy, and optionally substituted cyclopropyl; R_{22} is halogen, CN, optionally substituted methyl, and optionally substituted methoxy; R_{30} is acyl group derived from an amino acid. In certain embodiments, R_{30} is acyl group derived from an α-amino acid having an aliphatic side-chain. In certain embodiments, R_{30} is acyl group derived from alaline or valine.

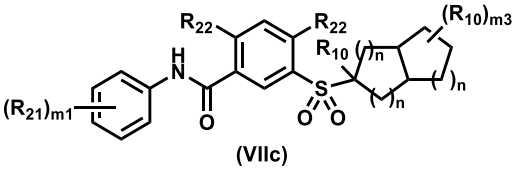
In another embodiment, the compound of Formula (**I**) is represented by Formula (**VIIa**), (**VIIb**), (**VIIc**), (**VIId**), or (**VIIe**), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:



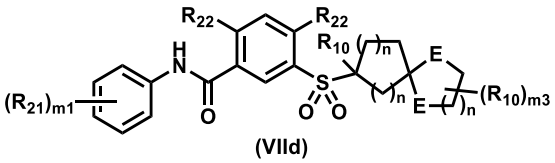
(VIIa)



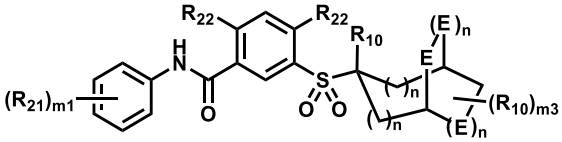
(VIIb)



(VIIc)



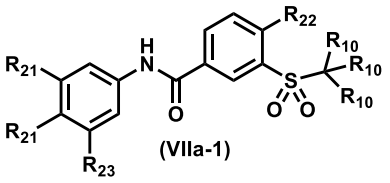
(VIId)



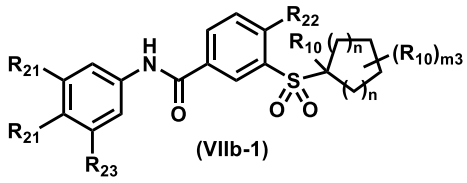
(VIIe)

wherein m1, m3, n, E, R_{10}, R_{21}, and R_{22} are as previously defined.

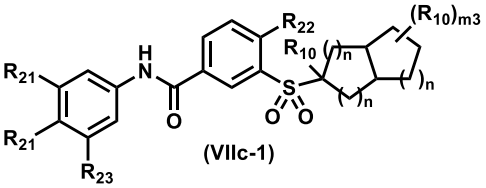
In another embodiment, the compound of Formula (**I**) is represented by Formula (**VIIa-1**), (**VIIb-1**), (**VIIc-1**), (**VIId-1**), or (**VIIe-1**), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:



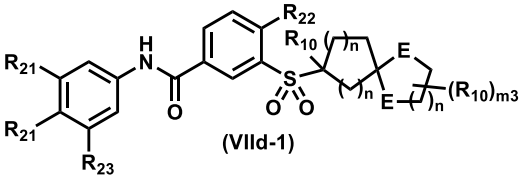
(VIIa-1)



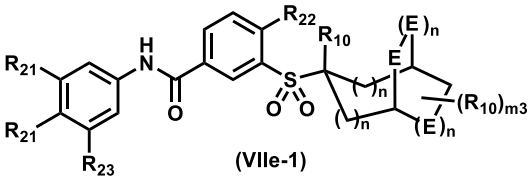
(VIIb-1)



(VIIc-1)



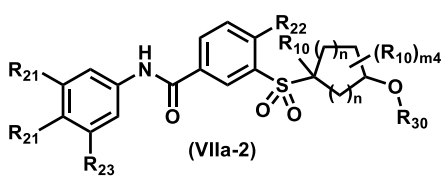
(VIId-1)



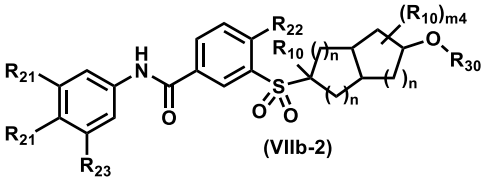
(VIIe-1)

wherein R_{23} at each occurrence is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, CN, optionally substituted -C_1-C_6 alkyl, optionally substituted -C_1-C_6 alkoxy, and optionally substituted C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl; m3, n, E, R_{10}, R_{21}, and R_{22} are as previously defined.

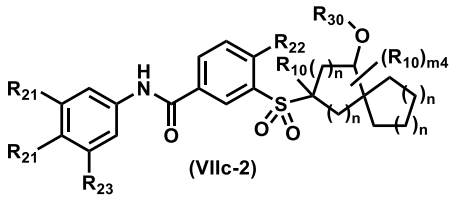
In another embodiment, the compound of Formula (**I**) is represented by Formula (**VIIa-2**), (**VIIb-2**), (**VIIc-2**), or (**VIId-2**), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:



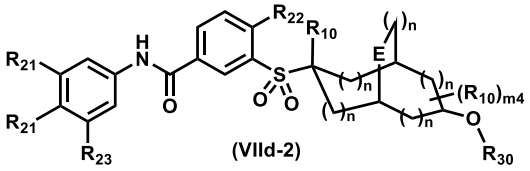
(VIIa-2)



(VIIb-2)



(VIIc-2)

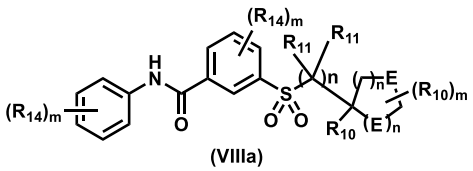


(VIId-2)

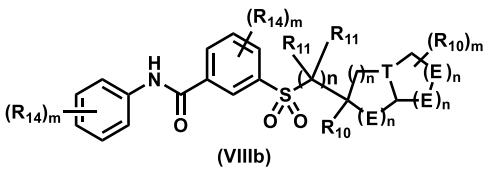
wherein m4, n, E, R_{10}, R_{21}, R_{22}, R_{23}, and R_{30} are as previously defined. In certain embodiments, R_{30} is hydrogen. In certain embodiments, R_{30} is acyl group derived from an amino acid, preferably an α-amino acid.

In another embodiment, the compound of Formula (**I**) is represented by Formula (**VIIa-2**), (**VIIb-2**), (**VIIc-2**), or (**VIId-2**), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein n at each occurrence is independently 0, 1, or 2; R_{21} at each occurrence is independently halogen, CN, optionally substituted methyl, optionally substituted methoxy, or optionally substituted cyclopropyl; R_{22} is halogen, CN, optionally substituted methyl, or optionally substituted methoxy; R_{23} is hydrogen or halogen; R_{10} is hydrogen, halogen, hydroxyl, or optionally substituted C_1-C_6 alkyl; R_{30} is hydrogen or acyl group derived from an amino acid. In certain embodiments, R_{21} at each occurrence is fluorine. In certain embodiments, R_{22} is fluorine or chlorine. In certain embodiments, R_{10} is hydrogen, halogen, hydroxyl, C_1-C_6 alkyl optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from halogen, hydroxy and optionally substituted C_1-C_6 alkoxy. In certain embodiments, R_{23} is hydrogen or fluorine. In certain embodiments, R_{30} is an acyl group derived from alanine or valine.

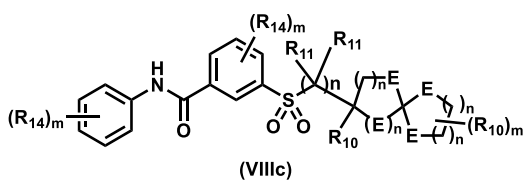
In another embodiment, the compound of Formula (**I**) is represented by Formula (**VIIIa**), (**VIIIb**), (**VIIIc**), or (**VIIId**), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:



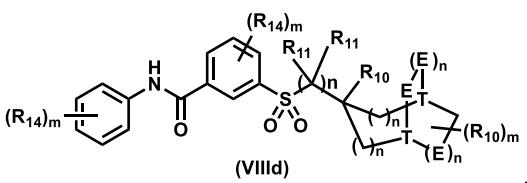
(VIIIa)



(VIIIb)



(VIIIc)

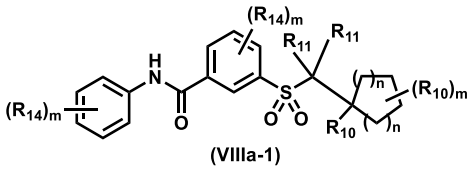


(VIIId)

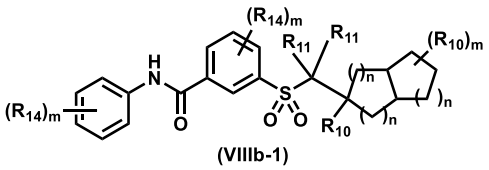
,

wherein R_{11} at each occurrence is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, protected hydroxy, -CN, amino, protected amino, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted -C_1-C_6 alkyl, optionally substituted –C_2-C_8 alkenyl, optionally substituted –C_2-C_8 alkynyl, optionally substituted –C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl, optionally substituted 3- to 8-membered heterocyclic, optionally substituted -C_1-C_6 alkoxy, optionally substituted –NH-C_1-C_6 alkyl, optionally substituted –N(C_1-C_6 alkyl)$_2$, -CO_2H, optionally substituted -C(O)$_2$-C_1-C_6 alkyl, optionally substituted -C(O)NH-C_1-C_6 alkyl, and optionally substituted -C(O)-C_1-C_6 alkyl; m, n, E, T, R_{10} and R_{14} are as previously defined. In certain embodiments, the preferred R_{11} groups include hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, protected hydroxy, protected amino, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, -CO_2H, optionally substituted -C_1-C_6 alkyl, optionally substituted NHC(O)$_2$-C_1-C_6 alkyl, and optionally substituted -C_1-C_6 alkoxy. In certain embodiments, R_{11} is optionally substituted -C_1-C_6 alkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, and optionally substituted -C_1-C_6 alkoxy.

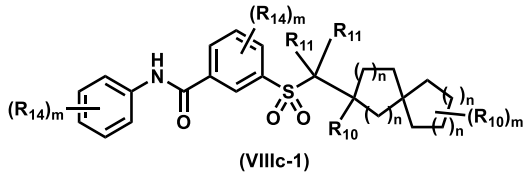
In another embodiment, the compound of Formula (**I**) is represented by Formula (**VIIIa-1**), (**VIIIb-1**), (**VIIIc-1**), or (**VIIId-1**), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:



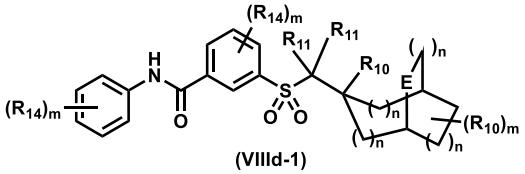
(VIIIa-1)



(VIIIb-1)



(VIIIc-1)

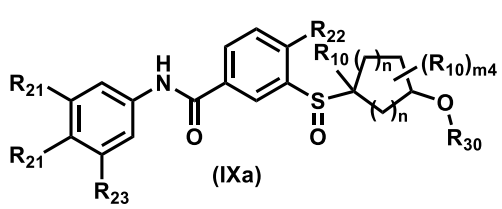


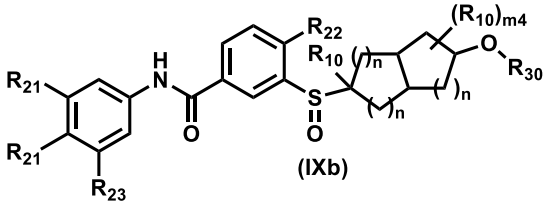
(VIIId-1)

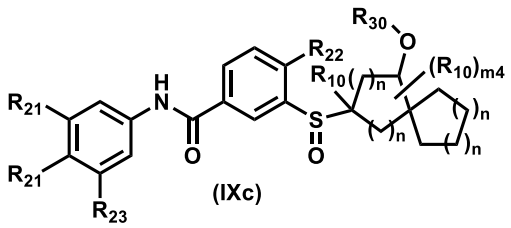
,

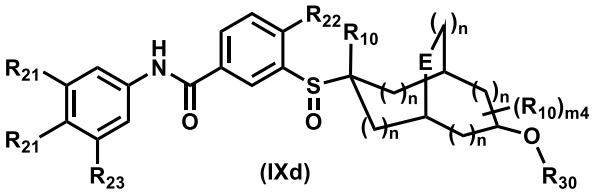
wherein m, n, E, R_{10}, R_{11}, and R_{14} are as previously defined.

In another embodiment, the compound of Formula (**I**) is represented by Formula (**IXa**), (**IXb**), (**IXc**), or (**IXd**), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:





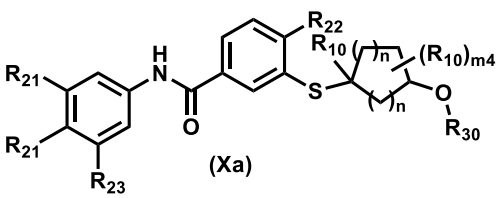


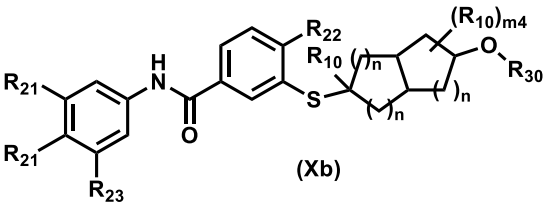


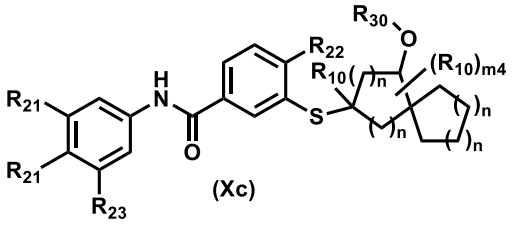
,

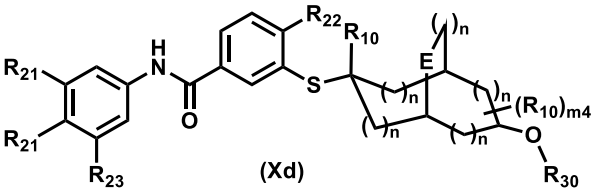
wherein m4, n, R_{10}, R_{21}, R_{22}, R_{23}, and R_{30} are as previously defined.

In another embodiment, the compound of Formula (**I**) is represented by Formula (**Xa**), (**Xb**), (**Xc**), or (**Xd**), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:





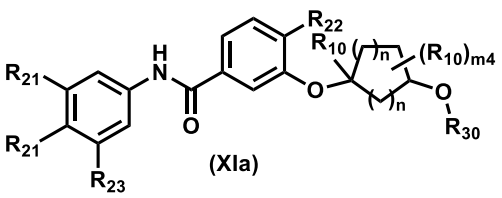


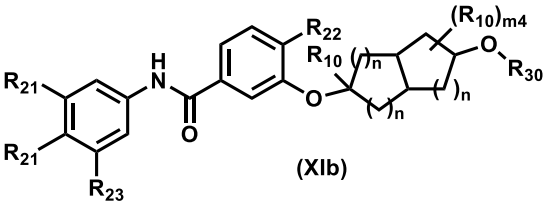


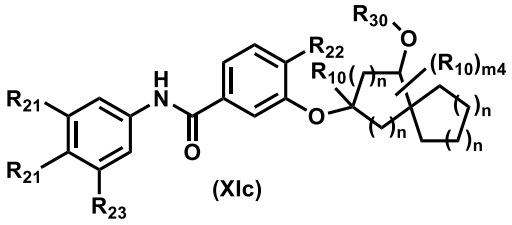
,

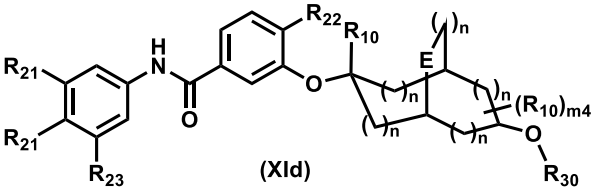
wherein m4, n, R_{10}, R_{21}, R_{22}, R_{23}, and R_{30} are as previously defined.

In another embodiment, the compound of Formula (**I**) is represented by Formula (**XIa**), (**XIb**), (**XIc**), or (**XId**), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:





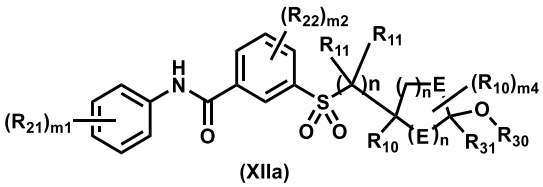




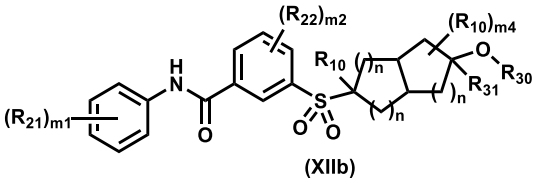
,

wherein m4, n, $R_{10}R_{21}$, R_{22}, R_{23}, and R_{30} are as previously defined.

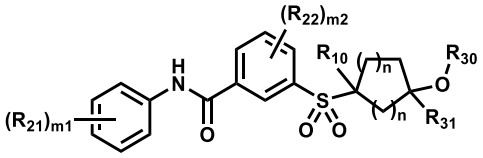
In another embodiment, the compound of Formula (**I**) is represented by Formula (**XIIa**), (**XIIb**), (**XIIc**), or (**XIId**), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:



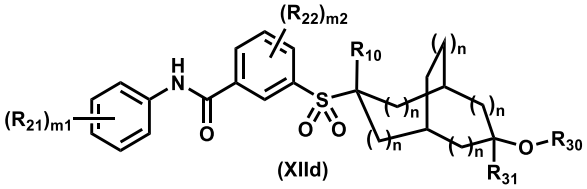
(XIIa)



(XIIb)



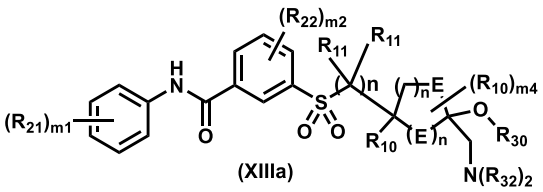
(XIIc)



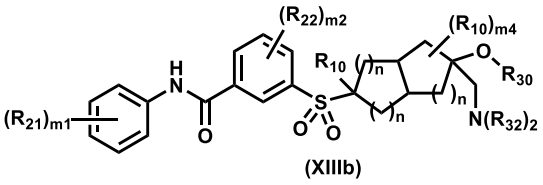
(XIId)

wherein R_{31} at each occurrence is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted -C_1-C_6 alkyl, optionally substituted –C_2-C_8 alkenyl, optionally substituted –C_2-C_8 alkynyl, optionally substituted –C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl, and optionally substituted 3- to 8-membered heterocyclic; m1, m2, m4, n, R_{10}, R_{11}, R_{21}, R_{22}, and R_{30} are as previously defined. In certain embodiments, R_{31} is -C_1-C_6 alkyl optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from halogen, hydroxy, optionally substituted C_1-C_6 alkoxy, amino, optionally substituted –NH-C_1-C_6 alkyl, optionally substituted –N(C_1-C_6 alkyl)$_2$, optionally substituted -CO_2-C_1-C_6 alkyl, optionally substituted -C(O)NH-C_1-C_6 alkyl, optionally substituted -NHC(O)-C_1-C_6 alkyl, optionally substituted -C(O)-C_1-C_6 alkyl, and optionally substituted -NHS(O)$_2$-C_1-C_6 alkyl.

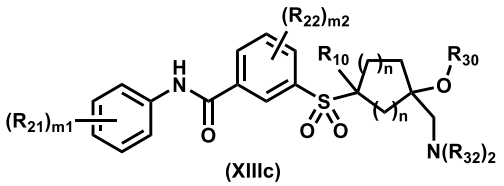
In another embodiment, the compound of Formula (**I**) is represented by Formula (**XIIIa**), (**XIIIb**), (**XIIIc**), or (**XIIId**), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:



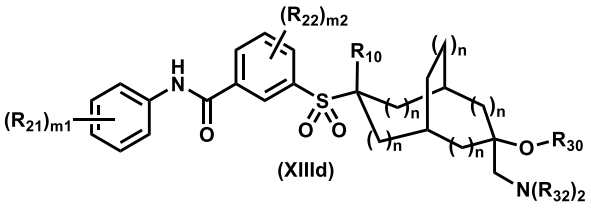
(XIIIa)



(XIIIb)



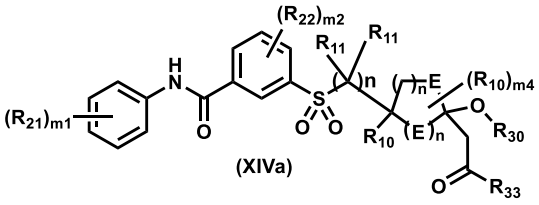
(XIIIc)

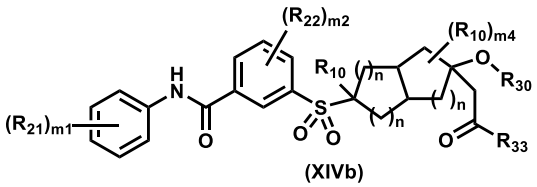


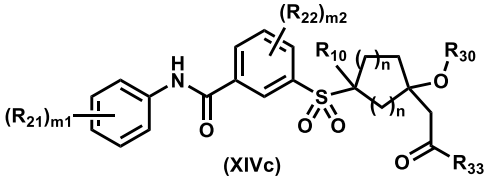
(XIIId)

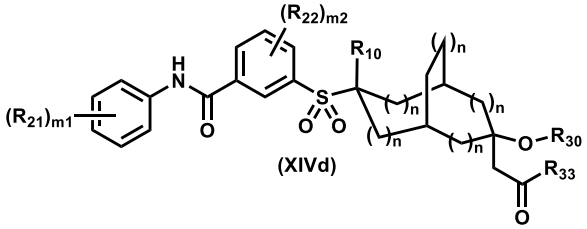
wherein R_{32} at each occurrence is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted C_1-C_6 alkyl, optionally substituted –C(O)-C_1-C_6 alkyl, optionally substituted –C(O)-C_2-C_8 alkenyl, optionally substituted –C(O)-C_2-C_8 alkynyl, optionally substituted –C(O)-C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl, optionally substituted -C(O)-aryl, optionally substituted –C(O)-(3- to 8-membered heterocyclic), optionally substituted -C(O)-C_1-C_6 alkyl, optionally substituted -CO_2-C_1-C_6 alkyl, optionally substituted $S(O)_2$-C_1-C_6 alkyl, optionally substituted $S(O)_2$-C_2-C_6 alkenyl; preferably when one R_{32} is optionally substituted –C(O)-C_1-C_6 alkyl, optionally substituted –C(O)-C_2-C_8 alkenyl, optionally substituted –C(O)-C_2-C_8 alkynyl, optionally substituted –C(O)-C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl, optionally substituted -C(O)-aryl, optionally substituted –C(O)-(3- to 8-membered heterocyclic), optionally substituted -C(O)-C_1-C_6 alkyl, optionally substituted -CO_2-C_1-C_6 alkyl, optionally substituted $S(O)_2$-C_1-C_6 alkyl, optionally substituted $S(O)_2$-C_2-C_6 alkenyl, the other R_{32} is hydrogen or optionally substituted C_1-C_6 alkyl; m1, m2, m4, n, R_{10}, R_{11}, R_{21}, R_{22}, and R_{30} are as previously defined.. In cetain embodiment, two R_{32} groups are taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached to form a 3- to 8- membered heterocyclic ring.

In another embodiment, the compound of Formula (**I**) is represented by Formula (**XIVa**), (**XIVb**), (**XIVc**), or (**XIVd**), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:





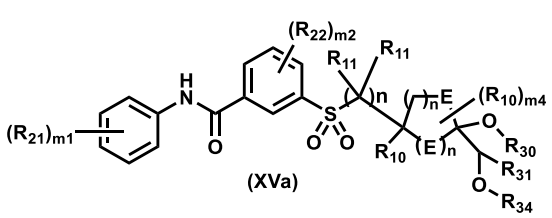


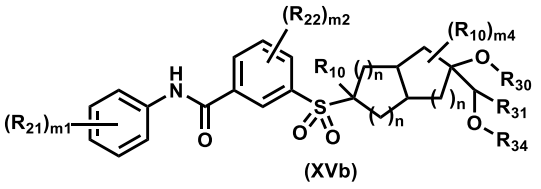


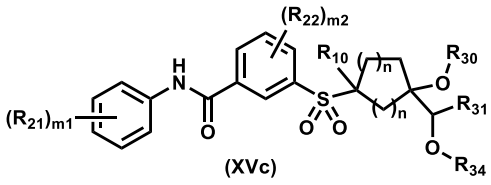
wherein R_{33} at each occurrence is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted C_1-C_6 alkyl, optionally substituted –C_2-C_8 alkenyl, optionally substituted –C_2-C_8 alkynyl, optionally substituted –C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl, optionally substituted 3- to 8-membered heterocyclic, optionally substituted -C_1-C_6 alkoxy, optionally substituted –NH-C_1-C_6 alkyl, optionally substituted –N(C_1-C_6 alkyl)$_2$,

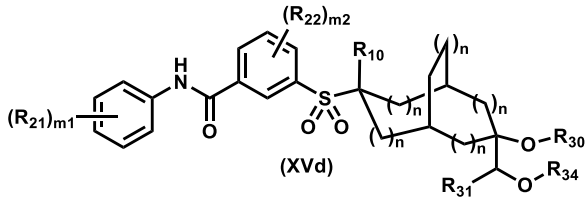
optionally substituted -NH-C_1-C_6 alkenyl, optionally substituted –NH-(3- to 8-membered heterocyclic); m1, m2, m4, n, R_{10}, R_{11}, R_{21}, R_{22}, and R_{30} are as previously defined.

In another embodiment, the compound of Formula (**I**) is represented by Formula (**XVa**), (**XVb**), (**XVc**), or (**XVd**), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:



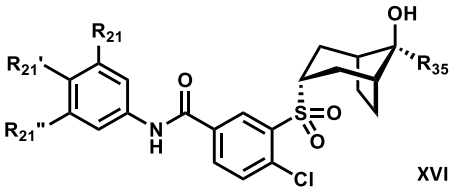






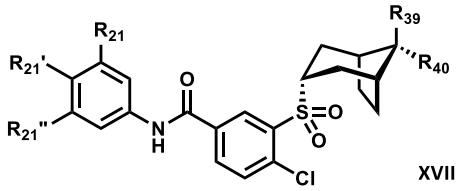
wherein R_{34} at each occurrence is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted C_1-C_6 alkyl, optionally substituted –C_2-C_8 alkenyl, optionally substituted –C_2-C_8 alkynyl, optionally substituted –C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl, and optionally substituted 3- to 8-membered heterocyclic; m1, m2, m4, n, R_{10}, R_{11}, R_{21}, R_{22}, R_{30} and R_{31} are as previously defined.

In another embodiment, the compound of Formula (**I**) is represented by Formula (**XVI**), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:



wherein R_{21}, R_{21}' and R_{21}" are independently selected from hydrogen, fluorine, methyl, difluoromethyl, and trifluoromethyl; and R_{35} is –$[CH(R_{36})]_p$-$C(R_{37})(R_{38})OH$ or –CH_2-O-CH_2- $[CH(R_{36})]_pC(R_{37})(R_{38})OH$, wherein p is 0 or 1; R_{36} is hydrogen, methyl or hydroxyl; and R_{37} and R_{38} are independently hydrogen or methyl. Preferably, at least two of R_{21}, R_{21}' and R_{21}" are not hydrogen. More preferably, (i) none of R_{21}, R_{21}' and R_{21}" is hydrogen; or (ii) R_{21} is hydrogen and R_{21}' and R_{21}" are not hydrogen. In preferred embodiments, at least two of R_{21} R_{21}' and R_{21}" are fluorine. In other embodiments, each of R_{21}, R_{21}' and R_{21}" is fluorine.

In another embodiment, the compound of Formula (**I**) is represented by Formula (**XVII**), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:



XVII

wherein R_{21}, R_{21}' and R_{21}" are independently selected from hydrogen, fluorine, methyl, difluoromethyl, and trifluoromethyl; R_{39} is hydrogen or hydroxyl; and R_{40} is $-[C(R_{41})(R_{42})]_q$-R_{43}, wherein q is 0, 1 or 2; R_{41} and R_{42} are each independently hydrogen, methyl, or hydroxyl; or alternatively, R_{41} and R_{42} can be taken together to form an oxo; and R_{43} is hydrogen, hydroxyl, optionally substituted C_1-C_6 alkyl, optionally substituted C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl, optionally substituted 3- to 12-membered heterocyclic, optionally substituted aryl or optionally substituted heteroaryl. Preferably, at least two of R_{21}, R_{21}' and R_{21}" are not hydrogen. More preferably, (i) none of R_{21}, R_{21}' and R_{21}" is hydrogen; or (ii) R_{21} is hydrogen and R_{21}' and R_{21}" are not hydrogen. In preferred embodiments, at least two of R_{21} $R_{21'}$ and $R_{21"}$ are fluorine. In other embodiments, each of R_{21}, R_{21}' and R_{21}" is fluorine. Preferably, R_{39} is hydroxyl; q is 1 or 2; R_{41} and R_{42} are each independently hydrogen or hydroxyl; and R_{43} is optionally substituted C_1-C_6 alkyl, optionally substituted C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl, optionally substituted 3- to 12-membered heterocyclic, optionally substituted aryl or optionally substituted heteroaryl. More preferably, R_{39} is hydroxyl; q is 1 or 2; R_{41} is hydrogen; R_{42} is hydroxyl; and R_{43} is optionally substituted C_1-C_6 alkyl, optionally substituted C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl, optionally substituted 3- to 12-membered heterocyclic, or optionally substituted heteroaryl. In preferred embodiments, R_{39} is hydrogen or hydroxyl; q is 1 or 2; R_{41} is hydrogen or methyl; R_{42} is hydroxyl; and R_{43} is optionally substituted C_1-C_6 alkyl or optionally substituted C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl. In other embodiments, R_{39} is hydrogen or hydroxyl; q is 1 or 2; R_{41} is hydrogen or methyl; R_{42} is hydroxyl; and R_{43} is optionally substituted 3- to 12-membered heterocyclic or optionally substituted heteroaryl. In preferred embodiments, R_{43} is methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, oxazolyl, thiazolyl, oxazolyl, or isoxazolyl.

It will be appreciated that the description of the present invention herein should be construed in congruity with the laws and principles of chemical bonding. In some instances, it may be necessary to remove a hydrogen atom in order to accommodate a substituent at any given location.

It will be yet appreciated that the compounds of the present invention may contain one or more asymmetric carbon atoms and may exist in racemic, diastereoisomeric, and optically active forms. It will still be appreciated that certain compounds of the present invention may exist in different tautomeric forms. All tautomers are contemplated to be within the scope of the present invention.

In one aspect, the compounds of the invention are useful in HBV treatment by disrupting, accelerating, reducing, delaying and/or inhibiting normal viral core protein functions including, but not limited to, direct or indirect interaction with viral relaxed circular (rc) DNA, cccDNA, or reverse transcriptase, direct or indirect interaction with host proteins such as histones or host partners such as kinase, capsid assembly and/or disassembly of immature or mature particles, thereby inducing aberrant capsid morphology and leading to antiviral effects such as disruption of virion assembly and/or disassembly, virion maturation, and/or virus egress. In one embodiment, a disruptor of capsid assembly interacts with mature or immature viral capsid to perturb the stability of the capsid, thus affecting assembly and/or disassembly. In another embodiment, a disruptor of capsid assembly perturbs protein folding and/or salt bridges required for stability, function and/or normal morphology of the viral capsid, thereby disrupting and/or accelerating capsid assembly and/or disassembly. In yet another embodiment, the compounds of the invention bind capsid and alter metabolism of cellular polyproteins and precursors, leading to abnormal accumulation of protein monomers and/or oligomers and/or abnormal particles, which causes cellular toxicity and death of infected cells. In another embodiment, the compounds of the invention cause failure of the formation of capsid of optimal stability, affecting efficient uncoating and/or disassembly of viruses (e.g., during infectivity).

In one embodiment, the compounds of the invention disrupt and/or accelerate capsid assembly and/or disassembly when the capsid protein is immature. In another embodiment, the compounds of the invention disrupt and/or accelerate capsid assembly and/or disassembly when the capsid protein is mature. In yet another embodiment, the compounds of the invention disrupt and/or accelerate capsid assembly and/or disassembly during vial infectivity. In yet another embodiment, the disruption and/or acceleration of capsid assembly and/or disassembly attenuates HBV viral infectivity and/or reduces viral load. In yet another embodiment, disruption, acceleration, inhibition, delay and/or reduction of capsid assembly and/or disassembly eradicates the

virus from the host organism. In yet another embodiment, the compounds of the invention disrupt and/or modulate the interaction between core protein and viral rcDNA, cccDNA or reverse transcriptase during vial infectivity. In yet another embodiment, the compounds of the invention disrupt and/or modulate the interaction between core protein and host partners or proteins during vial infectivity. In yet another embodiment, eradication of the HBV from a host advantageously obviates the need for chronic long-term therapy and/or reduces the duration of long-term therapy.

In one embodiment, the compounds described herein are suitable for monotherapy and are effective against natural or native HBV strains and against HBV strains resistant to currently known drugs. In another embodiment, the compounds described herein are suitable for use in combination therapy.

In another embodiment, the compounds of the invention can be used in methods of modulating (e.g., inhibit, disrupt or accelerate) the activity of HBV cccDNA. In yet another embodiment, the compounds of the invention can be used in methods of diminishing or preventing the formation of HBV cccDNA. In another embodiment, the additional therapeutic agent is selected from immune modulator or immune stimulator therapies, which includes T-cell response activator AIC649 and biological agents belonging to the interferon class, such as interferon alpha 2a or 2b or modified interferons such as pegylated interferon, alpha 2a, alpha 2b, lamda; or STING (stimulator of interferon genes) modulator; or TLR modulators such as TLR-7 agonists, TLR-8 agonists or TLR-9 agonists; or therapeutic vaccines to stimulate an HBV-specific immune response such as virus-like particles composed of HBcAg and HBsAg, immune complexes of HBsAg and HBsAb, or recombinant proteins comprising HBx, HBsAg and HBcAg in the context of a yeast vector; or immunity activator such as SB-9200 of certain cellular viral RNA sensors such as RIG-I, NOD2, and MDA5 protein; or RNA interference (RNAi) or small interfering RNA (siRNA) such as ARC-520, ARC-521, ARB-1467, and ALN-HBV RNAi; or another core protein inhibitor or modulator; or antiviral agents that block viral entry or maturation or target the HBV polymerase such as nucleoside or nucleotide or non-nucleos(t)ide polymerase inhibitors, and agents of distinct or unknown mechanism including agents that disrupt the function of other essential viral protein(s) or host proteins required for HBV replication or persistence such as REP 2139 and RG7834. In an embodiment of the combination therapy, the reverse transcriptase inhibitor is at least one of Zidovudine, Didanosine, Zalcitabine, ddA, Stavudine, Lamivudine, Aba-cavir,

Emtricitabine, Entecavir, Apricitabine, Atevirapine, ribavirin, acyclovir, famciclovir, valacyclovir, ganciclovir, valganciclovir, Tenofovir, Adefovir, PMPA, cidofovir, Efavirenz, Nevirapine, Delavirdine, or Etravirine.

In another embodiment of the combination therapy, the TLR-7 agonist is selected from the group consisting of SM360320 (9-benzyl-8-hydroxy-2-(2-methoxy-ethoxy)adenine), AZD 8848 (methyl [3-({ [3-(6-amino-2-butoxy-8-oxo-7,8-dihydro-9H-purin-9-yl)propyl][3-(4-morpholinyl) propyl] amino Imethyl)phenyl] acetate), GS-9620 (4-Amino-2-butoxy-8-[3-(1-pyrrolidinylmethyl)benzyl]-7,8-dihydro-6(5H)-pteridinone), and RO6864018.

In another embodiment of the combination therapy, the TLR-8 agonist is GS-9688.

In an embodiment of these combination therapies, the compound and the additional therapeutic agent are co-formulated. In another embodiment, the compound and the additional therapeutic agent are co-administered.

In another embodiment of the combination therapy, administering the compound of the invention allows for administering of the additional therapeutic agent at a lower dose or frequency as compared to the administering of the at least one additional therapeutic agent alone that is required to achieve similar results in prophylactically treating an HBV infection in an individual in need thereof.

In another embodiment of the combination therapy, before administering the therapeutically effective amount of the compound of the invention, the individual is known to be refractory to a compound selected from the group consisting of a HBV polymerase inhibitor, interferon, viral entry inhibitor, viral maturation inhibitor, distinct capsid assembly modulator, antiviral compounds of distinct or unknown mechanism, and combination thereof.

In still another embodiment of the method, administering the compound of the invention reduces viral load in the individual to a greater extent compared to the administering of a compound selected from the group consisting of a HBV polymerase inhibitor, interferon, viral entry inhibitor, viral maturation inhibitor, distinct capsid assembly modulator, antiviral compounds of distinct or unknown mechanism, and combination thereof.

In another embodiment, administering of the compound of the invention causes a lower incidence of viral mutation and/or viral resistance than the administering of a compound selected from the group consisting of an HBV polymerase inhibitor, interferon,

viral entry inhibitor, viral maturation inhibitor, distinct capsid assembly modulator, antiviral compounds of distinct or unknown mechanism, and combination thereof.

It should be understood that the compounds encompassed by the present invention are those that are suitably stable for use as pharmaceutical agent.

DEFINITIONS

Listed below are definitions of various terms used to describe this invention. These definitions apply to the terms as they are used throughout this specification and claims, unless otherwise limited in specific instances, either individually or as part of a larger group.

The term "aryl," as used herein, refers to a mono- or polycyclic carbocyclic ring system comprising at least one aromatic ring, including, but not limited to, phenyl, naphthyl, tetrahydronaphthyl, indanyl, and indenyl. A polycyclic aryl is a polycyclic ring system that comprises at least one aromatic ring. Polycyclic aryls can comprise fused rings, covalently attached rings or a combination thereof.

The term "heteroaryl," as used herein, refers to a mono- or polycyclic aromatic radical having one or more ring atom selected from S, O and N; and the remaining ring atoms are carbon, wherein any N or S contained within the ring may be optionally oxidized. Heteroaryl includes, but is not limited to, pyridinyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrrolyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, thiadiazolyl, oxadiazolyl, thiophenyl, furanyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, benzimidazolyl, benzoxazolyl, quinoxalinyl. A polycyclic heteroaryl can comprise fused rings, covalently attached rings or a combination thereof.

In accordance with the invention, aromatic groups can be substituted or unsubstituted.

The term “bicyclic aryl” or “bicyclic heteroaryl” refers to a ring system consisting of two rings wherein at least one ring is aromatic; and the two rings can be fused or covalently attached.

The term “alkyl” as used herein, refers to saturated, straight- or branched-chain hydrocarbon radicals. “C_1-C_3 alkyl”, ”C_1-C_6 alkyl,” “C_1-C_{10} alkyl,” “C_2-C_4 alkyl,” or “C_3-C_6 alkyl,” refer to alkyl groups containing from one to three, one to six, one to ten carbon atoms, 2 to 4 and 3 to 6 carbon atoms respectively. Examples of C_1-C_8 alkyl radicals include, but are not limited to, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, *n*-butyl, *tert*-butyl, neopentyl, n-hexyl, heptyl and octyl radicals.

The term “alkenyl” as used herein, refers to straight- or branched-chain hydrocarbon radicals having at least one carbon-carbon double bond by the removal of a single hydrogen atom. “C_2-C_{10} alkenyl,” “C_2-C_8 alkenyl,” “C_2-C_4 alkenyl,” or “C_3-C_6 alkenyl,” refer to alkenyl groups containing from two to ten, two to eight, two to four or three to six carbon atoms respectively. Alkenyl groups include, but are not limited to, for example, ethenyl, propenyl, butenyl, 1-methyl-2-buten-1-yl, heptenyl, octenyl, and the like.

The term “alkynyl” as used herein, refers to straight- or branched-chain hydrocarbon radicals having at least one carbon-carbon triple bond by the removal of a single hydrogen atom. “C_2-C_{10} alkynyl,” “C_2-C_8 alkynyl,” “C_2-C_4 alkynyl,” or “C_3-C_6 alkynyl,” refer to alkynyl groups containing from two to ten, two to eight, two to four or three to six carbon atoms respectively. Representative alkynyl groups include, but are not limited to, for example, ethynyl, 1-propynyl, 1-butynyl, heptynyl, octynyl, and the like.

The term “cycloalkyl”, as used herein, refers to a monocyclic or polycyclic saturated carbocyclic ring or a bi- or tri-cyclic group fused, bridged or spiro system, and the carbon atoms may be optionally oxo-substituted or optionally substituted with exocyclic olefinic, iminic or oximic double bond. Preferred cycloalkyl groups include C_3-C_{12} cycloalkyl, C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl, C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl and C_4-C_7 cycloalkyl. Examples of C_3-C_{12} cycloalkyl include, but not limited to, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cyclopentyl, cyclooctyl, 4-methylene-cyclohexyl, bicyclo[2.2.1]heptyl, bicyclo[3.1.0]hexyl, spiro[2.5]octyl, 3-methylenebicyclo[3.2.1]octyl, spiro[4.4]nonanyl, and the like.

The term “cycloalkenyl”, as used herein, refers to monocyclic or polycyclic carbocyclic ring or a bi- or tri-cyclic group fused, bridged or spiro system having at least one carbon-carbon double bond and the carbon atoms may be optionally oxo-substituted or optionally substituted with exocyclic olefinic, iminic or oximic double bond. Preferred cycloalkenyl groups include C_3-C_{12} cycloalkenyl, C_3-C_8 cycloalkenyl or C_5-C_7 cycloalkenyl groups. Examples of C_3-C_{12} cycloalkenyl include, but not limited to, cyclopropenyl, cyclobutenyl, cyclopentenyl, cyclohexenyl, cycloheptenyl, cyclooctenyl, bicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-enyl, bicyclo[3.1.0]hex-2-enyl, spiro[2.5]oct-4-enyl, spiro[4.4]non-1-enyl, bicyclo[4.2.1]non-3-en-9-yl, and the like.

As used herein, the term “arylalkyl” means a functional group wherein an alkylene chain is attached to an aryl group, e.g., -CH_2CH_2-phenyl. The term “substituted arylalkyl” means an arylalkyl functional group in which the aryl group is substituted. Similarly, the

term “heteroarylalkyl” means a functional group wherein an alkylene chain is attached to a heteroaryl group. The tem “substituted heteroarylalkyl” means a heteroarylalkyl functional group in which the heteroaryl group is substituted.

As used herein, the term “alkoxy” employed alone or in combination with other terms means, unless otherwise stated, an alkyl group having the designated number of carbon atoms connected to the rest of the molecule via an oxygen atom, such as, for example, methoxy, ethoxy, 1-propoxy, 2-propoxy (isopropoxy) and the higher homologs and isomers. Preferred alkoxy are (C_1-C_3) alkoxy.

It is understood that any alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclic and cycloalkenyl moiety described herein can also be an aliphatic group or an alicyclic group.

An “aliphatic” group is a non-aromatic moiety comprised of any combination of carbon atoms, hydrogen atoms, halogen atoms, oxygen, nitrogen or other atoms, and optionally contains one or more units of unsaturation, e.g., double and/or triple bonds. Examples of aliphatic groups are functional groups, such as alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, O, OH, NH, NH_2, C(O), $S(O)_2$, C(O)O, C(O)NH, OC(O)O, OC(O)NH, $OC(O)NH_2$, $S(O)_2NH$, $S(O)_2NH_2$, $NHC(O)NH_2$, NHC(O)C(O)NH, $NHS(O)_2NH$, $NHS(O)_2NH_2$, $C(O)NHS(O)_2$, $C(O)NHS(O)_2NH$ or $C(O)NHS(O)_2NH_2$, and the like, groups comprising one or more functional groups, non-aromatic hydrocarbons (optionally substituted), and groups wherein one or more carbons of a non-aromatic hydrocarbon (optionally substituted) is replaced by a functional group. Carbon atoms of an aliphatic group can be optionally oxo-substituted. An aliphatic group may be straight chained, branched, cyclic, or a combination thereof and preferably contains between about 1 and about 24 carbon atoms, more typically between about 1 and about 12 carbon atoms. In addition to aliphatic hydrocarbon groups, as used herein, aliphatic groups expressly include, for example, alkoxyalkyls, polyalkoxyalkyls, such as polyalkylene glycols, polyamines, and polyimines, for example. Aliphatic groups may be optionally substituted.

The terms “heterocyclic” or “heterocycloalkyl” can be used interchangeably and referred to a non-aromatic ring or a bi- or tri-cyclic group fused, bridged or spiro system, where (i) each ring system contains at least one heteroatom independently selected from oxygen, sulfur and nitrogen, (ii) each ring system can be saturated or unsaturated (iii) the nitrogen and sulfur heteroatoms may optionally be oxidized, (iv) the nitrogen heteroatom may optionally be quaternized, (v) any of the above rings may be fused to an aromatic ring, and (vi) the remaining ring atoms are carbon atoms which may be optionally oxo-substituted or optionally substituted with exocyclic olefinic, iminic or oximic double bond.

Representative heterocycloalkyl groups include, but are not limited to, 1,3-dioxolane, pyrrolidinyl, pyrazolinyl, pyrazolidinyl, imidazolinyl, imidazolidinyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, oxazolidinyl, isoxazolidinyl, morpholinyl, thiazolidinyl, isothiazolidinyl, quinoxalinyl, pyridazinonyl, 2-azabicyclo[2.2.1]-heptyl, 8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]octyl, 5-azaspiro[2.5]octyl, 1-oxa-7-azaspiro[4.4]nonanyl, 7-oxooxepan-4-yl, and tetrahydrofuryl. Such heterocyclic groups may be further substituted. Heteroaryl or heterocyclic groups can be C-attached or N-attached (where possible).

It is understood that any alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alicyclic, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclic, aliphatic moiety or the like, described herein can also be a divalent or multivalent group when used as a linkage to connect two or more groups or substituents, which can be at the same or different atom(s). One of skill in the art can readily determine the valence of any such group from the context in which it occurs.

The term "substituted" refers to substitution by independent replacement of one, two, or three or more of the hydrogen atoms with substituents including, but not limited to, -F, -Cl, -Br, -I, -OH, C_1-C_{12}-alkyl; C_2-C_{12}-alkenyl, C_2-C_{12}-alkynyl, protected hydroxy, -NO_2, -N_3, -CN, -NH_2, protected amino, oxo, thioxo, -NH-C_1-C_{12}-alkyl, -NH-C_2-C_8-alkenyl, -NH-C_2-C_8-alkynyl, -NH-C_3-C_{12}-cycloalkyl, -NH-aryl, -NH-heteroaryl, -NH-heterocycloalkyl, -dialkylamino, -diarylamino, -diheteroarylamino, -O-C_1-C_{12}-alkyl, -O-C_2-C_8-alkenyl, -O-C_2-C_8-alkynyl, -O-C_3-C_{12}-cycloalkyl, -O-aryl, -O-heteroaryl, -O-heterocycloalkyl, -C(O)-C_1-C_{12}-alkyl, -C(O)-C_2-C_8-alkenyl, -C(O)-C_2-C_8-alkynyl, -C(O)-C_3-C_{12}-cycloalkyl, -C(O)-aryl, -C(O)-heteroaryl, -C(O)-heterocycloalkyl, -$CONH_2$, -CONH-C_1-C_{12}-alkyl, -CONH-C_2-C_8-alkenyl, -CONH-C_2-C_8-alkynyl, -CONH-C_3-C_{12}-cycloalkyl, -CONH-aryl, -CONH-heteroaryl, -CONH-heterocycloalkyl, -OCO_2-C_1-C_{12}-alkyl, -OCO_2-C_2-C_8-alkenyl, -OCO_2-C_2-C_8-alkynyl, -OCO_2-C_3-C_{12}-cycloalkyl, -OCO_2-aryl, -OCO_2-heteroaryl, -OCO_2-heterocycloalkyl, -CO_2-C_1-C_{12} alkyl, -CO_2-C_2-C_8 alkenyl, -CO_2-C_2-C_8 alkynyl, CO_2-C_3-C_{12}-cycloalkyl, -CO_2- aryl, CO_2-heteroaryl, CO_2-heterocyloalkyl, -$OCONH_2$, -OCONH-C_1-C_{12}-alkyl, -OCONH-C_2-C_8-alkenyl, -OCONH-C_2-C_8-alkynyl, -OCONH-C_3-C_{12}-cycloalkyl, -OCONH-aryl, -OCONH-heteroaryl, -OCONH- heterocyclo-alkyl, -NHC(O)H, -NHC(O)-C_1-C_{12}-alkyl, -NHC(O)-C_2-C_8-alkenyl, -NHC(O)-C_2-C_8-alkynyl, -NHC(O)-C_3-C_{12}-cycloalkyl, -NHC(O)-aryl, -NHC(O)-heteroaryl, -NHC(O)-heterocyclo-alkyl, -$NHCO_2$-C_1-C_{12}-alkyl, -$NHCO_2$-C_2-C_8-alkenyl, -$NHCO_2$- C_2-C_8-alkynyl, -$NHCO_2$-C_3-C_{12}-cycloalkyl, -$NHCO_2$-aryl, -$NHCO_2$-heteroaryl, -$NHCO_2$- heterocycloalkyl, -NHC(O)NH_2, -NHC(O)NH-C_1-C_{12}-alkyl, -NHC(O)NH-C_2-C_8-alkenyl, -NHC(O)NH-C_2-C_8-alkynyl, -NHC(O)NH-C_3-C_{12}-cycloalkyl, -NHC(O)NH-

aryl, -NHC(O)NH-heteroaryl, -NHC(O)NH-heterocycloalkyl, NHC(S)NH_2, -NHC(S)NH-C_1-C_{12}-alkyl, -NHC(S)NH-C_2-C_8-alkenyl, -NHC(S)NH-C_2-C_8-alkynyl, -NHC(S)NH-C_3-C_{12}-cycloalkyl, -NHC(S)NH-aryl, -NHC(S)NH-heteroaryl, -NHC(S)NH-heterocycloalkyl, -NHC(NH)NH_2, -NHC(NH)NH-C_1-C_{12}-alkyl, -NHC(NH)NH-C_2-C_8-alkenyl, -NHC(NH)NH-C_2-C_8-alkynyl, -NHC(NH)NH-C_3-C_{12}-cycloalkyl, -NHC(NH)NH-aryl, -NHC(NH)NH-heteroaryl, -NHC(NH)NH-heterocycloalkyl, -NHC(NH)-C_1-C_{12}-alkyl, -NHC(NH)-C_2-C_8-alkenyl, -NHC(NH)-C_2-C_8-alkynyl, -NHC(NH)-C_3-C_{12}-cycloalkyl, -NHC(NH)-aryl, -NHC(NH)-heteroaryl, -NHC(NH)-heterocycloalkyl, -C(NH)NH-C_1-C_{12}-alkyl, -C(NH)NH-C_2-C_8-alkenyl, -C(NH)NH-C_2-C_8-alkynyl, -C(NH)NH-C_3-C_{12}-cycloalkyl, -C(NH)NH-aryl, -C(NH)NH-heteroaryl, -C(NH)NH-heterocycloalkyl, -S(O)-C_1-C_{12}-alkyl, -S(O)-C_2-C_8-alkenyl, - S(O)-C_2-C_8-alkynyl, -S(O)-C_3-C_{12}-cycloalkyl, -S(O)-aryl, -S(O)-heteroaryl, -S(O)-heterocycloalkyl, -SO_2NH_2, -SO_2NH-C_1-C_{12}-alkyl, -SO_2NH-C_2-C_8-alkenyl, -SO_2NH- C_2-C_8-alkynyl, -SO_2NH-C_3-C_{12}-cycloalkyl, -SO_2NH-aryl, -SO_2NH-heteroaryl, -SO_2NH- heterocycloalkyl, -NHSO_2-C_1-C_{12}-alkyl, -NHSO_2-C_2-C_8-alkenyl, - NHSO_2-C_2-C_8-alkynyl, -NHSO_2-C_3-C_{12}-cycloalkyl, -NHSO_2-aryl, -NHSO_2-heteroaryl, -NHSO_2-heterocycloalkyl, -CH_2NH_2, -$CH_2SO_2CH_3$, -aryl, -arylalkyl, -heteroaryl, -heteroarylalkyl, -heterocycloalkyl, -C_3-C_{12}-cycloalkyl, polyalkoxyalkyl, polyalkoxy, -methoxymethoxy, -methoxyethoxy, -SH, -S-C_1-C_{12}-alkyl, -S-C_2-C_8-alkenyl, -S-C_2-C_8-alkynyl, -S-C_3-C_{12}-cycloalkyl, -S-aryl, -S-heteroaryl, -S-heterocycloalkyl, or methylthio-methyl. In certain embodiments, the substituents are independently selected from halo, preferably Cl and F; C_1-C_4-alkyl, preferably methyl and ethyl; C_2-C_4-alkenyl; halo-C_1-C_4-alkyl, such as fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, and trifluoromethyl; halo-C_2-C_4-alkenyl; C_3-C_6-cycloalkyl, such as cyclopropyl; -CN; -OH; NH_2; C_1-C_4-alkylamino; di(C_1-C_4-alkyl)amino; and NO_2. It is understood that the substituents, such as the aryls, heteroaryls, alkyls, and the like, are optionally further substituted. In some cases, each substituent in a substituted moiety is additionally optionally substituted with one or more groups, each group being independently selected from C_1-C_4-alkyl; CF_3, C_1-C_4-alkoxy; -OCF_3, -F, -Cl, -Br, -I, -OH, -NO_2, -CN, and -NH_2.

It is understood that the aryls, heteroaryls, alkyls, cycloalkyls and the like can be further substituted.

The term “halo” or halogen” alone or as part of another substituent, as used herein, refers to a fluorine, chlorine, bromine, or iodine atom.

The term “optionally substituted”, as used herein, means that the referenced group may be substituted or unsubstituted. In one embodiment, the referenced group is

optionally substituted with zero substituents, i.e., the referenced group is unsubstituted. In another embodiment, the referenced group is optionally substituted with one or more additional group(s) individually and independently selected from groups described herein.

The term "hydrogen" includes hydrogen and deuterium. In addition, the recitation of an atom includes other isotopes of that atom so long as the resulting compound is pharmaceutically acceptable.

In certain embodiments, the compounds of each formula herein are defined to include isotopically labelled compounds. An "isotopically labelled compound" is a compound in which at least one atomic position is enriched in a specific isotope of the designated element to a level which is significantly greater than the natural abundance of that isotope. For example, one or more hydrogen atom positions in a compound can be enriched with deuterium to a level which is significantly greater than the natural abundance of deuterium, for example, enrichment to a level of at least 1%, preferably at least 20% or at least 50%. Such a deuterated compound may, for example, be metabolized more slowly than its non-deuterated analog, and therefore exhibit a longer half-life when administered to a subject. Such compounds can synthesize using methods known in the art, for example by employing deuterated starting materials. Unless stated to the contrary, isotopically labelled compounds are pharmaceutically acceptable.

The term "hydroxy activating group," as used herein, refers to a labile chemical moiety which is known in the art to activate a hydroxyl group so that it will depart during synthetic procedures such as in a substitution or an elimination reaction. Examples of hydroxyl activating group include, but not limited to, mesylate, tosylate, triflate, *p*-nitrobenzoate, phosphonate and the like.

The term "activated hydroxyl," as used herein, refers to a hydroxy group activated with a hydroxyl activating group, as defined above, including mesylate, tosylate, triflate, p-nitrobenzoate, phosphonate groups, for example.

The term "hydroxy protecting group," as used herein, refers to a labile chemical moiety which is known in the art to protect a hydroxyl group against undesired reactions during synthetic procedures. After said synthetic procedure(s) the hydroxy protecting group as described herein may be selectively removed. Hydroxy protecting groups as known in the art are described generally in T.H. Greene and P.G. M. Wuts, Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis, 3rd edition, John Wiley & Sons, New York (1999). Examples of hydroxyl protecting groups include benzyloxycarbonyl, 4-methoxybenzyloxycarbonyl, tert-butoxy-carbonyl, isopropoxycarbonyl,

diphenylmethoxycarbonyl, 2,2,2-trichloroethoxycarbonyl, allyloxycarbonyl, acetyl, formyl, chloroacetyl, trifluoroacetyl, methoxyacetyl, phenoxyacetyl, benzoyl, methyl, t-butyl, 2,2,2-trichloroethyl, 2-trimethylsilyl ethyl, allyl, benzyl, triphenyl-methyl (trityl), methoxymethyl, methylthiomethyl, benzyloxymethyl, 2-(trimethylsilyl)-ethoxymethyl, methanesulfonyl, trimethylsilyl, triisopropylsilyl, and the like.

The term "protected hydroxy," as used herein, refers to a hydroxy group protected with a hydroxy protecting group, as defined above, including benzoyl, acetyl, trimethylsilyl, triethylsilyl, methoxymethyl groups, for example.

The term “hydroxy prodrug group,” as used herein, refers to a promoiety group which is known in the art to change the physicochemical, and hence the biological properties of a parent drug in a transient manner by covering or masking the hydroxy group. After said synthetic procedure(s), the hydroxy prodrug group as described herein must be capable of reverting back to hydroxy group *in vivo*. Hydroxy prodrug groups as known in the art are described generally in Kenneth B. Sloan, Prodrugs, Topical and Ocular Drug Delivery, (Drugs and the Pharmaceutical Sciences; Volume 53), Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York (1992) and in “Prodrugs of Alcohols and Phenols” by S. S. Dhareshwar and V. J. Stella, in Prodrugs Challenges and Rewards Part-2, (Biotechnology: Pharmaceutical Aspects), edited by V. J. Stella, et al, Springer and AAPSPress, 2007, pp 31-99.

The term “amino protecting group,” as used herein, refers to a labile chemical moiety which is known in the art to protect an amino group against undesired reactions during synthetic procedures. After said synthetic procedure(s) the amino protecting group as described herein may be selectively removed. Amino protecting groups as known in the art are described generally in T.H. Greene and P.G.M. Wuts, Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis, 3rd edition, John Wiley & Sons, New York (1999). Examples of amino protecting groups include, but are not limited to, methoxycarbonyl, t-butoxycarbonyl, 9-fluorenyl-methoxycarbonyl, benzyloxycarbonyl, and the like.

The term “protected amino,” as used herein, refers to an amino group protected with an amino protecting group as defined above.

The term "amino acid" refers to naturally occurring and synthetic α, β, γ, or δ amino acids, and includes but is not limited to, amino acids found in proteins or intermediates in metabolism of amino acids or proteins, *i.e.* glycine, alanine, valine, leucine, isoleucine, methionine, phenylalanine, tryptophan, proline, serine, threonine,

cysteine, tyrosine, asparagine, glutamine, aspartate, glutamate, lysine, citrulline, arginine and histidine. In certain embodiments, the amino acid is in the L-configuration. In certain embodiments, the amino acid is in the D-configuration. In certain embodiments, the amino acid is provided as a substituent of a compound described herein, wherein the amino acid is a residue selected from the group consisting of alanyl, valinyl, leucinyl, isoleuccinyl, prolinyl, phenylalaninyl, tryptophanyl, methioninyl, glycinyl, serinyl, threoninyl, cysteinyl, tyrosinyl, asparaginyl, glutaminyl, aspartoyl, glutaroyl, lysinyl, argininyl, histidinyl, β-alanyl, β-valinyl, β-leucinyl, β-isoleuccinyl, β-prolinyl, β-phenylalaninyl, β-tryptophanyl, β-methioninyl, β-glycinyl, β-serinyl, β-threoninyl, β-cysteinyl, β-tyrosinyl, β-asparaginyl, β-glutaminyl, β-aspartoyl, β-glutaroyl, β-lysinyl, β-argininyl and β-histidinyl.

The term "amino acid derivative" refers to a group derivable from a naturally or non-naturally occurring amino acid, as described and exemplified herein. Amino acid derivatives are apparent to those of skill in the art and include, but are not limited to, ester, amino alcohol, amino aldehyde, amino lactone, and N-methyl derivatives of naturally and non-naturally occurring amino acids. In an embodiment, an amino acid derivative is provided as a substituent of a compound described herein, wherein the substituent is $–NR^u\text{-}G(S_c)\text{-}C(O)\text{-}Q^1$, wherein Q^1 is $–SR^v$, $-NR^vR^v$ or alkoxyl, R^v is hydrogen or alkyl, S_c is a side-chain of a naturally occurring or non-naturally occurring amino acid, G is $C_l\text{-}C_2$ alkyl, and R^u is hydrogen; or R^u and S_c are taken together with the atoms to which they are attached to form a five-membered heterocyclic ring. In an embodiment, an amino acid derivative is provided as a substituent of a compound described herein, wherein the substituent is $-O\text{-}C(O)\text{-}G(S_c)\text{-}NH\text{-}Q^2$, wherein Q^2 is hydrogen or alkoxyl, S_c is a side-chain of a naturally occurring or non-naturally occurring amino acid and G is $C_1\text{-}C_2$ alkyl. In certain embodiments, Q^2 and S_c are taken together with the atoms to which they are attached to form a five-membered heterocyclic ring. In certain embodiments, G is an optionally substituted methylene and S_c is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, arylalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, carboxylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, aminoalkyl, hydroxylalkyl, aminoiminoaminoalkyl, aminocarbonylalkyl, sulfanylalkyl, carbamoylalkyl, alkylsulfanylalkyl and hydroxylarylalkyl. In an embodiment, an amino acid derivative is provided as a substituent of a compound described herein, wherein the amino acid derivative is in the D-configuration. In an embodiment, an amino acid derivative is

provided as a substituent of a compound described herein, wherein the amino acid derivative is in the L-configuration.

The term "leaving group" means a functional group or atom which can be displaced by another functional group or atom in a substitution reaction, such as a nucleophilic substitution reaction. By way of example, representative leaving groups include chloro, bromo and iodo groups; sulfonic ester groups, such as mesylate, tosylate, brosylate, nosylate and the like; and acyloxy groups, such as acetoxy, trifluoroacetoxy and the like.

The term "aprotic solvent," as used herein, refers to a solvent that is relatively inert to proton activity, i.e., not acting as a proton-donor. Examples include, but are not limited to, hydrocarbons, such as hexane and toluene, for example, halogenated hydrocarbons, such as, for example, methylene chloride, ethylene chloride, chloroform, and the like, heterocyclic compounds, such as, for example, tetrahydrofuran and N-methylpyrrolidinone, and ethers such as diethyl ether, bis-methoxymethyl ether. Such compounds are well known to those skilled in the art, and it will be obvious to those skilled in the art that individual solvents or mixtures thereof may be preferred for specific compounds and reaction conditions, depending upon such factors as the solubility of reagents, reactivity of reagents and preferred temperature ranges, for example. Further discussions of aprotic solvents may be found in organic chemistry textbooks or in specialized monographs, for example: Organic Solvents Physical Properties and Methods of Purification, 4th ed., edited by John A. Riddick *et al.*, Vol. II, in the Techniques of Chemistry Series, John Wiley & Sons, NY, 1986.

The term “protic solvent,” as used herein, refers to a solvent that tends to provide protons, such as an alcohol, for example, methanol, ethanol, propanol, isopropanol, butanol, t-butanol, and the like. Such solvents are well known to those skilled in the art, and it will be obvious to those skilled in the art that individual solvents or mixtures thereof may be preferred for specific compounds and reaction conditions, depending upon such factors as the solubility of reagents, reactivity of reagents and preferred temperature ranges, for example. Further discussions of protogenic solvents may be found in organic chemistry textbooks or in specialized monographs, for example: Organic Solvents Physical Properties and Methods of Purification, 4th ed., edited by John A. Riddick *et al.*, Vol. II, in the Techniques of Chemistry Series, John Wiley & Sons, NY, 1986.

Combinations of substituents and variables envisioned by this invention are only those that result in the formation of stable compounds. The term “stable,” as used herein,

refers to compounds which possess stability sufficient to allow manufacture and which maintains the integrity of the compound for a sufficient period of time to be useful for the purposes detailed herein (e.g., therapeutic or prophylactic administration to a subject).

The synthesized compounds can be separated from a reaction mixture and further purified by a method such as column chromatography, high pressure liquid chromatography, or recrystallization. As can be appreciated by the skilled artisan, further methods of synthesizing the compounds of the Formula herein will be evident to those of ordinary skill in the art. Additionally, the various synthetic steps may be performed in an alternate sequence or order to give the desired compounds. Synthetic chemistry transformations and protecting group methodologies (protection and deprotection) useful in synthesizing the compounds described herein are known in the art and include, for example, those such as described in R. Larock, Comprehensive Organic Transformations, 2nd Ed. Wiley-VCH (1999); T.W. Greene and P.G.M. Wuts, Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis, 3rd Ed., John Wiley and Sons (1999); L. Fieser and M. Fieser, Fieser and Fieser's Reagents for Organic Synthesis, John Wiley and Sons (1994); and L. Paquette, ed., Encyclopedia of Reagents for Organic Synthesis, John Wiley and Sons (1995), and subsequent editions thereof.

The term "subject," as used herein, refers to an animal. Preferably, the animal is a mammal. More preferably, the mammal is a human. A subject also refers to, for example, dogs, cats, horses, cows, pigs, guinea pigs, fish, birds and the like.

The compounds of this invention may be modified by appending appropriate functionalities to enhance selective biological properties. Such modifications are known in the art and may include those which increase biological penetration into a given biological system (e.g., blood, lymphatic system, central nervous system), increase oral availability, increase solubility to allow administration by injection, alter metabolism and alter rate of excretion.

The compounds described herein contain one or more asymmetric centers and thus give rise to enantiomers, diastereomers, and other stereoisomeric forms that may be defined, in terms of absolute stereochemistry, as (R)- or (S)-, or as (D)- or (L)- for amino acids. The present invention is meant to include all such possible isomers, as well as their racemic and optically pure forms. Optical isomers may be prepared from their respective optically active precursors by the procedures described above, or by resolving the racemic mixtures. The resolution can be carried out in the presence of a resolving agent, by chromatography or by repeated crystallization or by some combination of these techniques

which are known to those skilled in the art. Further details regarding resolutions can be found in Jacques, *et al*., Enantiomers, Racemates, and Resolutions (John Wiley & Sons, 1981). When the compounds described herein contain olefinic double bonds, other unsaturation, or other centers of geometric asymmetry, and unless specified otherwise, it is intended that the compounds include both *E* and *Z* geometric isomers or cis- and trans-isomers. Likewise, all tautomeric forms are also intended to be included. Tautomers may be in cyclic or acyclic. The configuration of any carbon-carbon double bond appearing herein is selected for convenience only and is not intended to designate a particular configuration unless the text so states; thus, a carbon-carbon double bond or carbon-heteroatom double bond depicted arbitrarily herein as *trans* may be *cis, trans*, or a mixture of the two in any proportion.

Certain compounds of the present invention may also exist in different stable conformational forms which may be separable. Torsional asymmetry due to restricted rotation about an asymmetric single bond, for example because of steric hindrance or ring strain, may permit separation of different conformers. The present invention includes each conformational isomer of these compounds and mixtures thereof.

As used herein, the term "pharmaceutically acceptable salt," refers to those salts which are, within the scope of sound medical judgment, suitable for use in contact with the tissues of humans and lower animals without undue toxicity, irritation, allergic response and the like, and are commensurate with a reasonable benefit/risk ratio. Pharmaceutically acceptable salts are well known in the art. For example, S. M. Berge, *et al*. describes pharmaceutically acceptable salts in detail in J. Pharmaceutical Sciences, 66: 1-19 (1977). The salts can be prepared *in situ* during the final isolation and purification of the compounds of the invention, or separately by reacting the free base function with a suitable organic acid. Examples of pharmaceutically acceptable salts include, but are not limited to, nontoxic acid addition salts are salts of an amino group formed with inorganic acids such as hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, phosphoric acid, sulfuric acid and perchloric acid or with organic acids such as acetic acid, maleic acid, tartaric acid, citric acid, succinic acid or malonic acid or by using other methods used in the art such as ion exchange. Other pharmaceutically acceptable salts include, but are not limited to, adipate, alginate, ascorbate, aspartate, benzenesulfonate, benzoate, bisulfate, borate, butyrate, camphorate, camphorsulfonate, citrate, cyclopentane-propionate, digluconate, dodecylsulfate, ethanesulfonate, formate, fumarate, glucoheptonate, glycerophosphate, gluconate, hemisulfate, heptanoate, hexanoate, hydroiodide, 2-hydroxy-ethanesulfonate,

lactobionate, lactate, laurate, lauryl sulfate, malate, maleate, malonate, methanesulfonate, 2-naphthalenesulfonate, nicotinate, nitrate, oleate, oxalate, palmitate, pamoate, pectinate, persulfate, 3-phenylpropionate, phosphate, picrate, pivalate, propionate, stearate, succinate, sulfate, tartrate, thiocyanate, *p*-toluenesulfonate, undecanoate, valerate salts, and the like. Representative alkali or alkaline earth metal salts include sodium, lithium, potassium, calcium, magnesium, and the like. Further pharmaceutically acceptable salts include, when appropriate, nontoxic ammonium, quaternary ammonium, and amine cations formed using counterions such as halide, hydroxide, carboxylate, sulfate, phosphate, nitrate, alkyl having from 1 to 6 carbon atoms, sulfonate and aryl sulfonate.

As used herein, the term "pharmaceutically acceptable ester" refers to esters which hydrolyze *in vivo* and include those that break down readily in the human body to leave the parent compound or a salt thereof. Suitable ester groups include, for example, those derived from pharmaceutically acceptable aliphatic carboxylic acids, particularly alkanoic, alkenoic, cycloalkanoic and alkanedioic acids, in which each alkyl or alkenyl moiety advantageously has not more than 6 carbon atoms. Examples of particular esters include, but are not limited to, esters of C_1-C_6-alkanoic acids, such as acetate, propionate, butyrate and pivalate esters.

PHARMACEUTICAL COMPOSITIONS

The pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention comprise a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of the present invention formulated together with one or more pharmaceutically acceptable carriers or excipients.

As used herein, the term "pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or excipient" means a non-toxic, inert solid, semi-solid or liquid filler, diluent, encapsulating material or formulation auxiliary of any type. Some examples of materials which can serve as pharmaceutically acceptable carriers are sugars such as lactose, glucose and sucrose; starches such as corn starch and potato starch; cellulose and its derivatives such as sodium carboxymethyl cellulose, ethyl cellulose and cellulose acetate; powdered tragacanth; malt; gelatin; talc; excipients such as cocoa butter and suppository waxes; oils such as peanut oil, cottonseed oil, safflower oil, sesame oil, olive oil, corn oil and soybean oil; glycols such as propylene glycol; esters such as ethyl oleate and ethyl laurate; agar; buffering agents such as magnesium hydroxide and aluminum hydroxide; alginic acid; pyrogen-free water; isotonic saline; Ringer's solution; ethyl alcohol, and phosphate buffer solutions, as well as other non-toxic compatible lubricants such as sodium lauryl sulfate and

magnesium stearate, as well as coloring agents, releasing agents, coating agents, sweetening, flavoring and perfuming agents, preservatives and antioxidants can also be present in the composition, according to the judgment of the formulator.

The pharmaceutical compositions of this invention may be administered orally, parenterally, by inhalation spray, topically, rectally, nasally, buccally, vaginally or via an implanted reservoir, preferably by oral administration or administration by injection. The pharmaceutical compositions of this invention may contain any conventional non-toxic pharmaceutically-acceptable carriers, adjuvants or vehicles. In some cases, the pH of the formulation may be adjusted with pharmaceutically acceptable acids, bases or buffers to enhance the stability of the formulated compound or its delivery form. The term parenteral as used herein includes subcutaneous, intracutaneous, intravenous, intramuscular, intraarticular, intra-arterial, intrasynovial, intrasternal, intrathecal, intralesional and intracranial injection or infusion techniques.

Liquid dosage forms for oral administration include pharmaceutically acceptable emulsions, microemulsions, solutions, suspensions, syrups and elixirs. In addition to the active compounds, the liquid dosage forms may contain inert diluents commonly used in the art such as, for example, water or other solvents, solubilizing agents and emulsifiers such as ethyl alcohol, isopropyl alcohol, ethyl carbonate, ethyl acetate, benzyl alcohol, benzyl benzoate, propylene glycol, 1,3-butylene glycol, dimethylformamide, oils (in particular, cottonseed, groundnut, corn, germ, olive, castor, and sesame oils), glycerol, tetrahydrofurfuryl alcohol, polyethylene glycols and fatty acid esters of sorbitan, and mixtures thereof. Besides inert diluents, the oral compositions can also include adjuvants such as wetting agents, emulsifying and suspending agents, sweetening, flavoring, and perfuming agents.

Injectable preparations, for example, sterile injectable aqueous or oleaginous suspensions, may be formulated according to the known art using suitable dispersing or wetting agents and suspending agents. The sterile injectable preparation may also be a sterile injectable solution, suspension or emulsion in a nontoxic parenterally acceptable diluent or solvent, for example, as a solution in 1,3-butanediol. Among the acceptable vehicles and solvents that may be employed are water, Ringer's solution, U.S.P. and isotonic sodium chloride solution. In addition, sterile, fixed oils are conventionally employed as a solvent or suspending medium. For this purpose, any bland fixed oil can be employed including synthetic mono- or diglycerides. In addition, fatty acids such as oleic acid are used in the preparation of injectable.

The injectable formulations can be sterilized, for example, by filtration through a bacterial-retaining filter, or by incorporating sterilizing agents in the form of sterile solid compositions which can be dissolved or dispersed in sterile water or other sterile injectable medium prior to use.

In order to prolong the effect of a drug, it is often desirable to slow the absorption of the drug from subcutaneous or intramuscular injection. This may be accomplished by the use of a liquid suspension of crystalline or amorphous material with poor water solubility. The rate of absorption of the drug then depends upon its rate of dissolution, which, in turn, may depend upon crystal size and crystalline form. Alternatively, delayed absorption of a parenterally administered drug form is accomplished by dissolving or suspending the drug in an oil vehicle. Injectable depot forms are made by forming microencapsule matrices of the drug in biodegradable polymers such as polylactide-polyglycolide. Depending upon the ratio of drug to polymer and the nature of the particular polymer employed, the rate of drug release can be controlled. Examples of other biodegradable polymers include poly(orthoesters) and poly(anhydrides). Depot injectable formulations are also prepared by entrapping the drug in liposomes or microemulsions that are compatible with body tissues.

Compositions for rectal or vaginal administration are preferably suppositories which can be prepared by mixing the compounds of this invention with suitable non-irritating excipients or carriers such as cocoa butter, polyethylene glycol or a suppository wax which are solid at ambient temperature but liquid at body temperature and therefore melt in the rectum or vaginal cavity and release the active compound.

Solid dosage forms for oral administration include capsules, tablets, pills, powders, and granules. In such solid dosage forms, the active compound is mixed with at least one inert, pharmaceutically acceptable excipient or carrier such as sodium citrate or dicalcium phosphate and/or: a) fillers or extenders such as starches, lactose, sucrose, glucose, mannitol, and silicic acid, b) binders such as, for example, carboxymethylcellulose, alginates, gelatin, polyvinylpyrrolidinone, sucrose, and acacia, c) humectants such as glycerol, d) disintegrating agents such as agar-agar, calcium carbonate, potato or tapioca starch, alginic acid, certain silicates, and sodium carbonate, e) solution retarding agents such as paraffin, f) absorption accelerators such as quaternary ammonium compounds, g) wetting agents such as, for example, cetyl alcohol and glycerol monostearate, h) absorbents such as kaolin and bentonite clay, and i) lubricants such as talc, calcium stearate, magnesium stearate, solid polyethylene glycols, sodium lauryl sulfate, and

mixtures thereof. In the case of capsules, tablets and pills, the dosage form may also comprise buffering agents.

Solid compositions of a similar type may also be employed as fillers in soft and hard-filled gelatin capsules using such excipients as lactose or milk sugar as well as high molecular weight polyethylene glycols and the like.

The solid dosage forms of tablets, dragees, capsules, pills, and granules can be prepared with coatings and shells such as enteric coatings and other coatings well known in the pharmaceutical formulating art. They may optionally contain opacifying agents and can also be of a composition that they release the active ingredient(s) only, or preferentially, in a certain part of the intestinal tract, optionally, in a delayed manner. Examples of embedding compositions that can be used include polymeric substances and waxes.

Dosage forms for topical or transdermal administration of a compound of this invention include ointments, pastes, creams, lotions, gels, powders, solutions, sprays, inhalants or patches. The active component is admixed under sterile conditions with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and any needed preservatives or buffers as may be required. Ophthalmic formulation, ear drops, eye ointments, powders and solutions are also contemplated as being within the scope of this invention.

The ointments, pastes, creams and gels may contain, in addition to an active compound of this invention, excipients such as animal and vegetable fats, oils, waxes, paraffins, starch, tragacanth, cellulose derivatives, polyethylene glycols, silicones, bentonites, silicic acid, talc and zinc oxide, or mixtures thereof.

Powders and sprays can contain, in addition to the compounds of this invention, excipients such as lactose, talc, silicic acid, aluminum hydroxide, calcium silicates and polyamide powder, or mixtures of these substances. Sprays can additionally contain customary propellants such as chlorofluorohydrocarbons.

Transdermal patches have the added advantage of providing controlled delivery of a compound to the body. Such dosage forms can be made by dissolving or dispensing the compound in the proper medium. Absorption enhancers can also be used to increase the flux of the compound across the skin. The rate can be controlled by either providing a rate controlling membrane or by dispersing the compound in a polymer matrix or gel.

For pulmonary delivery, a therapeutic composition of the invention is formulated and administered to the patient in solid or liquid particulate form by direct administration e.g., inhalation into the respiratory system. Solid or liquid particulate forms of the active

compound prepared for practicing the present invention include particles of respirable size: that is, particles of a size sufficiently small to pass through the mouth and larynx upon inhalation and into the bronchi and alveoli of the lungs. Delivery of aerosolized therapeutics, particularly aerosolized antibiotics, is known in the art (see, for example U.S. Pat. No. 5,767,068 to Van Devanter *et al.*, U.S. Pat. No. 5,508,269 to Smith *et al.*, and WO 98/43650 by Montgomery, all of which are incorporated herein by reference).

ANTIVIRAL ACTIVITY

An inhibitory amount or dose of the compounds of the present invention may range from about 0.01 mg/Kg to about 500 mg/Kg, alternatively from about 1 to about 50 mg/Kg. Inhibitory amounts or doses will also vary depending on route of administration, as well as the possibility of co-usage with other agents.

According to the methods of treatment of the present invention, viral infections, conditions are treated or prevented in a patient such as a human or another animal by administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of the invention, in such amounts and for such time as is necessary to achieve the desired result.

By a "therapeutically effective amount" of a compound of the invention is meant an amount of the compound which confers a therapeutic effect on the treated subject, at a reasonable benefit/risk ratio applicable to any medical treatment. The therapeutic effect may be objective (i.e., measurable by some test or marker) or subjective (i.e., subject gives an indication of or feels an effect). An effective amount of the compound described above may range from about 0.1 mg/Kg to about 500 mg/Kg, preferably from about 1 to about 50 mg/Kg. Effective doses will also vary depending on route of administration, as well as the possibility of co-usage with other agents. It will be understood, however, that the total daily usage of the compounds and compositions of the present invention will be decided by the attending physician within the scope of sound medical judgment. The specific therapeutically effective dose level for any particular patient will depend upon a variety of factors including the disorder being treated and the severity of the disorder; the activity of the specific compound employed; the specific composition employed; the age, body weight, general health, sex and diet of the patient; the time of administration, route of administration, and rate of excretion of the specific compound employed; the duration of the treatment; drugs used in combination or contemporaneously with the specific compound employed; and like factors well known in the medical arts.

The total daily dose of the compounds of this invention administered to a human or other animal in single or in divided doses can be in amounts, for example, from 0.01 to 50 mg/kg body weight or more usually from 0.1 to 25 mg/kg body weight. Single dose compositions may contain such amounts or submultiples thereof to make up the daily dose. In general, treatment regimens according to the present invention comprise administration to a patient in need of such treatment from about 10 mg to about 1000 mg of the compound(s) of this invention per day in single or multiple doses.

The compounds of the present invention described herein can, for example, be administered by injection, intravenously, intra-arterial, subdermally, intraperitoneally, intramuscularly, or subcutaneously; or orally, buccally, nasally, transmucosally, topically, in an ophthalmic preparation, or by inhalation, with a dosage ranging from about 0.1 to about 500 mg/kg of body weight, alternatively dosages between 1 mg and 1000 mg/dose, every 4 to 120 hours, or according to the requirements of the particular drug. The methods herein contemplate administration of an effective amount of compound or compound composition to achieve the desired or stated effect. Typically, the pharmaceutical compositions of this invention will be administered from about 1 to about 6 times per day or alternatively, as a continuous infusion. Such administration can be used as a chronic or acute therapy. The amount of active ingredient that may be combined with pharmaceutically excipients or carriers to produce a single dosage form will vary depending upon the host treated and the particular mode of administration. A typical preparation will contain from about 5% to about 95% active compound (w/w). Alternatively, such preparations may contain from about 20% to about 80% active compound.

Lower or higher doses than those recited above may be required. Specific dosage and treatment regimens for any particular patient will depend upon a variety of factors, including the activity of the specific compound employed, the age, body weight, general health status, sex, diet, time of administration, rate of excretion, drug combination, the severity and course of the disease, condition or symptoms, the patient's disposition to the disease, condition or symptoms, and the judgment of the treating physician.

Upon improvement of a patient's condition, a maintenance dose of a compound, composition or combination of this invention may be administered, if necessary. Subsequently, the dosage or frequency of administration, or both, may be reduced, as a function of the symptoms, to a level at which the improved condition is retained when the

symptoms have been alleviated to the desired level. Patients may, however, require intermittent treatment on a long-term basis upon any recurrence of disease symptoms.

When the compositions of this invention comprise a combination of a compound of the Formula described herein and one or more additional therapeutic or prophylactic agents, both the compound and the additional agent should be present at dosage levels of between about 1 to 100%, and more preferably between about 5 to 95% of the dosage normally administered in a monotherapy regimen. The additional agents may be administered separately, as part of a multiple dose regimen, from the compounds of this invention. Alternatively, those agents may be part of a single dosage form, mixed together with the compounds of this invention in a single composition.

The said "additional therapeutic or prophylactic agents" includes but not limited to, immune therapies (eg. interferon), therapeutic vaccines, antifibrotic agents, anti-inflammatory agents such as corticosteroids or NSAIDs, bronchodilators such as beta-2 adrenergic agonists and xanthines (e.g. theophylline), mucolytic agents, anti-muscarinics, anti-leukotrienes, inhibitors of cell adhesion (e.g. ICAM antagonists), anti-oxidants (e.g. N-acetylcysteine), cytokine agonists, cytokine antagonists, lung surfactants and/or antimicrobial and anti-viral agents (e.g. ribavirin and amantidine). The compositions according to the invention may also be used in combination with gene replacement therapy.

Combination and Alternation Therapy for HBV

It has been recognized that drug-resistant variants of HIV, HBV and HCV can emerge after prolonged treatment with an antiviral agent. Drug resistance most typically occurs by mutation of a gene that encodes for a protein such as an enzyme used in viral replication, and most typically in the case of HIV, reverse transcriptase, protease, or DNA polymerase, and in the case of HBV, DNA polymerase, or in the case of HCV, RNA polymerase, protease, or helicase. Recently, it has been demonstrated that the efficacy of a drug against HIV infection can be prolonged, augmented, or restored by administering the compound in combination or alternation with a second, and perhaps third, antiviral compound that induces a different mutation from that caused by the principle drug. The compounds can be used for combinations and are selected from the group consisting of an HBV polymerase inhibitor, interferon, TLR modulators such as TLR-7 agonists or TLR-9 agonists, therapeutic vaccines, immune activator of certain cellular viral RNA sensors, viral entry inhibitor, viral maturation inhibitor, distinct capsid assembly modulator,

antiviral compounds of distinct or unknown mechanism, and combination thereof. Alternatively, the pharmacokinetics, biodistribution, or other parameter of the drug can be altered by such combination or alternation therapy. In general, combination therapy is typically preferred over alternation therapy because it induces multiple simultaneous stresses on the virus.

Preferred compounds for combination or alternation therapy for the treatment of HBV include 3TC, FTC, L-FMAU, interferon, adefovir dipivoxil, entecavir, telbivudine (L-dT), valtorcitabine (3'-valinyl L-dC), β-D-dioxolanyl-guanine (DXG), β-D-dioxolanyl-2,6-diaminopurine (DAPD), and β-D-dioxolanyl-6-chloropurine (ACP), famciclovir, penciclovir, lobucavir, ganciclovir, and ribavirin.

Although the invention has been described with respect to various preferred embodiments, it is not intended to be limited thereto, but rather those skilled in the art will recognize that variations and modifications may be made therein which are within the spirit of the invention and the scope of the appended claims.

Abbreviations

Abbreviations which may be used in the descriptions of the scheme and the examples that follow are: Ac for acetyl; AcOH for acetic acid; AIBN for azobisisobutyronitrile; BINAP for 2,2'-bis(diphenylphosphino)-1,1'-binaphthyl; Boc_2O for di-*tert*-butyl-dicarbonate; Boc for *t*-butoxycarbonyl; Bpoc for 1-methyl-1-(4-biphenylyl)ethyl carbonyl; Bz for benzoyl; Bn for benzyl; BocNHOH for *tert*-butyl N-hydroxycarbamate; t-BuOK for potassium *tert*-butoxide; Bu_3SnH for tributyltin hydride; BOP for (benzotriazol-1-yloxy)tris(dimethylamino)phospho-nium Hexafluorophosphate; Brine for sodium chloride solution in water; BSA for N,O-bis-(trimethylsilyl)acetamide; CDI for carbonyldiimidazole; CH_2Cl_2 for dichloromethane; CH_3 for methyl; CH_3CN for acetonitrile; Cs_2CO_3 for cesium carbonate; CuCl for copper (I) chloride; CuI for copper (I) iodide; dba for dibenzylidene acetone; dppb for diphenylphos-phinobutane; DBU for 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]-undec-7-ene; DCC for N,N'-dicyclohexyl-carbodiimide; DEAD for diethylazodicarboxylate; DIAD for diisopropyl azodicarboxylate; DIPEA or $(i\text{-}Pr)_2EtN$ for N,N,-diisopropylethyl amine; Dess-Martin periodinane for 1,1,1-tris(acetyloxy)-1,1-dihydro-1,2-benziodoxol-3-(1H)-one; DMAP for 4-dimethylamino-pyridine; DME for 1,2-dimethoxyethane; DMF for N,N-dimethylformamide; DMSO for dimethyl sulfoxide; DMT for di(*p*-methoxyphenyl)-phenylmethyl or dimethoxytrityl; DPPA for diphenylphosphoryl azide; EDC for N-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-N'-ethylcarbodiimide; EDC HCl for N-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-N'-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride; EtOAc for

ethyl acetate; EtOH for ethanol; Et_2O for diethyl ether; HATU for O-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)-N,N,N',N',-tetramethyluronium Hexafluoro-phosphate; HCl for hydrogen chloride; HOBT for 1-hydroxybenzotriazole; K_2CO_3 for potassium carbonate; *n*-BuLi for *n*-butyl lithium; *i*-BuLi for *i*-butyl lithium; *t*-BuLi for *t*-butyl lithium; PhLi for phenyl lithium; LDA for lithium diisopropylamide; LiTMP for lithium 2,2,6,6-tetramethyl-piperidinate; MeOH for methanol; Mg for magnesium; MOM for methoxymethyl; Ms for mesyl or -SO_2-CH_3; Ms_2O for methanesulfonic anhydride or mesyl-anhydride; MTBE for t-butyl methyl ether; NaN(TMS)2 for sodium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide; NaCl for sodium chloride; NaH for sodium hydride; $NaHCO_3$ for sodium bicarbonate or sodium hydrogen carbonate; Na_2CO_3 for sodium carbonate; NaOH for sodium hydroxide; Na_2SO_4 for sodium sulfate; $NaHSO_3$ for sodium bisulfite or sodium hydrogen sulfite; $Na_2S_2O_3$ for sodium thiosulfate; NH_2NH_2 for hydrazine; NH_4HCO_3 for ammonium bicarbonate; NH_4Cl for ammonium chloride; NMO for N-methyl-morpholine N-oxide; $NaIO_4$ for sodium periodate; Ni for nickel; NSFI for N-fluorobenzene-sulfonimide; OH for hydroxyl; o/n for overnight; OsO_4 for osmium tetroxide; PTSA for *p*-toluenesulfonic acid; PPTS for pyridinium *p*-toluenesulfonate; TBAF for tetrabutyl-ammonium fluoride; TEA or Et_3N for triethylamine; TES for triethylsilyl; TESCl for triethylsilyl chloride; TESOTf for triethylsilyl trifluoro-methanesulfonate; TFA for trifluoroacetic acid; THF for tetrahydro-furan; TMEDA for N,N,N',N'-tetramethylethylene-diamine; TPP or PPh_3 for triphenyl-phosphine; Troc for 2,2,2-trichloroethyl carbonyl; Ts for tosyl or $–SO_2$-$C_6H_4CH_3$; Ts_2O for tolylsulfonic anhydride or tosyl-anhydride; TsOH for p-tolylsulfonic acid; Pd for palladium; Ph for phenyl; POPd for dihydrogen dichlorobis(di-tert-butylphosphinito-κP)palladate(II); $Pd_2(dba)_3$ for tris(dibenzylideneacetone) dipalladium (0); $Pd(PPh_3)_4$ for tetrakis(triphenyl-phosphine)palladium (0); $PdCl_2(PPh_3)_2$ for trans-dichlorobis-(triphenylphosphine)palladium (II); Pt for platinum; Rh for rhodium; rt for room temperature; Ru for ruthenium; SFC for supercritical fluid chromatography; TBS for *tert*-butyl dimethylsilyl; TMS for trimethylsilyl; or TMSCl for trimethylsilyl chloride.

Synthetic Methods

The compounds and processes of the present invention will be better understood in connection with the following synthetic schemes that illustrate the methods by which the compounds of the invention may be prepared. These schemes are of illustrative purpose and are not meant to limit the scope of the invention. Equivalent, similar, or suitable solvents, reagents or reaction conditions may be substituted for those particular solvents,

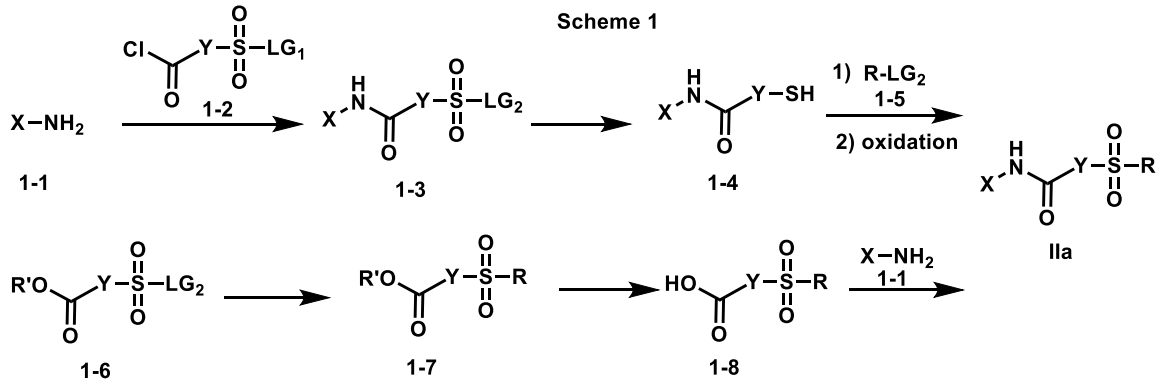
reagents, or reaction conditions described herein without departing from the general scope of the method of synthesis. Certain reactions can be conducted as generally described in WO 2017/136403.

The compounds of the Formula **I** may be prepared via several different synthetic routes from a variety of optionally substituted phenyl, heteroaryl, or fused bicyclic aryl or heteroaryl precursors using the chemical transformations that are known to those skilled in the art. Strategistically, a compound of Formula **I** can be constructed to form the sulfonyl group at the right end followed by formation of group A at the left end. Alternatively, a compound of Formula **I** can be constructed to form the group A at the left end followed by formation of sulfonyl group at the right end. The preparation of sulfones can be realized by either oxidation of sulfide (reviewed by K. Schank, The Chemistry of Sulfones and Sulfoxides, Wiley, New York, 1988, Chap.7) or alkylation/arylation of a low-valent sulfur species such as sulfinate salts (reviewed by G. Liu, C. Fan, J. Wu, Org. Biomol. Chem. 2015, 13, 1592). A sulfide can be synthesized from a thiol precursor via a nucleophilic substitution to an organic halide or sulfonate ester, or a nucleophilic addition to an epoxide, aziridine, or unsaturated substrate (reviewed by G. Solladie, Comprehensive Organic Synthesis, 1991, Vol 6, 133), or a radical addition of thiol to an unsaturated substrate. A sulfinate salt can be accessed either by reduction of a sulfonyl halide (reviewed by Schubart, R. Sulfinic Acids and Derivatives, Ullmann's Encyclopedia of Industrial Chemistry, 2000, 677) or by transition metal catalyzed reaction of aryl or hetero aryl halide (A. Shavnya, S. S. Coffey, A. C. Smith, V. Mascitti, Org. Lett., 2013, 15, 6226) or boronic acid (A. Shavnya, K. D. Hesp, V. Mascitti, A. C. Smith, Angew. Chem. Int. Ed., 2015, 54, 13571) with potassium metabisulfite. A sulfone compound may be further functionalized by deprotonation with a strong base followed by reaction of the resultant anion with an electrophile such as an organic halide, aldehyde, ketone, electrophilic halogenation reagent, or an unsaturated substrate such as a Michael addition acceptor; a tertiary sulfone may be prepared from a primary sulfone through a two-round sequential deprontonation and anionic nucleophilic reaction. An amide bond can be formed either by reaction of an acid halide or anhydride with an amine or by the direct coupling of a carboxylic acid with an amine in the presence of a coupling reagent such as DCC, EDC, or HATU.

As illustrated in Scheme 1, wherein X, Y and R are as defined previously; LG_1, LG_2 at each occurrence are leaving groups and are each independently selected from halogen, tosylate, mesylate and triflate. In one approach, an optionally substituted aryl or

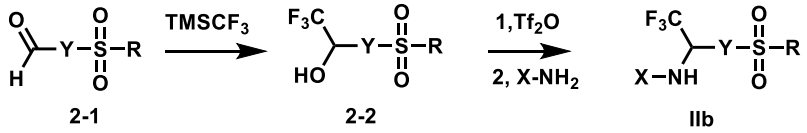
heteroaryl amine **1-1** can react selectively with various acid chloride **1-2** in a solvent such as but not limited to toluene, tetrahydrofuran, dichloromethane or a mixture of thereof, optionally in the presence of a base such as but not limited to triethylamine, DIPEA, or pyridine, to provide a variety of amide intermediates **1-3**. **1-3** is then treated with a reducing reagent such as but not limited to triphenylphosphine, $SnCl_2$, Sn/HCl, Zn/HCl, or Pd/HCOOH, to provide thiol intermediate **1-4,** which reacts with intermediate **1-5** by a nucleophilic displacement fashion optionally in the presence of a base such as but not limited to potassium carbonate, sodium carbonate, triethylamine or DIPEA to afford a sulfide intermediate which is transformed to a compound of Formula **IIa** in a suitable solvent in the presence of a oxidizing reagent such as but not limited to hydrogen peroxide, meta-chloroperbenzoic acid, perbenzoic acid or tert-butyl peroxide. Alternatively, carboxylic ester **1-6** is converted to sulfone intermediate **1-7** using chemistry similar to that described above or by nucleophilic subsitution with an organometallic agent (R-M, wherein M is a Mg- or Zn-species). **1-7** can be saponified with a base, such as but not limited to lithium hydroxide, sodium hydroxide, or potassium hydroxide, to yield carboxylic acid **1-8**. The acid **1-8** can react with amine **1-1** in the presence of coupling reagent such as but not limited to DCC, EDC, or HATU, in a suitable solvent, optionally in the presence of a base such as but not limited to triethylamine, DIPEA, or pyridine, to yield the compound of Formula **IIa**.

Scheme 1



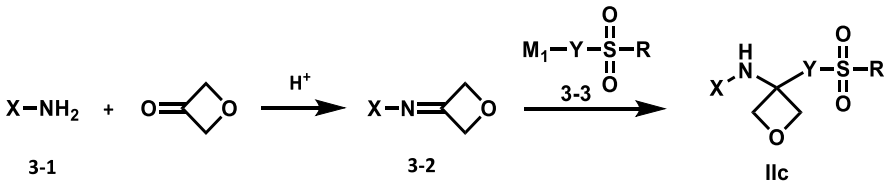
The preparation of the compound of Formula **IIb** is described below in Scheme **2**. An aldehyde **2-1** is reacted with $TMSCF_3$ to give a trifluoroethyl alcohol **2-2**, which is converted to a triflate by reacting with Tf_2O in the presence of base such as DIPEA, followed by displacement with amine X-NH_2 to afford the compound of Formula **IIb**.

Scheme 2



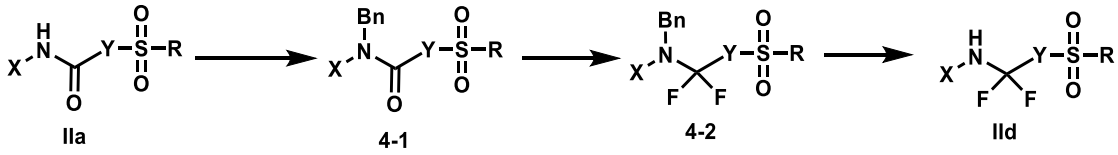
The synthesis of the compound of Formula **IIc** containing an aminooxetanyl moiety is exemplified in Scheme 3. An arylamine or heteroarylamine **3-1** is condensed with oxetan-3-one in the presence of an acid such as acetic acid or p-TsA to give imine **3-2**, which is treated with a nucleophilic **3-3,** wherein M_1 is an organometallic species including but not limited to that related to boronic acid/ester, organotin, organozinc, organolithium, or organomagesium moiety, to afford compound of formula **IIc**.

Scheme 3



As shown in Scheme 4, the compound of Formula **IId** may be prepared from the compound of formula **IIa**. **IIa** may react with benzyl bromide in the presence of a base such as but not limited to NaH or LDA, to give compound **4-1**, which is converted to a compound **4-2** by reacting with oxalyl chloride, followed by treatment with a fluorinating reagent such as but not limited to DAST, SF_4 or Et_3N-HF. Compound **4-2** may be treated with hydrogen gas in the presence a suitable catalyst such as but not limited to Pd/C, PtO_2, or $Pd(OH)_2/C$, to afford compound of Formula **IId**.

Scheme 4



It will be appreciated that, with appropriate manipulation and protection of any chemical functionality, synthesis of compounds of Formula I is accomplished by methods analogous to those above and to those described in the Experimental section. Suitable protecting groups can be found, but are not restricted to, those found in T W Greene and P G M Wuts “Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis”, 3rd Ed (1999), J Wiley and Sons.

All references cited herein, whether in print, electronic, computer readable storage media or other form, are expressly incorporated by reference in their entirety, including

but not limited to, abstracts, articles, journals, publications, texts, treatises, internet web sites, databases, patents, and patent publications.

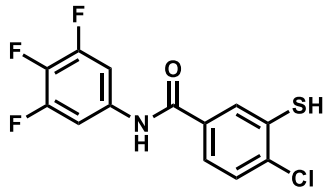
Various changes and modifications to the disclosed embodiments will be apparent to those skilled in the art and such changes and modifications including, without limitation, those relating to the chemical structures, substituents, derivatives, formulations and/or methods of the invention may be made without departing from the spirit of the invention and the scope of the appended claims.

Although the invention has been described with respect to various preferred embodiments, it is not intended to be limited thereto, but rather those skilled in the art will recognize that variations and modifications may be made therein which are within the spirit of the invention and the scope of the appended claims.

Examples

The compounds and processes of the present invention will be better understood in connection with the following examples, which are intended as an illustration only and not limiting of the scope of the invention. Various changes and modifications to the disclosed embodiments will be apparent to those skilled in the art and such changes and modifications including, without limitation, those relating to the chemical structures, substituents, derivatives, formulations and/or methods of the invention may be made without departing from the spirit of the invention and the scope of the appended claims.

Intermediate 1



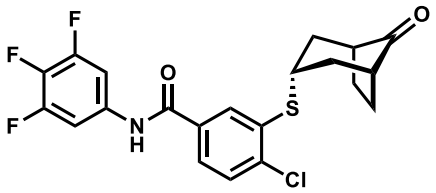
Step Int 1a. A mixture of 4-chloro-3-(chlorosulfonyl)-benzoic acid (0.86 g, 3.4 mmol) in $SOCl_2$ (5.0 mL) was heated to reflux overnight. It was concentrated to give the desire crude product, which was used for the next step directly.

Step Int 1b. The compound from Step Int 1a (0.91 g, 3.3 mmol) and 3,4,5-trifluoroaniline (0.49 g, 3.3 mmol) in toluene (10 mL) was stirred at 90 ^oC overnight. It was concentrated to give the crude desired compound, which was used for the next step directly.

Step Int 1c. The compound from Step Int 1b (0.89 g, 2.3 mmol) and triphenylphosphine (3.4 g, 13 mmol) in toluene (12 mL) was stirred at 80 ^oC for 4 h. It was diluted with EtOAc and washed with sat. aq. $NaHCO_3$ and brine. The organic was dried (Na_2SO_4),

filtered and concentrated. The residue was chromatographed (silica, hexanes/EtOAc) to give the desired compound as white solid (0.49 g, 71%). ESI-MS m/z = 316.0, 318.0 [M-H]$^-$.

Intermediate 2



Step Int 2a. A mixture of 2-methylenepropane-1,3-diyl diacetate (2.69 g, 15.62 mmol), $Pd(OAc)_2$ (0.210 g, 0.937 mmol), Ph_3P (0.983 g, 3.75 mmol), and 1-(cyclopent-1-en-1-yl)pyrrolidine (3.19 ml, 21.86 mmol) in acetonitrile (89 ml) was heated to and remained at 65 °C for 18 hours. Water (45 ml) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred for 1 hour. Saturated brine was added and it was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic phase was dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated. The residue was chromatographed (silica, hexanes/EtOAc) to give the desired compound (1.53 g, 71.9 % yield) as a colorless oil.

Step Int 2b. A solution of the compound from step Int 2a (41.725 g, 306 mmol) in THF (300 mL) was cooled to -78 °C followed by addition of $LiAlH_4$ (1M in THF, 92 mL, 92 mmol). After being stirred for 15 minutes, it was quenched by water (3.4 mL), NaOH (1M, 3.4 mL) and water (10.2 mL). The organic was dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered over Celite and concentrated to give the crude desired compound (48.4 g, 97%, contains 15% THF w/w), which was used for the following step.

Step Int 2c. To a stirred compound from step Int 2b (50.7 g, 367 mmol) and imidazole (62.4 g, 58.8 mmol) in DMF (400 mL) at 0 ^oC was added TBSCl (66.3 g, 440 mmol). The resulting reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 16 h. The reaction was diluted with hexanes and the mixture was washed with water, brine. The organic layer was dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated to give the desired compound as white solid (101.0 g, 100%).

Step Int 2d. A suspension compound from step Int 2c (101 g, 368 mmol) in dioxane-water (1.1 L/0.36 L) at rt was added 2,6-dimethylpyridine (86 ml, 735 mmol), osmium(VIII) oxide (1.87 g, 7.35 mmol) and sodium periodate (280 g, 1.31 mol) and the mixture was stirred at rt for 20 h. It was quenched with aqueous $Na_2S_2O_3$, extracted with MBTE, washed with water, brine, dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, concentrated to give desired product as white solid (100 g, 99%).

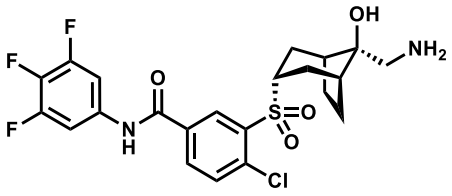
Step Int 2e. To a solution of the compound of step Int 2d (118.5 g, 466 mmol) in MTBE (1.2 L) at 0 °C was added $LiBH_4$ (314 mL, 629 mmol, 2M in THF). The resulting reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 2 h. The reaction was quenched with aqueous NH_4Cl and the mixture was extracted with MBTE, washed with water, brine. The organic layer was dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated. The crude product was used without further purification (117 g, 98%, 10:1 dr favoring the desired isomer).

Step Int 2f. To a stirred solution from step Int 2e (315 mg, 1.23 mmol) and compound from step 1c (390 mg, 1.23 mmol) in toluene (5 ml) was added 2-(tributyl-l5-phosphanylidene)acetonitrile (0.81 ml, 3.07 mmol), and the mixture was stirred at 100 °C for 60 h. It was cooled to rt, diluted with MBTE, washed with NaOH (0.5 N), brine, dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, concentrated, silica column to desired compound (362 mg, 53%). ESI-MS m/z = 554.15, 556.15 $[M-H]^-$.

Step Int 2g. A suspension of compound from step Int 2f (0.53 g, 0.95 mmol) in MeOH (11 mL) at rt was added con HCl (1.0 mL) and stirred at rt for 24 h. It was concentrated under vacuum to remove majority of MeOH and the residue was extracted with EtOAc. The organic phase was washed with water, 10% K_2CO_3, brine, dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, concentrated and recrystallized from EtOAc/hexanes to give desired product as a white solid (0.33 g, 78%). ESI-MS m/z = 440.07, 442.07 $[M-H]^-$.

Step Int 2h. A solution of compound from step Int 2g (1.8 g, 3.8 mmol) in DMSO (10 mL) at rt was added IBX (4.3 g, 15.3 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at rt for 20 h. Aqueous $Na_2S_2O_3$ $NaHCO_3$ and few drops of Et_3N was added and stirred at rt for 1h. It was extracted with EtOAc, washed with water, brine, dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated to give the title compound (1.65 g, 92%). ESI-MS m/z = 470.04, 472.04 $[M-H]^-$.

Intermediate 3



Step Int 3a. To a solution of Int 2 (1.76 g, 4.0 mmol) and trimethyl-sulfoxonium iodide (1.76 g, 8.0 mmol) in DMSO (20 mL) at 0 °C was added *t*-BuOK (1.12 g, 10 mmol). The resulting reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 1 h. The reaction was quenched with aqueous NH_4Cl and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc, washed with water, brine. The organic layer was dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated. The crude product was

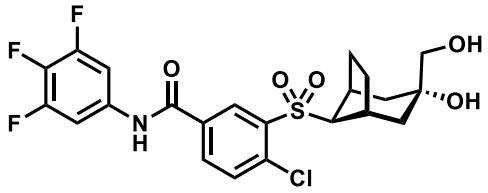
chromatographed (silica, hexanes/EtOAc) to give the desired compound as white solid (1.36 g, 75%). ESI-MS m/z = 452.07, 454.07 $[M-H]^-$.

Step Int 3b. To a stirred solution of compound from step Int 3a (78 mg, 0.17 mmol) in DMF (2.5 mL) was added NH_4Cl (17 mg, 0.32 mmol) and NaN_3 (44 mg, 0.67 mmol) then stirred at 60 ºC for 24 h. It was diluted with EtOAc, washed with water, brine, dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, Con, chromatographed (silica, hexanes/EtOAc) to give the desired compound as white solid (73 mg, 88%). ESI-MS m/z = 495.08, 497.08 $[M-H]^-$.

Step Int 3c. To a solution of compound from step Int 3b (0.20 g, 0.40 mmol) in NMP (2.0 mL) was added *m*-CPBA (0.27 g 77%, 1.2 mmol) and stirred at rt O/N. Aqueous $Na_2S_2O_3$, $NaHCO_3$ and few drops of Et_3N was added and stirred at rt for 1h. It was extracted with EtOAc, washed with water, brine, dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, concentrated and chromatographed (silica, hexanes/EtOAc) to give the desired compound as white solid (0.21 g, 98%). ESI-MS m/z = 527.07, 529.07 $[M-H]^-$.

Step Int 3d. Into the solution of example 257 (540 mg, 1.02 mmol) in MeOH (2 mL) and THF (1 mL), Raney nickel (washed with MeOH, 50 mg) was added. A balloon filled with hydrogen was introduced. It was stirred 2 hours at rt. The mixture was filtered through a pad of celite, washed with MeOH. The filtrated was concentrated to give the title compound (440 mg, 86%). ESI-MS m/z = 501.08, 503.08 $[M-H]^-$.

Intermediate 4



Step Int 4a. To a solution of compound from step Int 2b (7.7g, 77.18% in THF, 43 mmol) in anhydrous dichloromethane (20 mL) at 0 ºC was added DBU (7.9 g, 5.2 mmol) and 1,1,2,2,3,3,4,4,4-nonafluorobutane-1-sulfonyl fluoride (14.4 g, 48 mmol). The reaction was kept at 0 ºC for 0.5 h before it was concentrated to dry. The residue was dissolved in hexane (70 mL). The solution was washed with HCl (0.5 M), water, NaHCO3, brine and dried (Na2SO4). It was filtered through a layer of silica gel, washed with hexane (300 mL) and concentrated to give colorless oil (16.8 g 92%). ^{1}HNMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 5.13 (t, 1H), 4.85 (s, 2H), 2.67 (d, 2H), 2.46 (brs, 2H), 2.04 (dd, 2H), 1.72 (m, 2H), 1.58 (m, 2H).

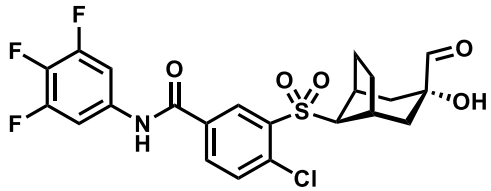
Step Int 4b. A mixture of compound from step Int 4a (2.101 g, 5 mmol) and 4-methylmorpho-line 4-oxide (0.703 g, 6.00 mmol) in acetone-water (4.5 mL /0.5 mL) at rt

was added osmium(VIII) oxide (0.628 ml, 2.5% in *t*-BuOH) and stirred at rt o/n. $Na_2S_2O_3$ (1.58 g, 10 mmol) and water (2 mL) was added stirred at rt for 30 mins. It was partitioned (EtOAc/water). The organic was washed with 1N HCl, aq. $NaHCO_3$, brine and dried (Na_2SO_4). After filtered, the crude was concentrated to give the desired product (2.24 g, 99%).^{1}HNMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 5.03 (t, 1H), 3.60 (s, 2H), 2.44 (brs, 2H), 1.99 (ddd, 4H), 1.82 (m, 4H), 1.61 (m, 2H).

Step Int 4c. To a suspension of the compounds from step Int 4b (1.84 g, 5.81 mmol), triphenylphophine (0.063 g, 0.024 mmol) in THF (4 mL) at rt was degassed followed by addition of Potassium t-butoxide (1M in THF, 5.32 mL, 5.32 mmol). In 5 minutes, the compound from step 1c (2.2 g, 4.84 mmol) in THF (9 mL) was added and stirred at 60 ^oC for 24 h. After being cooled, it ws diluted with MBTE (60 mL), filtered and washed with MTBE. The combined solution was washed with 0.5 N NaOH, brine and dried (Na_2SO_4). It was filtered through a short silica plug (10g silica gel) and washed with EtOAc (50 mL). The combined organic was concentrated under vacuum to give crude 2.5 g (110%).

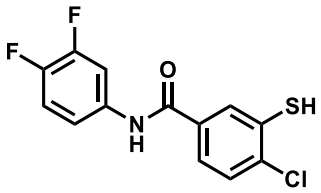
Step Int 4d. To the solution of the compound from step Int 4c (1.80 g, 3.81 mmol) in NMP (5 mL), m-CPBA (77 wt%, 2.14 g, 9.54 mmol) was added. It was stirred at rt for 20 hours before aq. NaS_2O_3 (3 mL) was added followed by aq. $NaHCO_3$ (3 mL) and MeOH (5 mL). The white solid was collected under vacuum and washed with aq. $NaHCO_3$, water. This mixture was further recrystallized from MeOH to give the title compound (1.7 g, 87%). ESI-MS m/z = 502.07, 504.07 $[M-H]^-$.

Intermediate 5



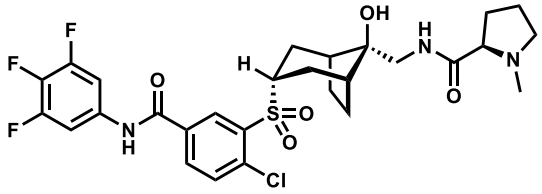
To a mixture of compound from intermediate 4 (2.00 g, 3.97 mmol), DIPEA (3.47 mL, 19.84 mmol), and DMSO (6.2 ml, 87 mmol) in DCM (12 ml) was added SO_3 pyridine complex (1.895 g, 11.9 mmol). The reaction was stirred at rt for 3 h. It was diluted with EtOAc and washed with 1M HCl and brine. The organic was dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated. The residue was chromatographed (silica, hexanes/acetone) to give the title compound (1.59 g, 3.18 mmol, 80 % yield). ESI-MS *m*/*z* = 500.05, 502.05 $[M-H]^-$.

Intermediate 6



The title compound was prepared using procedures similar to that described in Intermediate 1. ESI-MS *m/z* = 297.99, 299.99 $[M-H]^-$.

Example 1

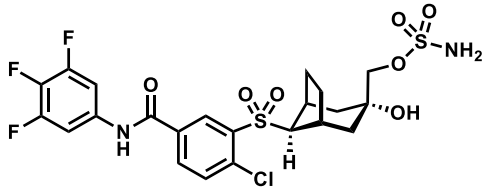


Step 1a. Into the solution of Intermediate 3 (50 mg, 0.10 mmol) and (tert-butoxycarbonyl)-L-proline (26 mg, 0.12 mmol) in DMF (1.0 mL) was added DIPEA (0.051 mL, 0.30 mmol) and HATU (45 mg, 0.12 mmoL). It was stirred 2 hours at rt and purified on prep-HPLC (C-18, Acetonitrile/water) to afford the desired compound as a white solid (20 mg, 29%). ESI-MS m/z = 698.19, 700.19 $[M-H]^-$.

Step 1b Into the solution of compound from step 1a (16 mg, 0.023 mmol) in THF (0.4 mL) was added HCl (4M in dioxane, 0.4 mL, 1.6 mmol). It was stirred 3 hours at rt and concentrated to afford the desired compound as a white solid (14 mg, 99 %). ESI-MS m/z = 598.14, 600.14 $[M-H]^-$.

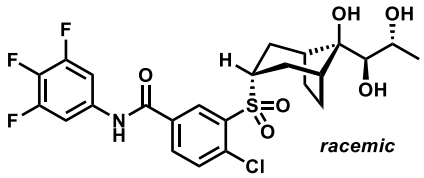
Step 1c. Into the solution of compound from step 1b (12 mg, 0.019 mmol), formaldehyde (0.1 mL 37% aqueous solution) and DIPEA (0.033 mL, 0.019 mmol) and a few drop of acetice acid in THF (0.5 mL) was added $NaBH(OAc)_3$ (12 mg, 0.057 mmoL). It was stirred 2 hours at rt and sat. aqueous $NaHCO_3$ was added. It was extracted with EtOAc, washed with water, brine, dry over anhydrous Na_2SO_4, filtered, concentrated and the crude was purified on prep-HPLC (C-18, Acetonitrile/water) to afford the title compound as a white solid (8.2 mg, 71%). ESI-MS m/z = 612.12, 614.12 $[M-H]^-$.

Example 3



To the solution of compounds from intermediate 4 (30 mg, 0.06 mmol), sulfamoyl chloride (8.5 mg, 0.072 mmol) in THF (0.5 mL) at rt was added TEA (4 drops) and the mixture was stirred at rt for 3 hours. It was concentrated and was purified by prep-HPLC (C18 column, acetonitrile/water) eluent to give title compound (13.5 mg, 38%). ESI-MS m/z = 581.04, 583.04 $[M-H]^-$.

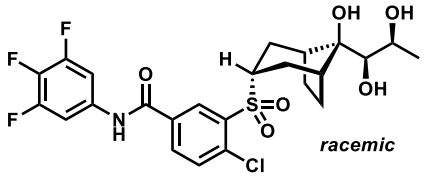
Example 4



Step 4a. To the solution of intermediate 2 (880 mg, 2.0 mmol), in THF (10 mL) at 0 ^oC was added prop-1-en-1-ylmagnesium chloride 0.5 M, 12 mL) and the solution was stirred at such temperature for 30 minutes before it was quenched with a NH_4Cl (20 mL). It was extracted with EtOAc, the organic was washed with brine, dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated. The crude was chromatographed (silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) to give the desired compounds Z-isomer (252 mg, 26 % yield) as a white solid and E-isomer (596 mg, 61%) ESI-MS m/z = 502.09, 504.07 $[M-H]^-$.

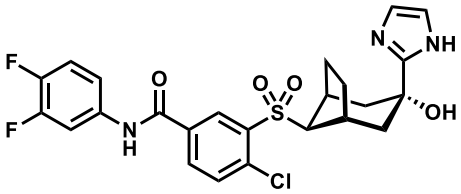
Step 4b. To the solution of Z-isomer of step 4a (252mg, 0.523 mmol) and NMO (123 mg, 1.05mmol) in acetone (5 mL)/water (1 mL) was added OsO4 (4 % in *t*-BuOH, 0.066 mL, 0.01 mmol) and the solution was stirred at rt o/n. It was dilute with EtOAc, wash with $Na_2S_2O_3$, $NaHCO_3$, water and brine and concentrated. This crude was dissolved in THF (3 mL). m-CPBA (77 w%, 234 mg, 1.1 mmol) was added and stirred at rt o/n. After quenched with aq. Na_2SO_3 and aq. $NaHCO_3$, it was extracted with EtOAc before it was dried and concentrated. The crude was crystallized from hot MeOH to give the title compound (223 mg, 78%, racemic) as white solid. ESI-MS m/z = 546.06, 548.06 $[M-H]^-$.

Example 5



The title compound (racemic, white solid) was prepared from the E-isomer of Step 4a following similar procedures described in Step 4b. ESI-MS m/z = 546.06, 548.06 $[M-H]^-$.

Example 6



Step 6a. To a mixture of the compound from Step Int 2b (1.400 g, 4.67 mmol) and Intermediate 6 (0.922 g, 5.14 mmol) in toluene (30 ml) at rt was added triphenylphosphine (1.715 g, 6.54 mmol), followed by DIAD (1.181 ml, 6.07 mmol) dropwise. The mixture was stirred at 95 °C overnight before being allowed to cool down to rt and directly purified by column chromatography (silica, hexanes/EtOAc) to afford the desired product as a white crystal (1.760 g, 90%). ESI-MS *m/z* = 418.07, 420.06 $[M-H]^-$.

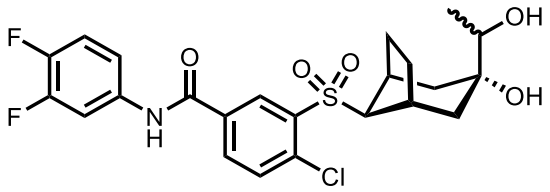
Step 6b. To a clear solution of the compound from step6a (1.760 g, 4.19 mmol) in THF (40 ml) and water (0.5 ml) at rt was added NMO (2.455 g, 20.96 mmol), followed by osmium tetroxide (4 wt% in water, 1.644 ml, 0.210 mmol) dropwise. The mixture was stirred at rt overnight. More osmium tetroxide (4 wt% in water, 1.644 ml, 0.210 mmol) was added. The yellow solution was stirred at rt overnight. Saturated $Na_2S_2O_3$ solution was added to quench the reaction. After 20 min at rt, the mixture was diluted with THF. The aqueous layer was back-extracted with THF (*1). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (*2), dried over Na_2SO_4 (s), filtered and concentrated. The residual solid was recrystallized from boiling MeOH (40 ml) to afford the desired product as a white crystal (1.620 g, 80%). ESI-MS *m/z* = 484.04, 486.04 $[M-H]^-$.

Step 6c. To a solution of the compound from step 6b (1.320 g, 2.72 mmol) and DIPEA (2.467 ml, 14.13 mmol) in DCM (8 ml) and DMSO (4.24 ml) cooled at 0 °C was added sulfur trioxide pyridine complex (1.340 g, 8.42 mmol). The resulting solution was stirred at 0 °C for 4 h. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc/THF and then washed with 0.1 N HCl aq (*2), water (*1), and brine (*1). The organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4 (s), filtered and concentrated. The solid was dissolved in DCM/THF (1/1) and purified by

filtering through a short column (silica, hexanes/THF) to afford the desired product as an off-white foam (1.420 g, quantitative yield). ESI-MS *m/z* = 482.04, 484.04 $[M-H]^-$.

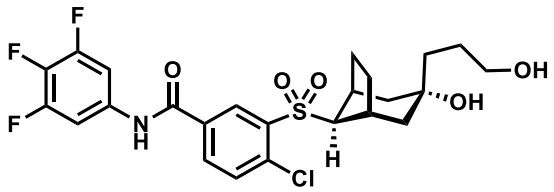
Step 6d. To a solution of the compound from step 6c (0.150 g, 0.310 mmol) in DMSO (3 ml) and 7 N ammonia in methanol (1.328 ml, 9.30 mmol) at rt was added glyoxal (40% in water, 0.071 ml, 0.620 mmol). The resulting solution was stirred at rt overnight. The mixture was freed of volatiles. The remaining solution was directly purified by HPLC (40~90% CH_3CN in H_2O) to afford the title compound as a white solid (42.0 mg, 26%). ESI-MS m/z = 520.07, 522.07 $[M-H]^-$.

Example 7



Step 7a. To a solution of the compound from step 6c (0.120 g, 0.248 mmol) in THF (4 ml) cooled at -78 °C was added methylmagnesium bromide (3 M in Et_2O, 0.413 ml, 1.240 mmol) dropwise. The reaction mixture was stirred at -78 °C for 30 min. More methylmagnesium bromide (3 M in Et_2O, 0.413 ml, 1.240 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at -78 °C for 2 h before being allowed to warm to rt and quenched with saturated NH_4Cl solution. The mixture was diluted with THF and water. The organic layer was washed with brine (*2), dried over Na_2SO_4 (s), filtered and concentrated. The residue was dissolved in DMSO (4 ml) and purified by HPLC (40~90% ACN in water) to afford the title compound as a white solid (39.0 mg, 31%, racemic). ESI-MS m/z = 498.07, 500.07 $[M-H]^-$.

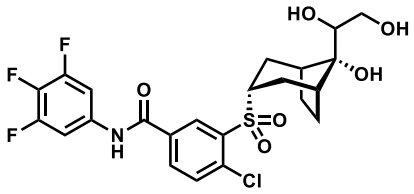
Example 9



Step 9a. A solution of ethyl 2-(diethoxyphosphoryl)acetate (673mg, 3.0 mmol) in THF (10 mL) was treated with NaH (60% w/w, 120 mg, 3.0 mmol) at rt for 30 minutes before intermediate 5 (502 mg, 1.0 mmol) was added. It was stirred o/n at rt. It was diluted with EtOAc and washed with aq. NH_4Cl and brine. The organic was dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated. The residue was chromatographed (silica, hexanes/acetone) to give the desired compound (280 mg, 49%). ESI-MS m/z = 570.09, 572.09 $[M-H]^-$.

Step 9b. Into the solution of step 9a (80 mg, 0.14 mmol) in THF (1 mL)/EtOH (1 mL), $NaBH_4$ (16 mg, 0.42 mmol) was added and stirred at rt for 2 hours before 2nd portion $NaBH_4$ (20 mg) was added. It was stirred for another 3 hours before it was quenched with water, extracted with EtOAc. The organic was dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated. The crude was purified by prep-HPLC (C18 column, acetonitrile/water) to give the title compound (13.5 mg, 38%). ESI-MS m/z = 530.08, 532.08 $[M-H]^-$.

Example 10

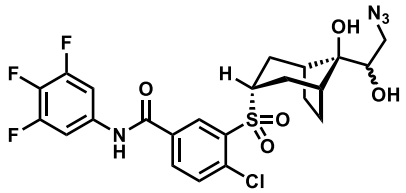


Step 10a. To a solution of triethyl phosphonoacetate (0.520 ml, 2.60 mmol) THF (5.0 mL) at 0 °C was added NaH (0.104 g 60%, 2.6 mmol). The resulting reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 30 mins. A solution of of intermediate 2 (0.15 g, 0.34 mmol) in THF (2.0 mL) was added and stirred at rt for 2 h. The reaction was quenched with aqueous NH_4Cl and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc, washed with water, brine. The organic layer was dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated. The crude product was chromatographed (silica, hexanes/EtOAc) to give the desired compound as white solid (0.50 g, 98%). ESI-MS m/z = 508.10, 510.10 $[M-H]^-$.

Step 10b. To a solution of compounds from step 10a (0.32 g, 0.627 mmol) in THF (5.0 mL) at -78 °C was added DibAL-H (2.5 mL 1.0 M solution in hexanes, 2.5 mmol). The resulting reaction mixture was stirred at -78 °C for 1 h. The reaction was treated with aqueous potassium sodium tartrate for 3h and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc, washed with water, brine. The organic layer was dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated. The crude product was chromatographed (silica, hexanes/EtOAc) to give the desired compound as white solid (132 mg, 45%). ESI-MS m/z = 466.06, 468.07 $[M-H]^-$.

Step 10c. To a mixture of compound from step (43 mg, 0.092 mmol) and NMO (64 mg, 0.55 mmol) in acetone (3.0 mL) at rt was added osmium tetroxide (0.58 ml 4% in water, 0.092 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at rt for 16 h. It was quenched with aqueous Na_2SO_3, extracted with EtOAc, washed with water, 3N HCl, $NaHCO_3$, brine, dry over Na2SO4, filtered, concentrated and purified by prep-HPLC (C18 column, acetonitrile/ water) to give the title compound (18 mg, 37% racemic). ESI-MS m/z = 578.07, 580.07 $[M+HCO_2]^-$.

Example 11

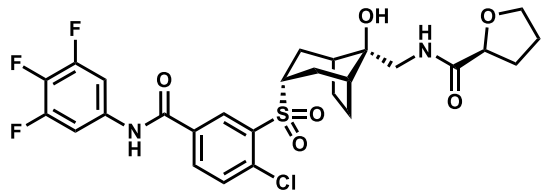


Step 11a. Into the solution of intermediate 2 (880 mg, 2.0 mmol) in THF (10 mL) vinylmagnesium chloride (1.6 M in THF3.75 ml, 6.0 mmol) was added. It was stirred 30 minutes before aq. NH_4Cl was added. It was extracted with EtOAc twice. The organic was washed with brine and dried (Na_2SO_4). After being concentrated to 10 mL, the mixture was filtered under vacuum to provide the desired product (616 mg, 66%). ESI-MS m/z = 466.08, 468.08 [M-H]-.

Step 11b. Into the solution of step 11a (94 mg, 0.2 mmol) in THF (2 mL) m-CPBA (77 w%, 224 mg, 1.0 mmol) was added and stirred at rt o/n. After quenched with aq. Na_2SO_3 and aq. $NaHCO_3$, it was extracted with EtOAc, dried and concentrated. The crude was chromatographed (silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) to give the desired compounds (75 mg, 73% yield) as a white solid. ESI-MS m/z = 514.08, 516.08 [M-H]-.

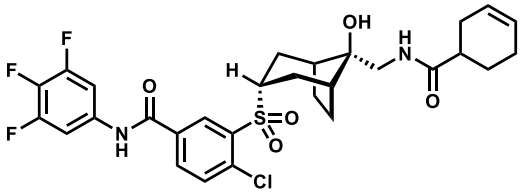
Step 11c. Into the solution of step 11b (75 mg, 0.14 mmol) in DMF (1 mL) NaN_3 (29 mg, 0.44 mmol), NH_4Cl (8 mg, 1.5 mmol) was added and stirred at 55 ºC o/n. After cooled, it was diluted with EtOAc and was filtered. After concentrated, was purified by prep-HPLC (C18 column, acetonitrile/water) eluent to give title compound (13.5 mg, 38%, racemic) as a white solid. ESI-MS m/z = 557.04, 559.04 [M-H]-.

Example 14



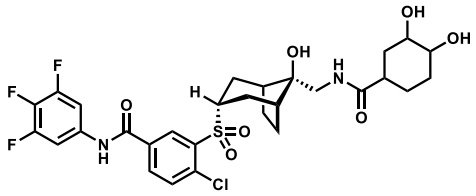
To a solution of Intermediate 3 (50 mg, 0.10 mmol) and (S)-tetrahydrofuran-2-carboxylic acid (14.43 µl, 0.149 mmol) in DMF (1 ml) was added EDC (38 mg, 0.20 mmol) and DMAP (36 mg, 0.30 mmol). The reaction was stirred at rt for 2h. The reaction was extracted with EtOAc, washed with water and brine. The organic layer was dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated. The crude product was chromatographed (silica, hexane/acetone) to give the title compound as white solid (14 mg, 23%, single enantiomer). ESI-MS m/z = 599.125, 601.122 $[M-H]^-$.

Example 18



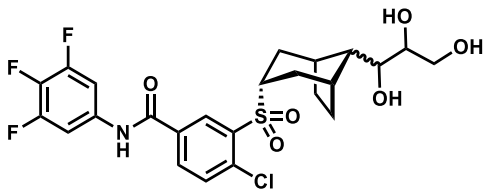
Into the solution of Intermediate 3 (75 mg, 0.15 mmol) and DIPEA (52.1 µl, 0.298 mmol) and cyclohex-3-ene-1-carboxylic acid (18.8 mg, 0.15 mmol) in DMF (1mL) at rt was added HATU (68.0 mg, 0.18 mmol) and stirred at rt for 4 days. it was purified by prep-HPLC (C-18, Acetonitrile/water) to afford the title compound as a white solid (65 mg, 71%). ESI-MS m/z = 609.14, 611.14 $[M-H]^-$.

Example 19



A mixture of compound from compound from example 18 (40 mg, 0.065 mmol) and NMO (23 mg, 0.196 mmol) in acetone/water (2.0/0.2 mL) at rt was treated with osmium tetroxide (0.042 ml 4% in water, 0.0065 mmol) at rt for 16 h. It was quenched with aqueous Na_2SO_3, extracted with EtOAc, washed with water, 3N HCl, $NaHCO_3$, brine, dry over Na_2SO_4, filtered, concentrated and purified by prep-HPLC (C18 column, acetonitrile/water) to give the title compound (26 mg, 61%, single isomer, stereochemistry not determined). ESI-MS m/z = 643.15, 645.15$[M-H]^-$.

Example 20



Step 20a. To a suspension of (methoxymethyl)triphenylphosphonium chloride (3.43 g, 10 mmol) THF (16 mL) at 0 ^oC was added *t*-BuOK (1.68 g, 15 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at rt for 30 mins. A solution of of intermediate 2 (2.2 g, 5.0 mmol) in THF (4.0 mL) was added and stirred at rt for 20 h. It was quenched with aqueous NH_4Cl and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc, washed with water, brine. The organic layer was dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated. The crude product was chromatographed (silica,

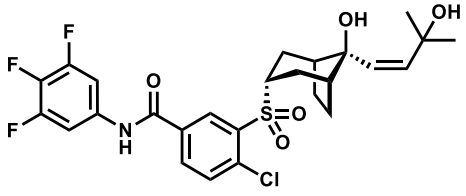
hexanes/EtOAc) to give the desired compound as a white solid (2.08 g, 89%). ESI-MS m/z =466.13, 468.13 $[M-H]^-$.

Step 20b. Into a solution of the compound from step 20a (1.1 g, 2.35 mmol) in THF (10 mL) at rt was added conc. HCl (1.5 mL) and stirred at rt for 2 h. It was concentrated under vacuum to remove majority of THF and the residue was extracted with EtOAc. The organic phase was washed with water, 10% K_2CO_3, brine, dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, concentrated to give desired compound (0.95 g, 89%). ESI-MS m/z = 452.07, 454.07 $[M-H]^-$.

Step 20c. To a solution of compound from step 20b (0.27 g, 0.59 mmol) in THF (6.0 mL) at 0 ^oC was added vinyl magnesium bromide (2.37 mL 1M in THF, 2.37 mmol). The resulting reaction mixture was stirred at 0 ^oC for 1h. The reaction was quenched with aqueous NH_4Cl and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc, washed with water, brine. The organic layer was dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated. The crude product was chromatographed (silica, hexanes/EtOAc) to give the desired compound as mixture of diasteromers (50 mg, 17%). ESI-MS m/z =480.08, 482.08 $[M-H]^-$.

Step 20d. To a mixture of compound from step 20c (50 mg, 0.104 mmol) and NMO (73 mg, 0.62 mmol) in acetone (3.0 mL) at rt was added osmium tetroxide (0.66 ml 4% in water, 0.104 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at rt for 16 h. It was quenched with aqueous Na_2SO_3, extracted with EtOAc, washed with water, 3N HCl, $NaHCO_3$, brine, dry over Na_2SO_4, filtered, concentrated and purified by prep-HPLC using a C18 column and acetonitrile/water as eluent to give title compound as mixture of diasteromers (21 mg, 37%). ESI-MS m/z = 546.06, 548.06$[M-H]^-$.

Example 21



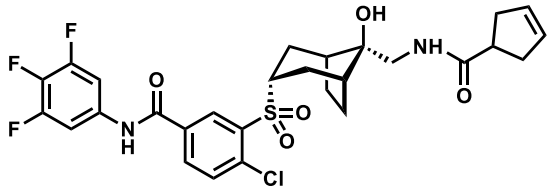
Step 21a. To a clear solution of 2-methylbut-3-yn-2-ol (0.115 g, 1.364 mmol) in THF (5 ml) at -78 °C was added BuLi (2.6 M in hexanes, 1.091 ml, 2.73 mmol) dropwise. The resulting clear solution was stirred at -78 °C for 1 h. A solution of Intermediate 2 (0.150 g, 0.341 mmol) in THF (1 ml) was added at -78 °C. The mixture was stirred at -78 °C for 1 h before being allowed to warm up to rt and stirred at rt for 30 min. Saturated NH_4Cl solution was added to quench the reaction. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc and

water. The organic layer was washed with brine (*2), dried over Na_2SO_4 (s), filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography (silica, hexanes/EtOAc) to afford the desired product as a yellow solid (0.152 g, 85%). ESI-MS *m*/*z* = 522.11, 524.11 $[M-H]^-$.

Step 21b. To a solution of the compound from step 21a (140 mg, 0.267 mmol) in ethyl acetate (12 ml) at rt was added Lindlar catalyst (114 mg, 0.053 mmol). The suspension was stirred at rt with a H_2 balloon overnight. LC-MS showed ~20% conversion. The mixture was filtered through a short pad of celite. The filtrate was concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography (silica, hexanes/acetone) to afford the desired product as a white solid (23.5 mg, 17%). ESI-MS *m*/*z* = 524.11, 526.11 $[M-H]^-$.

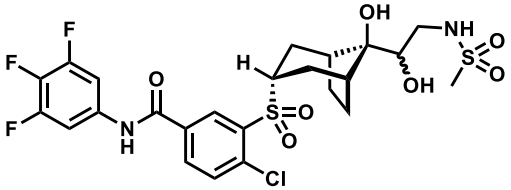
Step 21c. To a clear solution of the compound from step 21b (23.5 mg, 0.045 mmol) in THF (2.80 ml) and water (0.200 ml) at rt was added NMO (26.2 mg, 0.223 mmol), followed by osmium tetroxide (4% in water, 0.057 ml, 8.94 µmol). The solution was stirred at rt over the weekend before being stirred at 55 °C for 2 overnights. More osmium tetroxide (4% in water, 0.057 ml, 8.94 µmol) was added. The mixture was stirred at 55 °C overnight before being quenched with saturated $Na_2S_2O_3$ solution and diluted with THF. The organic layer was washed with brine (*2), dried over Na_2SO_4 (s), filtered and concentrated. The residue was dissolved in DMSO (2 ml) and purified by HPLC (40~90% ACN in water) to afford the title compound as a white solid (3.5 mg, 14%). ESI-MS m/z = 556.12, 558.11 $[M-H]^-$.

Example 22



The title compound (44 mg, 84%) was prepared by following the procedure described in Example 14 from intermediate 3 and cyclopent-3-ene-1-carboxylic acid. ESI-MS m/z = 641.13, 643.13 $(M+HCO_2)^-$.

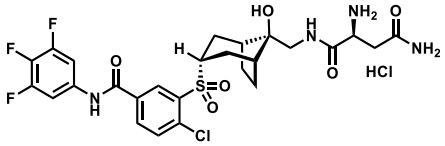
Example 26



Step 26a. The desired compound was prepared from the compound of example 11 following a procedure similar to that described in step Int 3d, ESI-MS m/z = 531.09, 533.09 $[M-H]^-$.

Step 26b. A solution of compound from step 26a (50 mg, 0.091 mmol) and DMAP (60 mg, 0.49 mmol) in THF-water (1.0/0.1 ml) at rt was treated with MsCl (38 mg, 0.33 mmol) at rt for 1h. It was concentrated under vacuum and purified by prep-HPLC (C18, acetonitrile/ water) to give the title compound (13 mg, 23%). ESI-MS m/z = 609.07, 611.07 $[M-H]^-$.

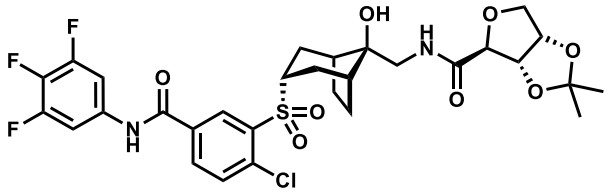
Example 27



Step 27a. The desired copound was prepared using a procedure similar to that described in Example14 from intermediate 3 and (*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)-L-asparagine ESI-MS. m/z = 715.18, 717.18 $[M-H]^-$.

Step 27b. The compound from Step 27a was treated with HCl (4 M in dioxane) for two hours at rt. It was concentrated to give the title compound as white solid as HCl salt. ESI-MS m/z = 615.12, 617.12 $[M-H-56]^-$.

Example 28



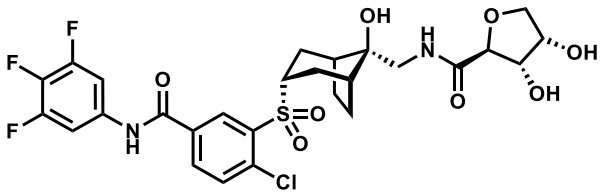
Step 28a Adonitol (1.0 g, 6.57 mmol) and pyridine hydrochloride (1.215 g, 10.52 mmol) were mixed neat and heated to 150 °C for 4h. The crude product was chromatographed (silica, EtOAc/MeOH) to give the desired compound as colorless gum (882 mg, 100%).

Step 28b. To a solution compound from step 28a and 2,2-dimethoxypropane (3.23 ml, 26.3 mmol) in Acetone (26.303 ml) was added PTSA (250 mg, 1.315 mmol) then stirred at rt for 30 minutes. The reaction was quenched with aqueous $NaHCO_3$ and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc, washed with water and brine. The organic layer was dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated. The crude product was chromatographed (silica, dichloromethane/MeOH) to give the desired compound as colorless oil (852 mg, 74%).

Step 28c. To a solution of compound from Step 28b (327 mg, 1.88 mmol) in acetonitrile (2 ml) and water (2 ml) was added TEMPO (59 mg, 0.375 mmol) and iodobenzene diacetate (1.21 g, 3.75 mmol). The reaction was stirred at rt for 1h. The reaction was extracted with EtOAc, washed with water and brine. The organic layer was dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated. The crude acid was used without further purification (454 mg, 50% purity, 64%).

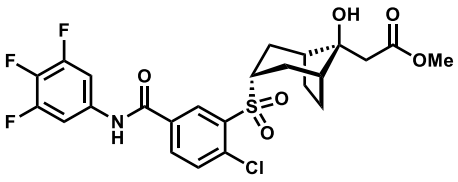
Step 28d. To a solution of Intermediate 3 (150 mg, 0.30 mmol) and compound from step 28c (168 mg, 0.447 mmol, 50% purity) in DMF (3 ml) was added EDC (114 mg, 0.60 mmol) and DMAP (109 mg, 0.90 mmol). The reaction was stirred at rt for 2h. The reaction was extracted with EtOAc, washed with water and brine. The organic layer was dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated. The crude product was chromatographed (silica, hexane/acetone) to give the title compound as white solid (117 mg, 58%). ESI-MS m/z = 717.153, 719.151 $[M+CO_2H]^-$.

Example 29



To a solution of compound from example 28 (115 mg, 0.171 mmol) in THF (5 ml) and methanol (10 ml) was added HCl (4 ml, 2M aq, 8 mmol). The reaction was heated to 60 °C for 1h. The reaction was extracted with EtOAc, washed with $NaHCO_3$, water, and brine. The organic layer was dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated. The crude product was chromatographed (silica, hexane/acetone) to give the title compound as white solid (76 mg, 70%). ESI-MS m/z = 677.119, 679.117 $[M+CO_2H]^-$.

Example 32

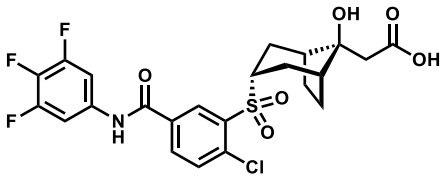


Step 32a. To solution of Intermediate 2 (3.20 g, 7.27 mmol) and tert-butyl((1-methoxyvinyl)-oxy)dimethylsilane (1.905 ml, 8.73 mmol) in THF (36 ml) at -78 °C was added BF_3 diethyletherate (1.11 ml, 8.73 mmol). Stir for 1h at -78 °C then warm to rt over 1h. The reaction was quenched with $NaHCO_3$ (aq). The crude was extracted with EtOAc,

washed with water and brine. The organic layer was dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated. The crude product was chromatographed (silica, hexane/EtOAc) to give the desired compound as white solid (2.976 g, 80%). ESI-MS m/z = 511.8, 513.8 $[M-H]^-$.

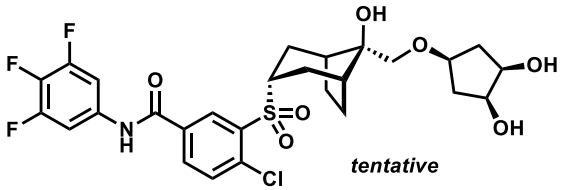
Step 32b. To a solution of material from step 32a (2.976 g, 5.79 mmol) in NMP (29 ml) was added *m*-CPBA (3.89 g, 17.37 mmol, 77%). The reaction was stirred at rt for 18h. The reaction was extracted with EtOAc, washed with water and brine. The organic layer was dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated. The residue was triturated with methanol and filtered to give the title compound as a white solid (2.50 g, 4.58 mmol). ESI-MS m/z = 544.076, 546.074 $[M-H]^-$.

Example 33



To solution of the compound of example 32 (2.50 g, 4.58 mmol) in THF (27 ml) and methanol (18 ml) was added LiOH (9.16 ml, 18.32 mmol, 2M aq). It was stirred at rt for 6h. The reaction was acidified to pH 3 with HCl (2M, aq). The crude was extracted with EtOAc, washed with brine. The organic layer was dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated to give the title compound (2.40 g, 99%). ESI-MS m/z = 498.068, 500.066 $[M-H]^-$.

Example 34



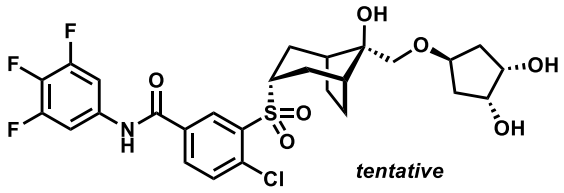
Step 34a. To a solution of compound from intermediate 2 (1.76 g, 4.0 mmol) and trimethyl-sulfoxonium iodide (1.76 g, 8.0 mmol) in DMSO (20 mL) at 0 °C was added *t*-BuOK (1.12 g, 10 mmol). The resulting reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 1 h. The reaction was quenched with aqueous NH_4Cl and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc, washed with water, brine. The organic layer was dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated. The crude product was chromatographed (silica, hexanes/EtOAc) to give the desired compound as white solid (1.36 g, 75%). ESI-MS m/z = 452.07, 454.07 $[M-H]^-$.

Step 34b. To a mixture of compound from step 34a (0.12 g, 0.264 mmol) and cyclopent-3-en-1-ol (0.523 mL, 6.61 mmol) was added potassium tert-butoxide (297 mg, 2.64 mmol)

at rt and heated at 80 °C for 1 h then 50 °C for 16 h. The reaction was quenched with aqueous NH_4Cl and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc, washed with water, brine. The organic layer was dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated. The crude product was chromatographed (silica, hexanes/EtOAc) to give the desired compound (82 mg, 57%). ESI-MS m/z = 536.11, 538.11 $[M-H]^-$.

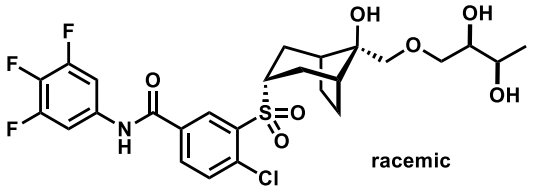
Step 34c. To a mixture of compound from step 34b (50 mg, 0.093 mmol) and NMO (65.3 mg, 0.558 mmol) in acetone (2.0 mL) at rt was added osmium tetroxide (0.29 ml 4% in water, 0.046 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at rt for 2 days. It was quenched with aqueous Na_2SO_3, extracted with EtOAc, washed with water, 3N HCl, $NaHCO_3$, brine, dry over Na_2SO4, filtered, concentrated and purified by prep-HPLC using a C18 column and acetonitrile/ water as eluent to give title compound which structure was tentatively assigned (11 mg, 19%). ESI-MS m/z = 602.12, 604.12 $[M-H]^-$.

Example 35



The title compound (12 mg, 21%) was isolated from example 34. ESI-MS m/z = 602.12, 604.12 $[M-H]^-$.

Example 36

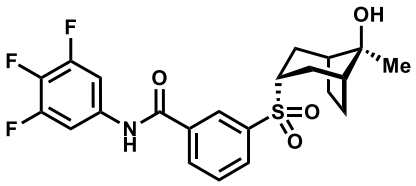


Step 36a. To a suspension of NaH (160 mg 60%, 4.00 mmol) in DMF (5.0 mL) at 0 °C was added crotyl alcohol (341 µl, 4.00 mmol) and stirred for 30 mina at rt. The compound from step 34a (182 mg, 0.40 mmol) was added and stirred at rt for 16 h. It was quenched with aqueous NH_4Cl, extracted with EtOAc, washed with water, brine, dry over Na_2SO_4. filtered, concentrated, and chromatographed (silica, hexanes/EtOAc) to give desired product (195 mg, 93%). ESI-MS m/z 524.11, 526.11 $[M-H]^-$.

Step 36b. To a mixture of compound from step 36a (190 mg, 0.36 mmol) and NMO (254 mg, 2.17 mmol) in acetone (2.5 mL) at rt was added osmium tetroxide (1.15 ml 4% in water, 0.181 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at rt for 2 days. It was quenched with

aqueous Na_2SO_3, extracted with EtOAc, washed with water, 3N HCl, $NaHCO_3$, brine, dry over Na_2SO_4, filtered, concentrated and purified by prep-HPLC using a C18 column and acetonitrile/water as eluent to give title compound which structure was tentatively assigned (36 mg, 17%). ESI-MS m/z = 590.11, 592.11 $[M-H]^-$.

Example 37



Step 37a. To a solution of the compound from Step Int 2g (1.9 g, 4.30 mmol) in NMP (12 mL) was added m-CPBA (2.89 g, 12.90 mmol) at rt. The mixture was stirred at rt overnight. It was quenched with aqueous $Na_2S_2O_3$ and aqueous $NaHCO_3$ solution with a few drops of triethylamine. The mixture was extracted with EtOAc. The organic layer was washed with water, brine, dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated. The residual solid was recrytallized from MeOH to afford the desired product as a white solid (1.8 g, 88%). ESI-MS *m/z* = 472.06, 474.06 $[M-H]^-$.

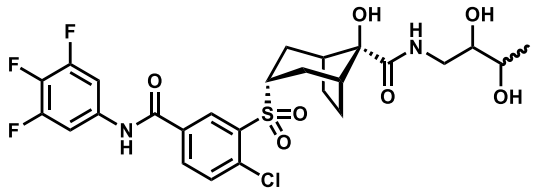
Step 37b. To a solution of the compound from step 37a (1.8 g, 3.8 mmol) in DMSO (10 mL) at rt was added IBX (4.3 g, 15.3 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 45 ^oC for 20 h. Aqueous $Na_2S_2O_3$ and aqueous $NaHCO_3$ solution with a few drops of Et_3N were added. The mixture was stirred at rt for 1h. It was extracted with EtOAc. The organic layer was washed with water, brine, dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated to give the desired compound (1.65 g, 92%). ESI-MS m/z = 470.04, 472.04 $[M-H]^-$.

Step 37c. To a solution of the compound from step 37b (104 mg, 0.220 mmol) in THF (2 mL) at 5-10 ^oC was added methylmagnesium bromide (3 M in ether, 367 µl, 1.102 mmol) dropwise. More THF (2.5 mL) was added and the mixture was stirred at rt for 1 h. It was diluted with EtOAc, washed with water, aqueous Na_2SO_3 and brine. The organic layer was dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated. The crude product was purified by Prep-TLC (silica, hexanes/EtOAc) to give the desired compound (85 mg, 79%). ESI-MS m/z = 486.08, 488.08 $[M-H]^-$.

Step 37d. To a clear solution of the compound from step 37c (30.0 mg, 0.061 mmol) in THF/ MeOH (1/1, 2.0 ml) rt was added 10% Pd/C (6.5 mg, 6.15 µmol) in one portion. The suspension was purged with H_2 3 times and then stirred at rt with a H_2 balloon overnight. The suspension was then stirred at rt under H_2 (60 psi) for 4 h. More 10% Pd/C (13.0 mg, 12.3 µmol) was added. The suspension was purged with H_2 3 times and then stirred at rt

under H_2 (~15 psi) over the weekend. The mixture was filtered through a short pad of celite. The filtrate was freed of volatiles. The solid residue was triturated with DCM to afford the title compound as a white solid (20.0 mg, 72%). ESI-MS m/z = 452.11, 453.11 $[M-H]^-$.

Example 38



Step 38a. A solution of the compound from Step Int 3a (214 mg, 0.47 mmol) in THF/water (3.0/1.0 mL) at rt was treated with TFA (0.40 mL) at rt for 6 h. It was concentrated under vacuum to remove majority of THF. The residue was extracted with EtOAc. The organic phase was washed with water, 10% K_2CO_3, brine, dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated to give the desired compound (0.20 g, 90%). ESI-MS m/z = 470.08, 472.08 $[M-H]^-$.

Step 38b.To a solution of the compound from step 38a (0.340 g, 0.720 mmol) in DMSO (6 ml) at rt was added IBX (0.303 g, 1.081 mmol). The resulting milky mixture was stirred at rt for 2 h. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc and water. The organic layer was washed with brine (*2), dried over Na_2SO_4 (s), filtered and concentrated. The residue was dried under vacuum to afford the desired product as a white solid (0.324 g, 96%). ESI-MS *m/z* = 468.05, 470.05 $[M-H]^-$.

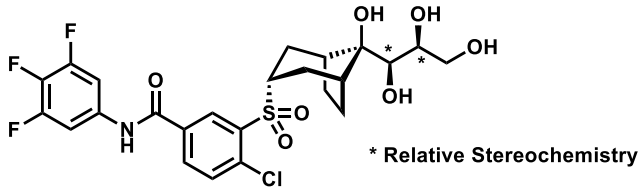
Step 38c. To a suspension of the compound from step 38b (0.324 g, 0.690 mmol) in *t*-BuOH (6.0 ml) and water (2.0 ml) at rt was added potassium phosphate, monobasic (0.657 g, 4.83 mmol), followed by 2-methyl-2-butene (1.826 ml, 17.24 mmol). Sodium chlorite (80%, 0.702 g, 6.21 mmol) was added to the suspension in one portion. The resulting clear solution was stirred at rt for 1 h. It was diluted with MTBE and 1.0 M NaOH (8 mL). The organic layer was diluted with EtOAc, washed with 0.5 M HCl aq (*1), and then brine (*1). The organics were dried over Na_2SO_4 (s), filtered and concentrated. The residue was dried under vacuum to afford the desired product as a white solid (0.306 g, 91%). ESI-MS *m/z* = 484.05, 486.05 $[M-H]^-$.

Step 38d. To a suspension of the compound from step 38c (50.0 mg, 0.103 mmol), but-2-en-1-amine hydrochloride (12.18 mg, 0.113 mmol) and DIPEA (0.054 ml, 0.309 mmol) in acetonitrile (3 ml) at rt was added HATU (47.0 mg, 0.123 mmol) in one portion. The resulting slightly milky solution was stirred at rt overnight. More DIPEA (0.054 ml, 0.309

mmol) and HATU (47.0 mg, 0.123 mmol) were added. The resulting solution was stirred at rt for 4 h and then at 55 ^{o}C for 2 h. The mixture was freed of volatiles. The residue was purified by column chromatography (silica, hexanes/EtOAc) to afford the desired product as a white solid (7.0 mg, 12%). ESI-MS *m*/*z* = 583.11, 585.11 $[M-H]^-$.

Step 38e. To a clear solution of the compound from 38d (7.0 mg, 0.013 mmol) in THF (2.0 ml) and water (0.14 ml) at rt was added NMO (7.61 mg, 0.065 mmol), followed by osmium tetroxide (0.083 ml, 0.013 mmol). The solution was stirred at 50 °C overnight. The mixture was quenched with saturated $Na_2S_2O_3$ solution and diluted with THF. The organic layer was washed with brine (*2), dried over Na_2SO_4 (s), filtered and concentrated. The residue was dissolved in DMSO (1 ml) and purified by HPLC (40~90% ACN in water) to afford the title compound as a white solid (3.0 mg, 38%, racemic mixture of diastereomers). ESI-MS *m*/*z* = 649.13, 651.13 $[M+HCO_2]^-$.

Example 42



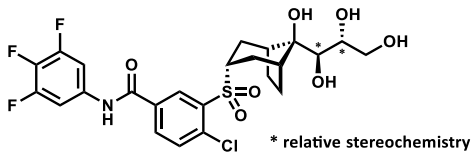
Step 42a. To a solution of the compound from Step 82a (173 mg, 0.37 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (3.7 mL) at rt was added (*Z*)-but-2-ene-1,4-diyl diacetate (234 µl, 1.479 mmol) and Grubbs-Hoveyda Second generation catalyst (23.1 mg, 0.037 mmol), then the mixture was degased and kept under reflux for 24 h. The mixture was concentrated, and the residue was chromatographed (silica, hexanes/EtOAc) to give the desired compound as white solid (160 mg, 80 %). ESI-MS m/z = 584.10, 586.10 $(M+HCO_2)^-$.

Step 42b. To a solution of the compound from Step 42a (20.5 mg, 0.038 mmol) in MeOH (1.3 mL) at rt was added potassium carbonate (10.5 mg, 0.076 mmol), then the mixture was kept at rt for 1h. The reaction mixture was diluted with water and extracted with CH_2Cl_2, the organic phases were dried over Na_2SO_4, concentrated to give the desire product (19 mg) without further purification. ESI-MS m/z = 542.10, 544.10 $(M+HCO_2)^-$.

Step 42c. To a solution of the compound from Step 42b (18.9 mg, 0.038 mmol) in Acetone/H_2O (0.8 mL, 4:1) was added NMO (26.7 mg, 0.228 mmol) and Osmium tetroxide (298 µl, 0.038 mmol). The mixture was kept at 50°C for 2 days. It was quenched with aqueous $Na_2S_2O_3$, extracted with EtOAc, washed with water, brine, dry over Na_2SO_4, filtered, concentrated and purified by prep-HPLC using a C18 column and acetonitrile/

water as eluent to give the title compound (3.9 mg, 18%). ESI-MS m/z = 608.10, 610.10 $(M+HCO_2)^-$.

Example 51



Step 51a. To a clear solution of 1-methoxy-4-((prop-2-yn-1-yloxy)methyl)benzene (801 mg, 4.55 mmol) in THF (15 ml) at -78 °C was added BuLi (2.6 M in hexanes, 1.819 ml, 4.55 mmol) dropwise. The resulting clear solution was stirred at -78 °C for 0.5 h. A solution of Intermediate 2 (500 mg, 1.137 mmol) in THF (3 ml) was added at -78 °C dropwise. The mixture was stirred at -78 °C for 1 h before being quenched with saturated NH_4Cl solution. It was allowed to warm up to rt and diluted with EtOAc and water. The organic layer was washed with brine (*1), dried over Na_2SO_4 (s), filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography (silica, hexanes/EtOAc) to afford the desired product as a white solid (0.440 g, 63%). ESI-MS *m*/*z* = 614.14, 616.14 $[M-H]^-$.

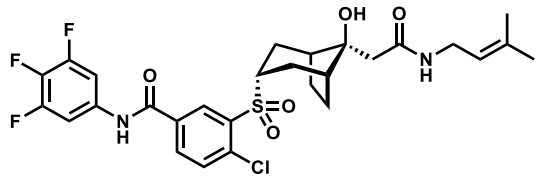
Step 51b. To a solution of the compound from step 51a (0.140 g, 0.227 mmol) in ethyl acetate (10 ml) at rt was added Lindlar catalyst (0.097 g, 0.045 mmol). The suspension was stirred at rt with a H_2 balloon for 2 h. The mixture was filtered through a short pad of celite. The filtrate was concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography (silica, hexanes/EtOAc) to afford the desired product as a white solid (96.0 mg, 68%). ESI-MS *m*/*z* = 616.15, 618.15 $[M-H]^-$.

Step 51c. To a clear solution of the compound from step 51c (46.0 mg, 0.074 mmol) in DCM (2 ml) at rt was added pH 7 buffer (0.4 ml), followed by DDQ (33.8 mg, 0.149 mmol). The biphasic mixture was stirred at rt for 3 h. It was quenched with saturated $NaHCO_3$ solution and diluted with DCM. The organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4 (s), filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by chromatography (silica, hexanes/EtOAc) to afford the desired product as a white solid (20.2 mg, 54%). ESI-MS *m*/*z* = 496.09, 498.09 $[M-H]^-$.

Step 51d. To a clear solution of the compound from step 51c (45.6 mg, 0.092 mmol) in THF (5.60 ml) and water (0.56 ml) at rt was added NMO (53.6 mg, 0.458 mmol), followed by osmium tetroxide in t-butanol (2.5%, 0.186 ml, 0.018 mmol). The solution was stirred at rt for 4 h and then at 50 °C for 2 overnights. The mixture was quenched with

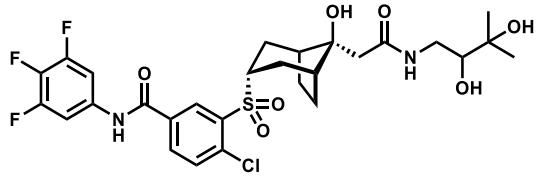
saturated $Na_2S_2O_3$ solution and diluted with THF. The organic layer was washed with brine (*2), dried over Na_2SO_4 (s), filtered and concentrated. The residue was dissolved in DMSO (2 ml) and purified by HPLC (30~90% ACN in water) to afford the title compound as a white solid (15.0 mg, 29%). ESI-MS *m/z* = 608.09, 610.08 $[M+HCO_2]^-$.

Example 52



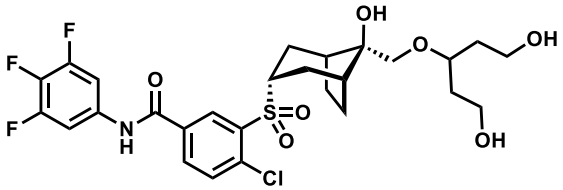
To solution of compound from Example 33 (50 mg, 0.094 mmol), 3-methylbut-2-en-1-amide hydrochloride (12.6 mg, 0.103 mmol), and DIPEA (0.5 ml, 0.282 mmol) in DMF (0.9 ml) was added a solution of HATU (54 mg, 0.141 mmol) in DMF (0.5 ml). Stir 2h at rt. The crude reaction mixture was chromatographed (silica, hexane/acetone) to give the title compound as white solid (40 mg, 71%). ESI-MS m/z = 596.8, 598.8 $[M-H]^-$.

Example 56



To a solution of Example 52 (40 mg, 0.067 mmol) in acetone (5 ml) was added OsO_4 (0.085 ml, 4% w/w water, 0.013 mmol) and NMO (19.6 mg, 0.167 mmol). It was stirred for 48 h at rt then evaporated onto silica. The residue was chromatographed (silica, hexane/acetone) to give the title compound as white solid (18 mg, 43%). ESI-MS m/z = 630.8, 632.8 $[M-H]^-$.

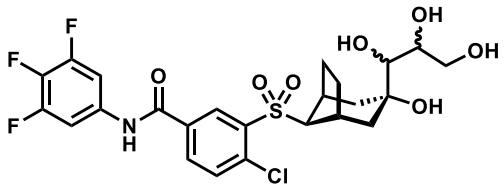
Example 61



Step 61a. To a mixture of compound from example 34 (0.030 g, 0.050 mmol) and sodium bicarbonate (8.4 mg, 0.10 mmol) in THF-water (1.5/0.5 mL) was added sodium periodate (0.032 g, 0.150mmol) and stirred at rt 16 h. It was extracted with EtOAC, washed with water, brine, dry over Na_2SO_4, filtered, concentrated and used in next step without further purification. ESI-MS m/z = 600.10, 602.10 $[M-H]^-$.

Step 61b. To a solution of compound from step 61a (30 mg, 0.050 mmol) in THF-MeOH (1.5/0.5 mL) was added $NaBH_4$ (7.57 mg, 0.20 mmol) at 0 ^oC then stirred at 0 ^oC for 30 mins. it was quenched with aqueous NH_4Cl, extracted with EtOAc, washed with water, brine, dry over Na_2SO_4, filtered, concentrated and purified by prep-HPLC using a C18 column and acetonitrile/ water as eluent to give title compound (7.6 mg, 25%). ESI-MS m/z = 604.13, 606.13 $[M-H]^-$.

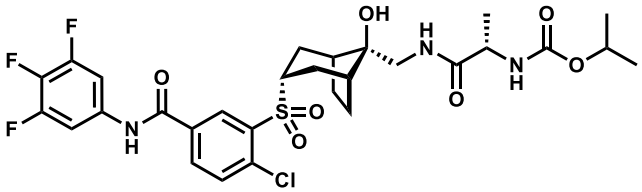
Example 64



Step 64a. To a solution of intermediate 5 (250 mg, 0.50 mmol) in THF (5 ml) in an ice-water bath was added vinylmagnesium chloride in THF (1.6 M, 1.25 mL, 2.0 mmol) and stirred at rt for 1h before it was quenched with aq. NH_4Cl. It was extracted with EtOAc and washed with brine. After dried (Na_2SO_4), it was concentrated to give the crude desired compound which was used in the next step without further purification. ESI-MS m/z = 528.07, 530.07 $[M-H]^-$.

Step 64b. To a solution of crude compound of step 64a (0.3 mmol at most) in acetone (5 ml) and water (1 mL), NMO (67 mg, 0.57 mmol) and OsO_4 (4% in water, 0.12 mL, 0.02 mmol) was added and stirred at rt for 2 days after quenched with aq. $Na_2S_2O_3$, it was extracted with EtOAc before being dried and concentrated. The crude was chromatographed (silica, acetone/hexanes) to give the title compounds as a mixture of two pair of racemic products (122 mg, 57%, white solid). ESI-MS m/z = 562.08, 564.08 [M-H]-.

Example 70



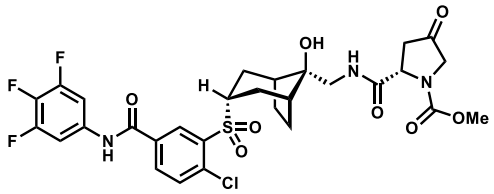
Step 70a. To a solution of Intermediate 3 (119 mg, 0.237 mmol), Boc-(L)-alanine (49 mg, 0.260 mmol) and DIPEA (0.124 ml, 0.71 mmol) in DMF (2.4 ml) was added HATU (135 mg, 0.355 mmol). The reaction was stirred at rt for 3h. The reaction was extracted with EtOAc, washed with water and brine. The organic layer was dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and

concentrated. The crude product was chromatographed (silica, hexane/acetone) to give the desired product as white solid (54 mg, 34%).

Step 70b. To a solution of compound from step 70a (54 mg, 0.08 mmol) in THF (2 ml) was added HCl (2 ml, 8 mmol, 4M in dioxane). The reaction was stirred for 2h then evaporated to give crude product used without further purification.

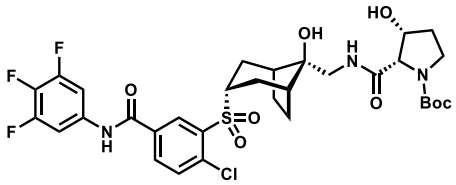
Step 70c. To a solution of compound from step 70b (23 mg, 0.04 mmol) and DIPEA (0.017 ml, 0.1 mmol) in DMF was added isopropyl chloroformate (0.048 ml, 0.048 mmol, 1M toluene). Stir 15 minutes at rt. The crude reaction mixture was chromatographed (prep-HPLC,acetonitrile/water) to give the title compound as white solid (3.8 mg, 14%). ESI-MS m/z = 660.0, 662.0 $[M+H]^+$.

Example 74



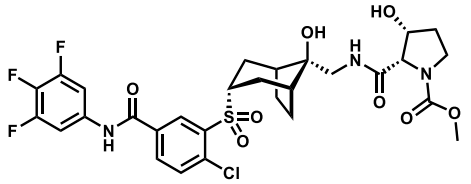
To a solution of compound from example 8 (62 mg, 0.092 mmol) in DMSO (0.6 mL) at rt was added IBX (38.6 mg, 0.138 mmol) and stirred at 45 ^oC for 16 h. It was quenched with MeOH and purified by prep-HPLC using a C18 column and acetonitrile/ water as eluent to give title compound (11 mg, 18%). ESI-MS m/z = 670.13, 672.13 $[M-H]^-$.

Example 76



Step 76. To a solution of Intermeidate 3 (95.0 mg, 0.189 mmol) and (2*S*,3*R*)-1-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-3-hydroxypyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (43.7 mg, 0.189 mmol) in DMF (3 ml) at rt was added DIPEA (0.099 ml, 0.567 mmol), followed by HATU (108 mg, 0.283 mmol). The resulting clear solution was stirred at rt for 1 h. The mixture was freed of volatiles. The residue was dissolved in DCM with some THF and purified by column chromatography (silica, DCM/MeOH) to afford the title compound as a colorless sticky oil (128mg, 95%). ESI-MS *m/z* = 760.20, 762.20 $[M+HCO2]^-$.

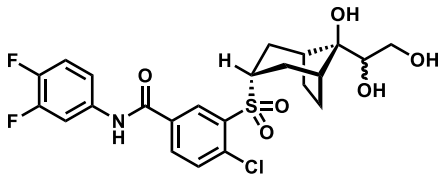
Example 78



Step 78a. To a solution of compound from example 76 (0.064 g, 0.090 mmol) in THF (2 ml) at rt was added HCl (4 M in 1,4-dioxane, 0.900 ml, 3.60 mmol). The resulting clear solution was stirred at rt for 3 h. It turned into a suspension. The mixture was concentrated. The residual solid was used directly for next step. ESI-MS m/z = 660.15, 662.15 $[M+HCO_2]^-$.

Step 78b. To a solution of the compound from step 78a (0.090 mmol) in DMF (2.0 ml) at rt was added DIPEA (0.157 ml, 0.900 mmol), followed by a solution of methyl chloroformate (6.97 µl, 0.090 mmol) in DMF (0.1 ml). The resulting yellow solution was stirred at rt for 1 h before being freed of volatiles. The residue was dissolved in DMSO (2 ml) and purified by HPLC (40~90% ACN in water) to afford the title compound as a white solid (20.0 mg, 33% over 2 steps). ESI-MS m/z = 718.16, 720.16 $[M+HCO_2]^-$.

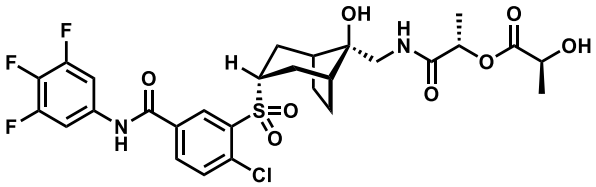
Example 82



Step 82a. To a solution of the compound of step 150d (210 mg, 0.50 mmol) in THF (5 ml) in an ice-water bath was added vinylmagnesium chloride in THF (1.6 M, 0.94 mL, 1.5 mmol). It was stirred at rt for 1h before it was quenched with aq. NH_4Cl. It was extracted with EtOAc and washed with brine. After drying (Na_2SO_4), it was concentrated and the residue was chromatographed (silica, EtOAc/hexanes) to give the desired compound (201 mg, 94%) as a white solid. ESI-MS m/z = 448.08, 450.08 $[M-H]^-$.

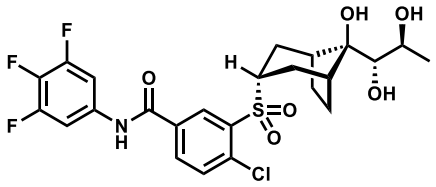
Step 82b. To a solution of the compound of step 82a (152 mg, 0.34 mmol) in acetone (1 ml) and water (0.2 mL), NMO (79 mg, 0.68 mmol) and OsO_4 (2.5 % in t-BuOH, 0.12 mL, 0.007 mmol) was added. It was stirred at rt o/n before being quenched with aq. $Na_2S_2O_3$. It was extracted with EtOAc, dried and concentrated. The crude was crystallized from MeOH to give the title compound (141 mg, 84%, racemic) as a white solid. ESI-MS m/z = 514.08, 516.08 [M-H]-.

Example 106



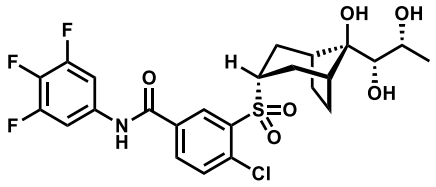
The title compound (single enantiomer) was isolated from the preparation of the compound of example 13. ESI-MS m/z = 645.11, 647.11 $[M-H]^-$.

Example 108



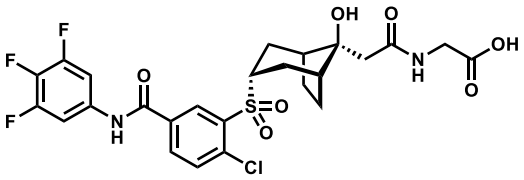
The title compound (single enantiomer, tentatively assigned) was isolated from the compound of example 4 via SFC chromatography.

Example 109



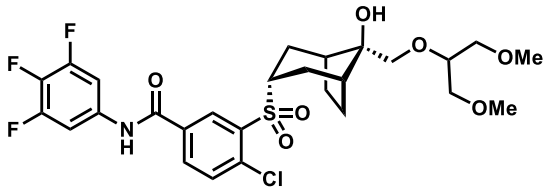
The title compound (single enantiomer, tentatively assigned) was isolated from the compound of example 5 via SFC chromatography.

Example 120



To a solution of compound from example 119 (50 mg, 0.083 mmol) in THF (1 ml) and water (0.67 ml) was added LiOH (0.33 ml, 0.67 mmol, 2 M aq) at rt. The reaction was stirred for 1h, then acidified to pH 3 with 2M HCl. The reaction was extracted with EtOAc, washed with water and brine. The organic layer was dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated to give the title compound as a white solid (40 mg, 82%). ESI-MS m/z = 586.8, 588.8 $[M-H]^-$.

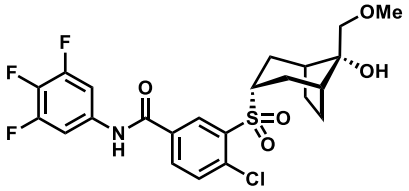
Example 121



Step 121a. To a solution of compound from step 34a (170 mg, 0.375 mmol) and 1,3-dimethoxypropan-2-ol (900 mg, 7.49 mmol) in THF (2 mL) was added potassium 2-methylpropan-2-olate (630 mg, 5.62 mmol) at rt then the mixture was stirred at 60 ^{o}C for 20 h. It was cooled to rt, quenched with aqueous NH_4Cl, extracted with EtOAc, washed with water, brine, dry over Na_2SO_4, filtered, concentrated and chromatographed (silica, hexanes/EtOAc) to give desired product (98 mg, 45%). ESI-MS m/z 572.15, 574.15 $[M-H]^-$.

Step 121b. To a solution of compound from step 121a (95 mg, 0.165 mmol) in NMP (1.5 mL) was added *m*CPBA (0.167 g 77%, 0.745 mmol) and stirred at rt for 20 h. Aqueous $Na_2S_2O_3$, $NaHCO_3$ and few drops of Et_3N was added and stirred at rt for 1h. It was extracted with EtOAc, washed with water, brine, dry over Na_2SO_4, filtered, concentrated and purified by prep-HPLC using a C18 column and acetonitrile/ water as eluent to give title compound (44 mg, 44%). ESI-MS m/z =604.14, 606.14 $[M-H]^-$.

Example 124



Step 124a. To a suspension of methyltriphenylphosphonium bromide (0.24 g, 0.67 mmol) THF (1.0 mL) at 0 ^{o}C was added *t*-BuOK (0.11 g, 1.0 mmol). The resulting reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 30 mins. A solution of of compound from intermediate 2 (0.15 g, 0.34 mmol) in THF (1.0 mL) was added and stirred at rt for 24 h. The reaction was quenched with aqueous NH_4Cl and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc, washed with water, brine. The organic layer was dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated. The crude product was chromatographed (silica, hexanes/EtOAc) to give the desired compound as white solid (1.36 g, 75%). ESI-MS m/z = 436.08, 438.07 $[M-H]^-$.

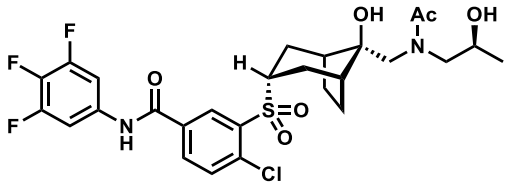
Step 124b. To a suspension of compound from step 124a (0.35 g, 0.80 mmol) and NMO (0.375 g, 3.2 mmol) in acetone-water (6mL/1 mL) at rt was added osmium tetroxide (1.0 ml, 0.080 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at rt for 18 h. It was quenched with aqueous

Na_2SO_3, extracted with EtOAc, washed with water, 3N HCl, $NaHCO_3$, brine, dry over Na_2SO_4, filtered, concenrated to give a mixture of sulfone and sulfoxide.

Step 124c. To a solution of compound from step 124b (156 mg, 0.32 mmol) in DMF (1.5 mL) at 0 ^oC was added NaH (45 mg 60%, 1.12 mmol) and MeI (45mg, 0.32 mmol). After 1.5 h at 0 °C, the reaction was quenched with aqueous NH_4Cl solution, extracted with EtOAc and the organic layer was washed with water and brine. The organic layer was dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated, purified on prep-HPLC (C-18, Acetonitrile/water) to afford the title compound as a white solid (61 mg, 38%). ESI-MS m/z = 500.09, 502.09 $[M-H]^-$.

Step 124d. To a solution of compound from step 124c (61 mg, 0.122 mmol) in NMP (1.5 mL) was added *m*CPBA (0.11 g 77%, 0.49 mmol) and stirred at rt for 20 h. Aqueous $Na_2S_2O_3$, $NaHCO_3$ and few drops of Et_3N was added and stirred at rt for 1h. It was extracted with EtOAc, washed with water, brine, dry over Na_2SO_4, filtered, and concentrated to give the title compound (63 mg, 100%). ESI-MS m/z =516.08, 518.08 $[M-H]^-$.

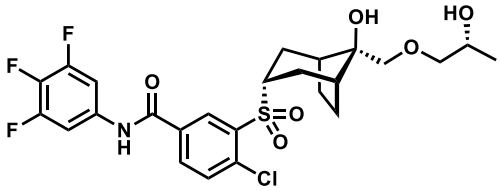
Example 125



Step 125a. To a solution of compound of step int 3a (91 mg, 0.2 mmol) in DMF (1 ml), was added (S)-1-aminopropan-2-ol (45 mg, 0.6 mmol) and stirred at 90 °C for 20 hours before being cooled. It was concentrated to give the crude desired compound which was used in the next step without further purification. ESI-MS m/z = 527.12, 529.12 $[M-H]^-$.

Step 125b. To a solution of half of the compound of step 125a (~ 0.1 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (1 ml) was added TEA (3 drops) and acetic anhydride (20 mg). It was stirred 2 hours before was concentrated. NMP (1 mL) was added, followed by m-CPBA (13.5 mg, 6 mmol) and stirred at rt for 20 hours. The crude was purified by prep-HPLC (C18, acetonitrile/ water) to give title compound (18 mg, 30%, three steps). ESI-MS m/z = 601.13, 603.13 $[M-H]^-$.

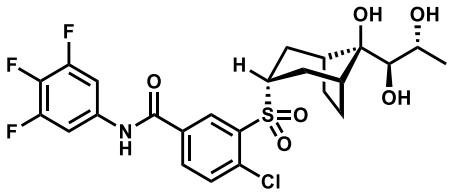
Example 130



Step 130a. To a solution of (*R*)-propane-1,2-diol (168 mg, 2.20 mmol) in DMF (3 mL) was added NaH (88 mg 60%, 2.20 mmol) at 0 °C and stirred at rt for 30 mins. The compound from step 34a (100 mg, 0.220 mmol) was added and heated at 55 °C for 20 h. It was cooled to rt, quenched with aqueous NH_4Cl, extracted with EtOAc, washed with water, brine, dry over Na_2SO_4, filtered, concentrated and chromatographed (silica, hexanes/EtOAc) to give desired product (65 mg, 56%). ESI-MS m/z 528.12, 530.12 $[M-H]^-$.

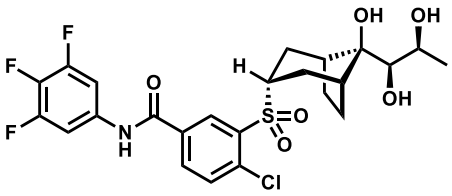
Step 130b. To a solution of compound from step 130a (80 mg, 0.15 mmol) in NMP (1.5 mL) was added *m*CPBA (0.169 g 77%, 0.75 mmol) and stirred at rt for 20 h. Aqueous $Na_2S_2O_3$, $NaHCO_3$ and few drops of Et_3N was added and stirred at rt for 1h. It was extracted with EtOAc, washed with water, brine, dry over Na_2SO_4, filtered, concentrated and purified by prep-HPLC using a C18 column and acetonitrile/ water as eluent to give title compound (65 mg, 77%, single enantiomer). ESI-MS m/z =560.11, 562.11 $[M-H]^-$.

Example 136



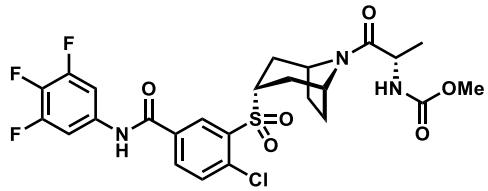
The title compound (single enantiomer, tentatively assigned) was isolated from the compound of example 4 via SFC chromatography. ESI-MS m/z = 546.10 $[M+H]^+$.

Example 137



The title compound (single enantiomer, tentatively assigned) was isolated from the compound of example 5 via SFC chromatography. ESI-MS m/z = 546.05$[M+H]^+$.

Example 141



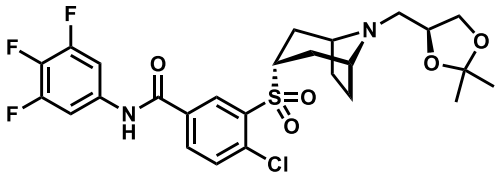
Step 141a. A solution of Intermediate 1 (1.23g, 3.88 mmol), 3-*exo*-Hydroxy-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]octane-8-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (801 mg, 3.52 mmol) in 50 ml toluene was added2-(tributyl-l5-phosphanylidene)acetonitrile (2.13g, 8.81 mmol) then stirred at 85 ^{o}C O/N. it was diluted with methyl *tert*-butyl ether, washed with 0.5 N NaOH aqueous solution, water, brine, dry over Na_2SO_4, filtered, concentrated. The residue was chromatographed (silica, hexanes/EtOAc) to give the desired compound as white solid (1.63 g, 86%). ESI-MS m/z = 525.12, 527.12 $(M-H)^-$.

Step 141b. To the solution of the compound from Step 141a (1.31g, 2.48 mmol) in N-Methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (8.29 ml) at rt was added *m*CPBA (1.95 g, 8.70 mmol), then the mixture was kept at rt for overnight. The reaction was quenched with $Na_2S_2O_3$ aqueous solution. The mixture was extracted with EtOAc, and the combined organic phases were dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated. The residue was chromatographed (silica, hexanes/EtOAc) to give the desired compound as white solid (1.28 g, 92%). ESI-MS m/z = 557.11, 559.11 $(M-H)^-$.

Step 141c. To a solution of the compound from Step 141b (131 mg, 0.234 mmol) was added 2N HCl in dioxane at rt, then the mixture was kept at rt for 4 h. The solution was concentrated to give a white solid (106 mg, 99%). ESI-MS m/z = 457.06, 459.06 $(M-H)^-$.

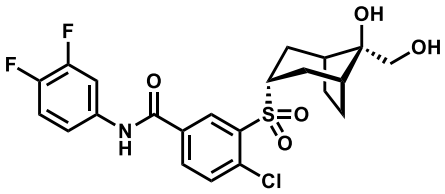
Step 141d. To a solution of the compound from Step 141c (45 mg, 0.091 mmol) in DMF (1.8 mL) at rt was added *i*Pr_2EtN (63.5 µl, 0.363 mmol), (methoxycarbonyl)-L-alanine (13.4 mg, 0.091 mmol) and HATU (51.8 mg, 0.136 mmol). The mixture was kept at rt for overnight. The mixture was partitioned between EtOAc and water. The organic phase was washed with $NaHCO_3$ aqueous solution, water and brine, dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated. The residue was chromatographed (silica, CH_2Cl_2/MeOH) to give the title compound as white solid (37 mg, 69 %, single enantiomer). ESI-MS m/z = 586.10, 588.10 $(M-H)^-$.

Example 144



To a solution of the compound from Step 141c (49 mg, 0.099 mmol) in MeOH (0.99 mL) at rt was added (*R*)-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolane-4-carbaldehyde (19.31 mg, 0.148 mmol) and $NaCNBH_4$ (12.4 mg, 0.198 mmol), then the mixture was kept at rt for overnight. The reaction was quenched with NH_4Cl aqueous solution at rt. The reaction mixture was partition between EtOAc and water, then the organic phase was washed with water and brine, dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated. The residue was chromatographed (silica, CH_2Cl_2/MeOH) to give the title compound as white solid (45 mg, 79 %, single enantiomer). ESI-MS m/z = 571.12, 573.12 $(M-H)^-$.

Example 150



Step 150a. To a solution of compound from step Int 2e (246 g, 959 mmol) and pyridine (155 ml, 1.92 mol) in DCM (1 L) at 0 °C was added 3-nitrobenzenesulfonyl chloride (217 g, 978 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 0 ^oC for 30 mins and rt for 2 days. It was quenched with water (100 mL) and stirred at rt for 1 hr followed by extraction with MBTE (4L).The organic layer washed with water (2X1L), 1N HCl (1L), water (500 mL), sat $NaHCO_3$ (500 mL), and brine (500 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered through celite and concentrated to about (500 mL), then hexanes (500 mL) was added. The mixture was concentrated under vaccum to induce precipitation, cooled to rt and filtered, washed with cold hexanes to give desired product (321 g, 76%).

Step 150b. To a solution of compound from step 150a (108.6 g, 246 mmol), Intermediate 4 (70 g, 234 mmol) in DMF (250 mL) was added cesium carbonate (96 g, 295 mmol). The reaction mixture was degased and slowly heated to 70 ^oC and stirred at 70 ^oC for 14 h. It was cooled to rt, diluted with MBTE, washed with water and brine, dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated to give desired product (123g, 98%) which was used without further purification.

Step 150c. To a suspension of compound from step 150b (50 g, 93 mmol) in MeOH (1.6 L) in a cold water bath was added Con. HCl (200 mL) slowly to keep temperature below 30 °C, then stirred at rt overnight. The reaction mixture was concentrated under vaccum to a volume of ~ 700 mL, cooled to 0 °C, then filtered to collect the solid, which was washed with cold MeOH. Then mother liquor was concentrated to 300 mL, cooled to 0 °C, filtered to collect solid. The solid was air dried for 14 h to give desired product (36 g, 91%).

Step 150d. To a solution of compound from step 150c (36 g, 85 mmol) in DMSO (150 mL) at rt was added IBX (30.9 g, 110 mmol), then stirred at 50 °C for 2h. The mixture was poured into 1.2 L cold water, which was extracted with EtOAc (2 x 500 mL). Some white solid was removed by filtration. The EtOAc extracts were washed with saturated aq. $NaHCO_3$ solution, brine, dried over Na_2SO_4. Filtration and concentration to ~150 mL, then cooling to 0 °C gave desired solid that was collected by filtration. The mother liquor was concentrated to 50 mL to give the second crop of desired product (34.1g, 95%).

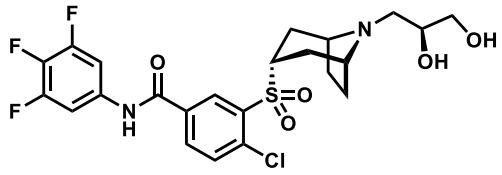
Step 150e. To a suspension of trimethylsulfoxonium iodide (36.3 g, 165 mmol) in DMF (180 ml) at 0 °C was added potassium tert-butoxide (18.51 g, 165 mmol, 1.6 eq) then stirred at rt for 30 mins. A solution of compound from step 150d (43.5 g, 103 mmol) in DMF (120 ml) was added to the reaction mixture via cannula (temperature below 10 °C) and stirred at rt for 16 h. The reaction mixture was poured into cold saturated NH_4Cl (500 mL) and MBTE (1.2 L). The organic layer was washed with water (3x500 mL) and saturated NaCl (2x300 mL). The organic layer was dried with Na_2SO_4, filtered through a silica plug, washed with MBTE and concentrated to afford crude desired product that was used without further purification.

Step 150f. To a solution of crude material from step 150e in THF/water (220/70 mL) in an ice/water bath was added TFA (30.8 ml, 400 mmol) then stirred at rt for 6.5 hours then cooled to 0 °C and 20 mL sat NaHCO3 was added slowly and followed by solid NaOH (16.00 g, 400 mmol). EtOAc (800 mL) and water (600 mL) was added. The organic layer was washed with a mixture solution of $NaHCO_3$ and brine, then brine, dried (Na_2SO_4) filtered and concentrated to about 150 mL then, 450 mL cyclohexane was added cooled to 0 °C, filtered, wash with cyclohexane/EtOAc (3/1) to give the desired product (39 g, 83 mmol, 81% yield for 2 steps).

Step 150g. To a solution of compound from step 150f (5.75 g, 12.67 mmol) in NMP (40 ml) at 0 °C was added *m*-CPBA (8.52 g, 38.0 mmol, 77%) in one portion. Stir o/n at rt. Dilute with EtOAc, wash with $Na_2S_2O_3$, $NaHCO_3$, water and brine. Dry over Na_2SO_4 filter

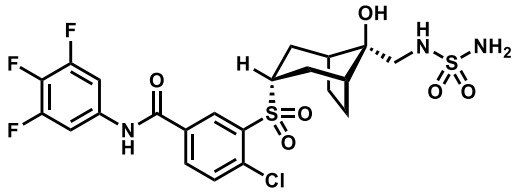
and concentrate. Crude product was recrystalized from MeOH. Dry at rt o/n in vacuum to give the title compound (4.10 g, 8.44 mmol, 66.6% yield). ESI-MS m/z = 484.08, 486.08 $[M-H]^-$.

Example 153



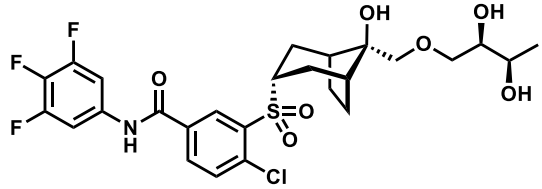
A solution of the compound from Step 144a in AcOH (500 µl, 8.73 mmol) was stirred at rt overnight. The reaction mixture was concentrated, and the residue was chromatographed (silica, CH_2Cl_2/MeOH) to give the title compound as white solid (17 mg, 88%, single enantiomer). ESI-MS m/z = 577.10, 579.10 $(M+HCO_2)^-$.

Example 156



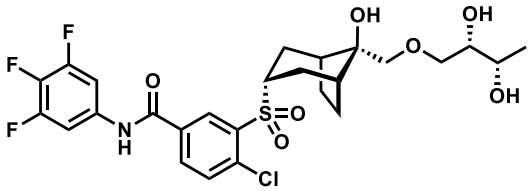
Intermediate 3 (78 mg, 0.155 mmol) and sulfuric diamide (44.7 mg, 0.465 mmol) in dioxane (0. 5mL) was stirred at 105 ^oC for 3h. It was cooled to rt and purified by prep-HPLC using a C18 column and acetonitrile/water as eluent to give title compound (42 mg, 46%). ESI-MS m/z =580.06, 582.06 $[M-H]^-$.

Example 163



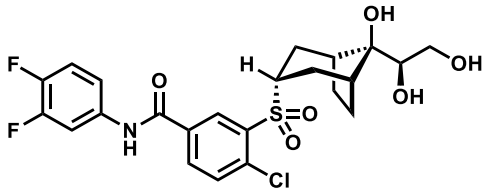
Two enantiomers of Example 36 were separated by chiral SFC. The title compound (tentatively assigned) was eluted out earlier. ESI-MS m/z = 590.11, 592.11 $[M-H]^-$.

Example 164



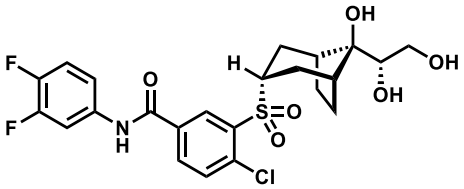
Two enantiomers of Example 36 were separated by chiral SFC. The tiltle compound (tentatively assigned) was eluted out later. ESI-MS m/z = 590.11, 592.11 $[M-H]^-$.

Example 174



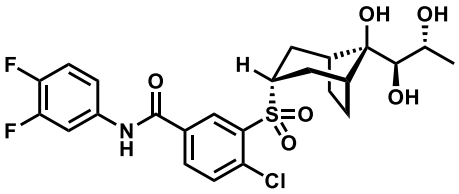
The title compound (single enantiomer, tentatively assigned, eluted out earlier) was isolated from the compound of example 82 via SFC chromatography. ESI-MS m/z = 514.09, 516.09 $[M-H]^-$.

Example 175



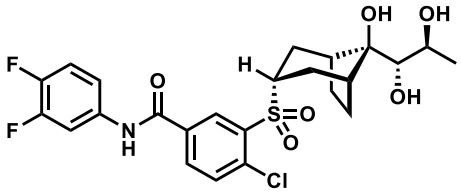
The title compound (single enantiomer, tentatively assigned, eluted out later) was isolated from the compound of example 82 via SFC chromatography. ESI-MS m/z = 514.09, 516.09 $[M-H]^-$.

Example 180



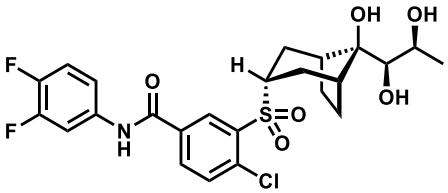
The title compound (single enantiomer, tentatively assigned, eluted out earlier) was isolated from the compound of example 172 via SFC chromatography. ESI-MS m/z = 528.10, 530.10$[M-H]^-$.

Example 181



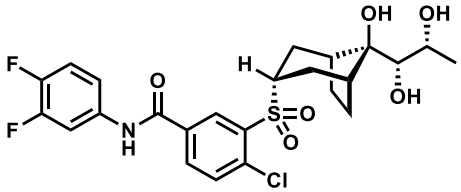
The title compound (single enantiomer, tentatively assigned, eluted out later) was isolated from the compound of example 172 via SFC chromatography. ESI-MS m/z = 528.10, 530.10[M-H]$^-$.

Example 182



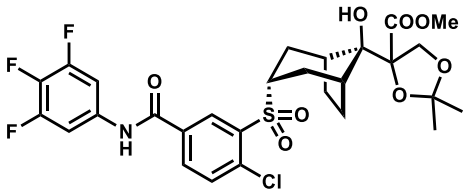
The title compound (single enantiomereluted out earlier) was isolated from the compound of example 173 via SFC chromatography. ESI-MS m/z = 528.10, 530.10[M-H]$^-$.

Example 183



The title compound (single enantiomer, eluted out later) was isolated from the compound of example 173 via SFC chromatography. ESI-MS m/z = 528.10, 530.10[M-H]$^-$.

Example 202

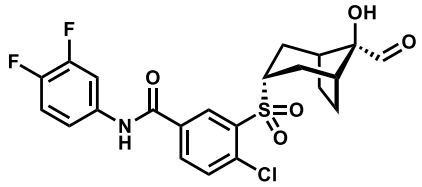


Step 202a. To a solution of methyl (R)-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolane-4-carboxylate (55 mg, 0.35 mmol) in THF (1 ml), was added LDA (0.34 mmol) freshly prepared in THF at -78 °C and stirred at same temperature for 15 minutes before a solution of intermediate 2 (100 mg, 0.23 mmol) in THF (1 mL) was added. It was raised to 0 °C in one hour and quenched by aq. NH_4Cl. It was extracted with EtOAc and washed with brine and dried (Na_2SO_4). After being concentrated, the crude was chromatographed (silica, EtOAc/hexanes) to give

the desired compound (79 mg, contaminated with intermediate 2). ESI-MS m/z = 598.12, 600.12[M-H]$^-$.

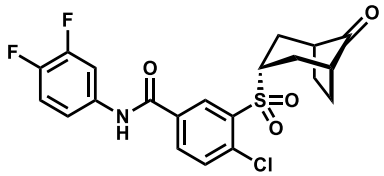
Step 125b. To a solution of compound of step 202a (79 mg, 0.13 mmol) in THF (2 ml), was added m-CPBA (112 mg, 0.5 mmol) and stirred at rt. o/n. The crude was purified by prep-HPLC (C18, acetonitrile/ water) to give title compound (13 mg, 10%, two steps). ESI-MS m/z = 630.11, 632.11 [M-H]$^-$.

Example 203



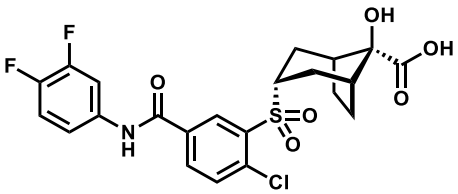
To a solution of the compound of example 150 (207 mg, 0.426 mmol) in DMSO (2.1 ml) was added IBX (179 mg, 0.639 mmol). The reaction stirred at rt for 2h. The reaction was extracted with EtOAc, washed with water and brine. The organic layer was dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated. The crude product was chromatographed (silica, hexane/acetone) to give the title compound as white solid (175 mg, 85%). ESI-MS m/z = 481.6, 483.6 [M-H]$^-$.

Example 204



To a solution of the compound of example 150 (103 mg, 0.212 mmol) in THF (2 ml) and $NaHCO_3$ (aq sat. 1 ml) was added $NaIO_4$ (140 mg, 0.655 mmol). The reaction stirred at rt for 2h. The reaction was extracted with EtOAc, washed with water and brine. The organic layer was dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated. The crude product was chromatographed (silica, hexane/acetone) to give the title compound as white solid (60 mg, 62%). ESI-MS m/z = 452.05, 454.05 [M-H]$^-$.

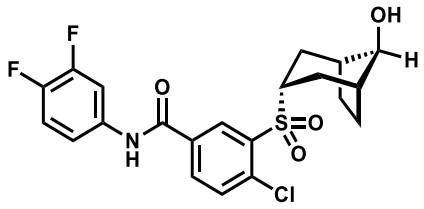
Example 205



To a solution of the compound of example 203 (140 mg, 0.289 mmol), 2-methyl-2-butene (0.77 ml, 7.23 mmol), KH_2PO_4 (276 mg, 2.025 mmol) in THF (3 ml) and water (1 ml) was

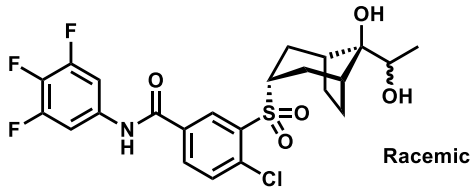
added $NaClO_2$ (294 mg, 2.60 mmol). The reaction stirred at rt for 1h. The reaction acidified to pH 4 with 1M HCl then extracted with EtOAc, washed with water and brine. The organic layer was dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated. The crude product was chromatographed (silica, hexane/acetone) to give the title compound as white solid (109 mg, 75%). ESI-MS m/z = 497.7, 499.6 $[M-H]^-$.

Example 206



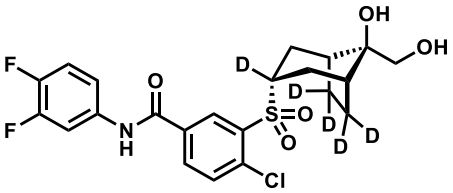
To a solution of the compound of example 204 (22 mg, 0.048 mmol) in THF (0.5 ml) and MeOH (0.5 ml) was added $NaBH_4$ (9 mg, 0.244 mmol). The reaction stirred at rt for 15 minutes. The reaction was extracted with EtOAc, washed with water and brine. The organic layer was dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated to give the title compound as white solid (21 mg, 95%, stereochemistry not determined). ESI-MS m/z = 453.6, 455.6 $[M-H]^-$.

Example 210



To a solution of the compound from Step 11b (47 mg, 0.091 mmol) in THF (911 µl) was added 2N $LiBH_4$ solution (22.77 µl, 0.046 mmol) at rt, then the mixture was kept at rt for overngiht. The reaction was quenched with NH_4Cl aqueous solution, and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic phases were washed with water and brine, dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated. The residue was chromatographed (silica, CH_2Cl_2/MeOH) to give the title compound as white solid (14 mg, 30 %). ESI-MS m/z = 562.09, 564.09, $(M+HCO_2)^-$.

Example 272



Step 272a. To a suspension of Me_3SOI (1.98 g, 9.0 mmol.) in DMF (5.0 mL) at 0 ^oC was added *t*-BuOK (1.01 g, 9.0 mmol.) and stirred at rt for one hour. The reaction was cooled to 0 °C. (1R,5S)-3-methylenebicyclo[3.2.1]octan-8-one-6,6,7,7-d4 (in DMF (2.0 mL), which was prepared using procedures similar to those described in step intermediate 2a, was charged drop-wise to the reaction mixture. The reaction was stirred for 2 hours. To the reaction mixture was added 15% NH_4Cl drop-wise and extracted with MTBE. The aqueous phase was re-extracted by MTBE. Then all the organic phase was combined and washed with water and brine. The organic phase was dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated to dryness to give the desired product (0.59g, 64%).

Step 272b. To a solution of compound from step 272a (0.59 g, 3.83 mmol) in THF/water (3.9/1.3 mL) at 0 °C was added TFA (0.589 mL, 7.65 mmol). The reaction was stirred at rt for 20 hours. The reaction was cooled to 0 °C and Na_2CO_3 was added slowly and adjusted pH to 7-8. EtOAc and water were added. The two layers were separated (brine was added to assist separation), the organic layer was washed with water and brine. The organic phase was dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated to dryness to give desired product (0.50 g, 76%).

Step 272c. To a solution of compound from step 272b (0.48 g, 2.8 mmol), imidazole (0.57 g, 8.4 mmol) in DMF (4.0 mL) was added TBSCl (0.63 g, 4.2 mmol) and stirred at rt for 18 h. It was quenched by pouring into cold water. The product was extracted with hexanes. The organic phase was washed with brine, dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated to give crude product (0.97 g, 100%).

Step 272d. To a solution of compound from step 272c. (1.43 g, 5.0 mmol) in dioxane-water (18/6.0 mL) was added 2, 6-lutidine (1.16 mL, 10 mmol.), and OsO_4 (0.78 mL, 2.5% solution in t-butanol, 0.05 mmol). The mixture was cooled to 0°C and $NaIO_4$ (3.21g, 15 mmol) was added. The suspension was stirred at rt for 16 hours. Aq. $Na_2S_2O_3$ solution was added. The mixture was stirred for 1 hour and filtered through celite. The mixture was extracted with MBTE/Hexanes. The organic phase was washed with water, 1 N HCl,

Sat.$NaHCO_3$ and brine. The organic phase was separated, dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated to give the crude product (1.0 g, 69%).

Step 272e. To a solution of $LiBD_4$ (0.108 g, 4.2 mmol) was added compound from step 272d (0.577g, 2.0 mmol) in MBTE (12 mL) dropwise at 0 °C. The resulting solution was stirred for 2 hours at 0 °C. The reaction was quenched by slowly addition of aq.NH_4Cl keeping the temperature below 15 °C. The reaction mixture was dilluted with MBTE and water. The mixture was separated, and the organic layer was washed with brine. The mixture was dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated under vacuum. The crude product was chromatographed (silica, hexanes/EtOAc) to give the desired compound as white solid (0.39, 67%).

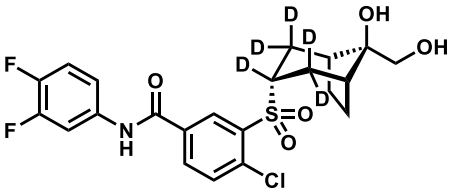
Step 272f. To a solution of compound from step 272e (0.39 g, 1.34 mmol) and pyridine (0.216 mL, 2.68 mmol) in DCM (2mL) at rt was added TsCl (0.306 g, 1.60 mmol) and stirred at rt for 40 h. It was quenched with H_2O and extracted with EtOAc. The mixture was washed with H_2O, 1 M HCl, Sat.$NaHCO_3$ and brine. The organic phase was collected, dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated. The crude product was chromatographed (silica, hexanes/EtOAc) to give the desired compound as white solid (0.59, 99%).

Step 272g. To a solution of compound from step 272f (1.7 g, 3.81 mmol) in MeOH (22 mL) was added conc. HCl (1.0 mL) and stirred at rt for 16h. It was diluted with EtOAc and the mixture washed with water, sat.$NaHCO_3$, brine, dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated. The crude product was recrystallized from hexanes/MBTE to give desired product (1.1 g, 87%).

Step 272h. A solution of compound from step 272g (0.16 g, 0.48 mmol), intermediate 6 (0.12 g, 0.40 mmol) and Cs_2CO_3 (0.128 g, 0.392 mmol) in DMF (1.0 mL) was stirred at 75 ^oC for 16 h. It was diluted with EtOAc and the mixture washed with water, brine, dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated. The crude product was chromatographed (silica, hexanes/EtOAc) to give the desired compound as white solid (0.162 g, 88%). ESI-MS m/z = 457.12, 459.12 $[M-H]^-$.

Step 272i. A solution of compound from step 272h (0.16 g, 0.35 mmol) and *m*-CPBA(253 mg, 1.13 mmol, 77%) in NMP (2.0 mL) was stirred at rt for 24 h. Aqueous $Na_2S_2O_3$, $NaHCO_3$ and few drops of Et_3N was added and stirred at rt for 1h. It was extracted with EtOAc, washed with water, brine, dry over Na_2SO_4, filtered, recrystallized from MeOH to give title compound (118 mg, 68%). ESI-MS m/z = 489.11, 491.11 $[M-H]^-$.

Example 279



Step 279a. To a suspension of Me_3SOI (48.5g, 220 mmol.) in DMF (120 mL) at 0 °C was added *t*-BuOK (24.72 g, 220 mmol) and stirred at rt for one hour. The reaction was cooled to 0 °C. Intermediate 2a (20 g, 147 mmol) in DMF (80 mL) was charged drop-wise to the reaction mixture. The reaction was stirred for 2 hours. To the reaction mixture was added 15% NH_4Cl drop-wise and extracted with MTBE. The aqueous phase was re-extracted by MTBE. The combined organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated to give the desired product (19.9 g, 90%).

Step 279b. To a solution of compound from step 279a (20 g, 133 mmol) in THF/water (150/50 mL) at 0 °C was added TFA (30.8 mL, 399 mmol). The reaction was stirred at rt for 3 hours, then cooled to 0 °C and Na_2CO_3 was added slowly and adjusted pH to 7-8. EtOAc and water were added. The two layers were separated (brine was added to assist separation), the organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated to provide desired product (17.7 g, 79%).

Step 279c. To a solution of compound from step 279b (10 g, 59.4 mmol), imidazole (10.2 g, 148 mmol) in DMF (80 mL) was added TBSCl (10.7 g, 71.3 mmol) and stirred at rt for 18 h. It was quenched by pouring into cold water. The product was extracted with hexanes. The organic phase was washed with brine, dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated to give crude product (18.1 g, 100%).

Step 279d. To a solution of compound from step 279c. (16.8 g, 59.4 mmol) in dioxane-water (170/60 mL) was added 2, 6-lutidine (13.8 mL, 119 mmol.), and OsO_4 (9.3 mL 2.5% solution in t-butanol, 0.59 mmol). The mixture was cooled and $NaIO_4$ (37.1g, 178.2 mmol) was added. The suspension was stirred at rt for 16 hours. Aq. $Na_2S_2O_3$ solution was added. The mixture was stirred for 1 hour and filtered through celite. The mixture was extracted with MBTE/Hexanes. The organic phase was washed with water, 1 N HCl, Sat.$NaHCO_3$ and brine. The organic phase was separated, dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated to give the crude product (16.6 g, 94%).

Step 279f. To a solution of compound from step 279d (143 mg, 0.503 mmol) in CD_3OD (3.0 mL) was added MeONa (5.4 mg, 0.10 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at rt for 3h.

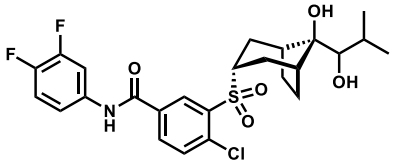
It was concentrated and the residue was redisolved in CD_3OD (3.0 mL) and stirred for 3h. The same reaction cycle was repeated two more times and the solution was cooled to 0 °C and $NaBD_4$ (0.10 g, 2.4 mmol) was added portionwise. After 1h, it was quenched by slowly addition of aq.NH_4Cl. MBTE and water were added. The mixture was separated, and the organic layer was washed with brine. The mixture was dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated under vacuum. The crude product was chromatographed (silica, hexanes/EtOAc) to give the desired compound as white solid (0.070 g, 50%).

Step 279g. To a mixture of intermediate 6 (73 mg, 0.24 mmol) and compounds from step 279f (71 mg, 0.24 mmol) in toluene (1.5 mL) at rt was added cyanomethylenetributyl-phosphorane (176 mg, 0.73 mmol) and stirred at 75 °C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled to rt and was chromatographed (silica, hexanes/EtOAc) to give the desired compound as white solid (0.11 g, 79%). ESI-MS m/z = 571.21, 573.21 $[M-H]^-$.

Step 279h. To a solution of compound from step 279g (0.11 g, 0.19 mmol) in MeOH (3.0 mL) was added con. HCl (0.3 mL) and stirred at rt for 2 h. It was diluted with EtOAc and the mixture washed with water, Sat.$NaHCO_3$, brine, dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated. The crude product was recrystallized from hexanes/MBTE to give desired product (0.083 g, 94%). ESI-MS m/z = 457.12, 459.12 $[M-H]^-$.

Step 279i. A solution of compound from step 279h (0.083 g, 0.18 mmol) and *m*-CPBA(0.14 g, 0.63 mmol, 77%) in NMP (2.0 mL) was stirred at rt for 24 h. Aqueous $Na_2S_2O_3$, $NaHCO_3$ and few drops of Et_3N was added and stirred at rt for 1h. It was extracted with EtOAc, washed with water, brine, dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, concentrated purified by prep-HPLC (C18, acetonitrile/ water) to give title compound (48 mg, 54%). ESI-MS m/z = 489.11, 491.11 $[M-H]^-$.

Example 281

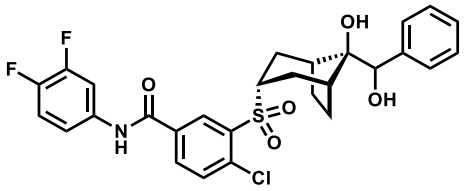


Step 281a. To a solution of compound from step 150f (4.0 g, 8.11 mmol) in DMSO (22 mL) was added IBX (3.70 g, 13.22 mmol). The reaction mixture was heated to 50 °C for 3h. The reaction mixture was then cooled to rt and diluted with EtOAc. The reaction mixture was filtered, the solid discarded and the filtrate was washed with water and saturated NaCl. The organic layer was dried with Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated to afford crude desired product that was used without further purification (3.90 g, 98%).

Step 281b. To a solution of compound from step 281a (50 mg, 0.111 mmol) in THF (0.53 mL) at -78 °C was added isopropylmagnesium chloride, lithium chloride complex (237 μL, 0.243 mmol, 1.3M in THF). The reaction mixture was stirred for 30 minutes and quenched by aq. NH_4Cl. It was extracted with EtOAc and washed with brine and dried (Na_2SO_4). After being concentrated, the crude was chromatographed (silica, EtOAc/hexanes) to give the desired compound (18 mg, 33%). ESI-MS m/z = 540.14, 542.14$[M+HCO_2]^-$.

Step 281c. To a solution of compound from step 281b (18 mg, 0.01 mmol) in NMP (0.5 ml), was added *m*-CPBA (24 mg, 0.096 mmol, 77%) and stirred at rt o/n. The reaction was extracted with EtOAc, washed with water and brine. The organic layer was dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated. The crude product was chromatographed (silica, hexane/acetone) to give the title compound as white solid (14 mg, 73%). ESI-MS m/z = 572.13, 574.13$[M+HCO_2]^-$.

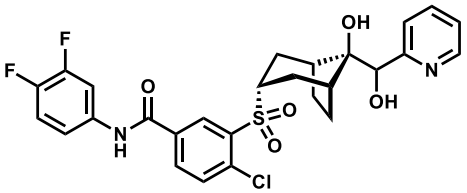
Example 283



Step 283a. To a solution of compound from step 281a (50 mg, 0.111 mmol) in THF (0.53 mL) at -78 °C was added phenylmagnesium bromide (237 μL, 0.243 mmol, 1M in THF). The reaction mixture was stirred for 30 minutes and quenched by aq. NH_4Cl. It was extracted with EtOAc and washed with brine and dried (Na_2SO_4). After being concentrated, the crude was chromatographed (silica, EtOAc/hexanes) to give the desired compound (17 mg, 29%). ESI-MS m/z = 574.13, 576.13$[M+HCO_2]^-$.

Step 283b. To a solution of compound from step 283a (17 mg, 0.03 mmol) in NMP (0.5 ml), was added *m*-CPBA (22 mg, 0.096 mmol, 77%) and stirred at rt o/n. The crude was purified by prep-HPLC (C18, acetonitrile/ water) to give title compound (3 mg, 17%). ESI-MS m/z = 606.12, 608.12 $[M+HCO_2]^-$.

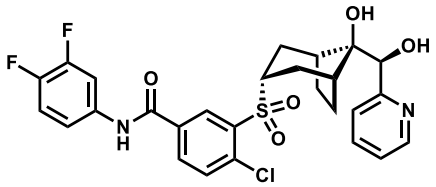
Example 284



Step 284a. To a solution of 2-bromopyridine (46 μL, 0.49 mmol) in THF (1 mL) at 0 °C was added isopropylmagnesium chloride, lithium chloride complex (0.49 mL, 0.49 mmol, 1.3M in THF). The reaction mixture was warmed to rt and stirred for 30 minutes, then cooled to -78 °C followed by addition of a solution of compound from step 281a (100 mg, 0.221 mmol) in THF (1 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred for 18 h, slowly warming to rt and quenched by aq. NH_4Cl. It was extracted with EtOAc and washed with brine and dried (Na_2SO_4). After being concentrated, the crude was chromatographed (silica, acetone/hexanes) to give the desired compound (11 mg, 9%). ESI-MS m/z = 575.12, 577.12 $[M+HCO_2]^-$.

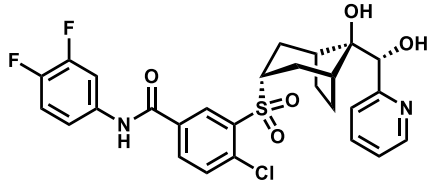
Step 284b. To a solution of compound of step 284a (11 mg, 0.02 mmol) in NMP (1 ml), was added *p*-TSA (20 mg, 0.105 mmol) and *m*-CPBA (20 mg, 0.089 mmol, 77%) and stirred at rt o/n. The reaction was extracted with EtOAc, washed with water and brine. The organic layer was dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated. The crude product was chromatographed (silica, hexane/acetone) to give the title compound as white solid (6 mg, 51%). ESI-MS m/z = 607.13, 609.13 $[M+HCO_2]^-$.

Example 284a



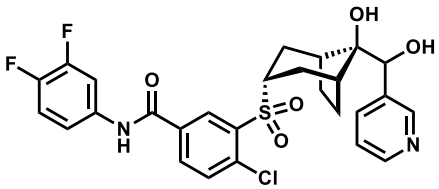
The title compound (single enantiomer, tentatively assigned) was isolated from the compound of example 284 via SFC chromatography, earlier eluting compound.

Example 284b



The title compound (single enantiomer, tentatively assigned) was isolated from the compound of example 284 via SFC chromatography, later eluting compound.

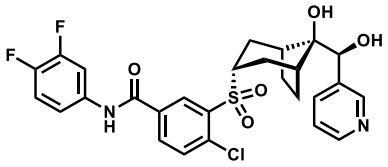
Example 285



Step 285a. To a solution of 3-bromopyridine (46 μL, 0.49 mmol) in THF (1 mL) at 0 °C was added isopropylmagnesium chloride, lithium chloride complex (0.49 mL, 0.49 mmol, 1.3M in THF). The reaction mixture was warmed to rt and stirred for 30 minutes, then cooled to -78 °C followed by addition of a solution of compound from step 281a (100 mg, 0.221 mmol) in THF (1 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred for 18 h, slowly warming to rt and quenched by aq. NH_4Cl. It was extracted with EtOAc and washed with brine and dried (Na_2SO_4). After being concentrated, the crude was chromatographed (silica, acetone/hexanes) to give the desired compound (15 mg, 13%). ESI-MS m/z = 575.12, 577.12 $[M+HCO_2]^-$.

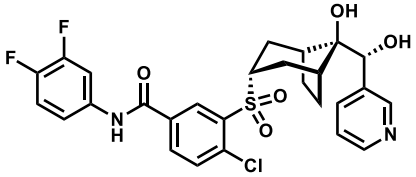
Step 285b. To a solution of compound of step 285a (15 mg, 0.028 mmol) in NMP (1 ml), was added *p*-TSA (20 mg, 0.105 mmol) and *m*-CPBA (20 mg, 0.089 mmol, 77%) and stirred at rt o/n. The reaction was extracted with EtOAc, washed with water and brine. The organic layer was dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated. The crude product was chromatographed (silica, hexane/acetone) to give the title compound as white solid (8 mg, 50%). ESI-MS m/z = 607.13, 609.13 $[M+HCO_2]^-$.

Example 285a



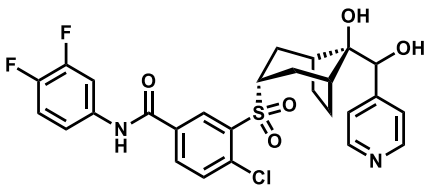
The title compound (single enantiomer, tentatively assigned) was isolated from the compound of example 285 via SFC chromatography, earlier eluting compound.

Example 285b



The title compound (single enantiomer, tentatively assigned) was isolated from the compound of example 285 via SFC chromatography, later eluting compound.

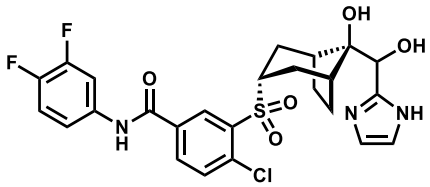
Example 286



Step 286a. To a solution of 4-iodopyridine (159 mg, 0.774 mmol) in THF (1.5 mL) at 0 °C was added *n*-butyllithium (0.31 mL, 0.774 mmol, 2.5M in hexanes). This reaction mixture was warmed to rt and stirred for 30 minutes, then cooled to -78 °C followed by addition of a solution of compound from step 281a (100 mg, 0.221 mmol) in THF (1 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred for 18 h, slowly warming to rt and quenched by aq. NH_4Cl. It was extracted with EtOAc and washed with brine and dried (Na_2SO_4). After being concentrated, the crude was chromatographed (silica, acetone/hexanes) to give the desired compound (45 mg, 38%). ESI-MS m/z = 575.30, 577.30$[M+HCO_2]^-$.

Step 286b. To a solution of compound of step 286a (45 mg, 0.085 mmol) in NMP (2 ml), was added *p*-TSA (48 mg, 0.254 mmol) and *m*-CPBA (57 mg, 0.254 mmol, 77%) and stirred at rt o/n. The reaction was extracted with EtOAc, washed with water and brine. The organic layer was dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated. The crude product was chromatographed (silica, hexane/acetone) to give the title compound as white solid (8 mg, 17%). ESI-MS m/z = 607.29, 609.29 $[M+HCO_2]^-$.

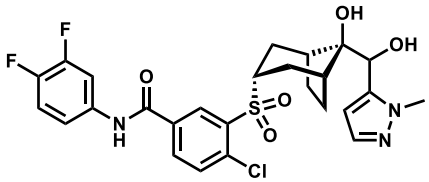
Example 287



Step 287a. To a solution of 1-(diethoxy)-1H-imidazole (159 mg, 0.487 mmol) in THF (1 mL) at -78 °C was added *n*-butyllithium (0.195 mL, 0.487 mmol, 2.5M in hexanes). The reaction mixture stirred for 30 minutes followed by addition of a solution of compound from step 281a (100 mg, 0.221 mmol) in THF (1 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred for 18 h, slowly warming to rt and quenched by aq. NH_4Cl. It was extracted with EtOAc and washed with brine and dried (Na_2SO_4). After being concentrated, the crude was chromatographed (silica, acetone/hexanes) to give the desired compound (22 mg, 38%). ESI-MS m/z = 564.29, 566.29$[M+HCO_2]^-$.

Step 287b. To a solution of compound of step 287a (22 mg, 0.042 mmol) in NMP (2 ml), was added *p*-TSA (50 mg, 0.263 mmol) and *m*-CPBA (50 mg, 0.223 mmol, 77%) and stirred at rt o/n. The reaction was extracted with EtOAc, washed with water and brine. The organic layer was dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated. The crude product was chromatographed via prep-HPLC (C18, acetonitrile/water) to give the title compound as white solid (6 mg, 26%). ESI-MS m/z = 596.28, 598.28 $[M+HCO_2]^-$.

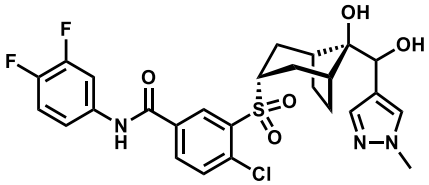
Example 288



Step 288a. To a solution of 1-methyl-1H-pyrazole (64 μL, 0.774 mmol) in THF (1.5 mL) at 0 °C was added *n*-butyllithium (0.31 mL, 0.774 mmol, 2.5M in hexanes). The reaction mixture stirred for 30 minutes followed by addition of a solution of compound from step 281a (100 mg, 0.221 mmol) in THF (1 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred for 18 h, slowly warming to rt and quenched by aq. NH_4Cl. It was extracted with EtOAc and washed with brine and dried (Na_2SO_4). After being concentrated, the crude was chromatographed (silica, acetone/hexanes) to give the desired compound (79 mg, 67%). ESI-MS m/z = 578.32, 580.31 $[M+HCO_2]^-$.

Step 288b. To a solution of compound of step 288a (79 mg, 0.148 mmol) in NMP (2 ml), was added *m*-CPBA (99 mg, 0.444 mmol, 77%) and stirred at rt o/n. The reaction was extracted with EtOAc, washed with water and brine. The organic layer was dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated. The crude product was chromatographed (silica, acetone/hexanes) to give the title compound as white solid (65 mg, 78%). ESI-MS m/z = 610.30, 612.30 $[M+HCO_2]^-$.

Example 289

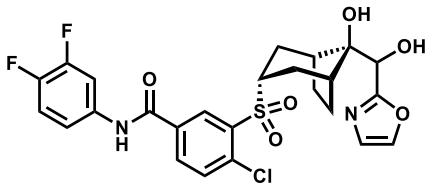


Step 289a. To a solution of 4-bromo-1-methyl-1H-pyrazole (69 μL, 0.664 mmol) in THF (2 mL) at -78 °C was added *n*-butyllithium (0.266 mL, 0.664 mmol, 2.5M in hexanes). The reaction mixture stirred for 30 minutes followed by addition of a solution of compound from step 281a (100 mg, 0.221 mmol) in THF (1 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred for 18 h, slowly warming to rt and quenched by aq. NH_4Cl. It was extracted with EtOAc and washed with brine and dried (Na_2SO_4). After being concentrated, the crude was chromatographed (silica, acetone/hexanes) to give the desired compound (23 mg, 19%). ESI-MS m/z = 578.31, 580.31 $[M+HCO_2]^-$.

Step 289b. To a solution of compound of step 289a (23 mg, 0.148 mmol) in NMP (2 ml), was added *m*-CPBA (29 mg, 0.444 mmol, 77%) and stirred at rt o/n. The reaction was

extracted with EtOAc, washed with water and brine. The organic layer was dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated. The crude product was chromatographed (silica, acetone/hexanes) to give the title compound as white solid (22 mg, 90%). ESI-MS m/z = 610.30, 612.31 $[M+HCO_2]^-$.

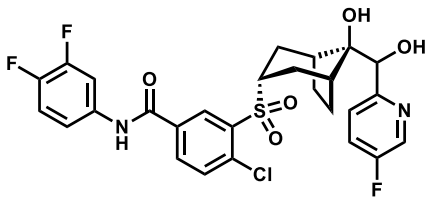
Example 290



Step 290a. To a solution of oxazole (76 µL, 1.162 mmol) in THF (1.5 mL) at 0 °C was added *i*-PrMgCl-LiCl (0.894 mL, 1.162 mmol, 1.3M in THF). The reaction mixture stirred for 30 minutes followed by addition of a solution of compound from step 281a (150 mg, 0.332 mmol) in THF (1.5 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred for 3h, slowly warming to rt and quenched by aq. NH_4Cl. It was extracted with EtOAc and washed with brine and dried (Na_2SO_4). After being concentrated, the crude was chromatographed (silica, acetone/hexanes) to give the desired compound (22 mg, 38%). ESI-MS m/z = 565.28, 567.28 $[M+HCO_2]^-$.

Step 290b. To a solution of compound of step 290a (133 mg, 0.042 mmol) in NMP (2.5 ml), was added *p*-TSA (243 mg, 1.276 mmol) and *m*-CPBA (172 mg, 0.766 mmol, 77%) and stirred at rt o/n. The reaction was extracted with EtOAc, washed with water and brine. The organic layer was dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated. The crude product was chromatographed via prep-HPLC (C18, acetonitrile/water) to give the title compound as white solid (20 mg, 14%). ESI-MS m/z = 597.26, 599.26 $[M+HCO_2]^-$.

Example 291

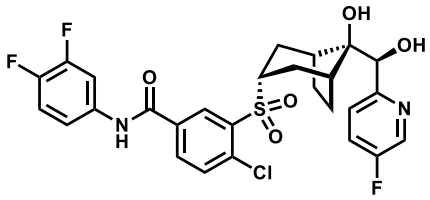


Step 291a. To a solution of 2-bromo-5-fluoropyridine (302 mg, 1.715 mmol) in THF (3 mL) was added n-butyllithium (0.730 ml, 1.826 mmol, 2.5M in THF) dropwise at -78 ^oC. After being stirred for 1h at the same temperature, a solution of the compound from step 281a (250 mg, 0.553 mmol) in THF (1.5 mL) was added into the mixture at -78 ^oC. The reaction was slowly warmed to rt and stirred for 16h. Sat. NH_4Cl solution was added. The mixture was extracted with EtOAc, dried over Na_2SO_4, and purified by column

chromatography (silica. MeOH/DCM) to give the desired compound (70 mg, 0.128 mmol, 23% yield) as pale brown solid.

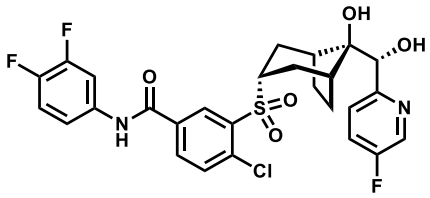
Step 291b. To a solution of the compound from step 291a (70 mg, 0.128 mmol), *p*-TSA (72.8 mg, 0.383 mmol) in NMP (1 mL) was added *m*-CPBA (86 mg, 0.383 mmol, 77%) at 0 ^{o}C. The reaction was slowly warmed to rt and stirred for 16h. Sat. $Na_2S_2O_3$ solution and $NaHCO_3$ solution were added and the resulting mixture was stirred for 1h at rt. The mixture was extracted with EtOAc, washed with sat. $Na_2S_2O_3$ solution and $NaHCO_3$ solution (x2), brine, and dried over Na_2SO_4. The crude material was purified by column chromatography (silica, MeOH/DCM) to give the title compound (17.0 mg, 0.128 mmol, 23% yield) as light brown solid. ESI-MS m/z = 580.00, 582.01 $[M-H]^-$.

Example 291a



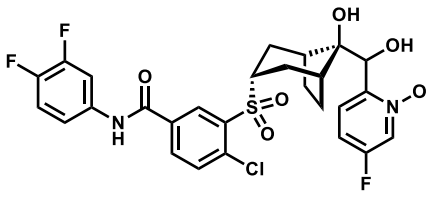
The title compound (single enantiomer, tentatively assigned) was isolated from the compound of example 291 via SFC chromatography, earlier eluting compound.

Example 291b



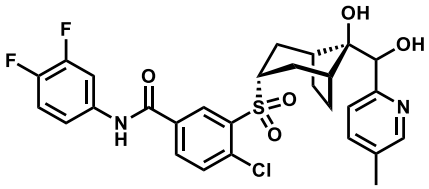
The title compound (single enantiomer, tentatively assigned) was isolated from the compound of example 291 via SFC chromatography, later eluting compound.

Example 292



The crude material from step 291b was purified by column chromatography (0-20% MeOH in DCM) to give the title compound (9.3 mg, 0.016 mmol, 12% yield) as light brown solid. ESI-MS m/z = 596.00, 598.01 $[M-H]^-$.

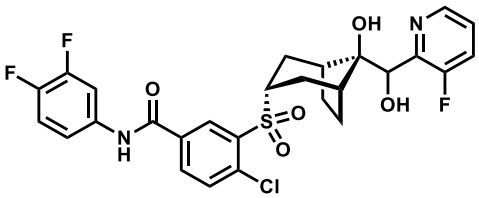
Example 293



Step 293a. To a solution of 2-bromo-5-methylpyridine (200 mg, 1.16 mmol) in THF (1.5 mL) at -78 °C was added *n*-butyllithium (0.465 mL, 1.16 mmol, 2.5M in hexane). The reaction mixture stirred for 30 minutes followed by addition of a solution of compound from step 281a (150 mg, 0.332 mmol) in THF (1.5 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred for 1 h, slowly warming to rt and quenched by aq. NH_4Cl. It was extracted with EtOAc and washed with brine and dried (Na_2SO_4). After being concentrated, the crude was chromatographed (silica, acetone/hexanes) to give the desired compound (129 mg, 71%). ESI-MS m/z = 589.14, 591.14 $[M+HCO_2]^-$.

Step 293b. To a solution of compound of step 293a (129 mg, 0.24 mmol) in NMP (2.4 ml), was added *p*-TSA (225 mg, 1.18 mmol) and *m*-CPBA (159 mg, 0.71 mmol, 77%) and stirred at rt o/n. The reaction was extracted with EtOAc, washed with water and brine. The organic layer was dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated. The crude product was chromatographed (silica, hexane/acetone) to give the title compound as white solid (109 mg, 80%). ESI-MS m/z = 621.13, 623.13 $[M+HCO_2]^-$.

Example 297

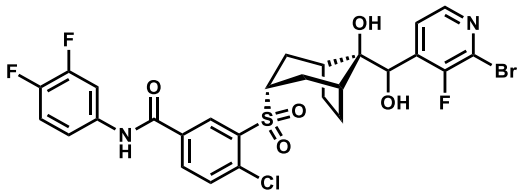


Step 297a. To a solution of 2-bromo-3-fluoropyridine (204 mg, 1.16 mmol) in THF (1.5 mL) at -78 °C was added *n*-butyllithium (0.465 mL, 1.16 mmol, 2.5M in hexane). The reaction mixture stirred for 30 minutes followed by addition of a solution of compound from step 281a (150 mg, 0.332 mmol) in THF (1.5 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred for 1 h, slowly warming to rt and quenched by aq. NH_4Cl. It was extracted with EtOAc and washed with brine and dried (Na_2SO_4). After being concentrated, the crude was chromatographed (silica, acetone/hexanes) to give the desired compound (10 mg, 5.5%). ESI-MS m/z = 563.12, 565.10 $[M+HCO_2]^-$. Also isolated was 3-(((1R,3r,5S,8r)-8-((2-bromo-3-fluoropyridin-4-yl)(hydroxy)methyl)-8-hydroxybicyclo[3.2.1]octan-3-yl)thio)-4-

chloro-N-(3,4-difluorophenyl)benzamide (77 mg, 37%). ESI-MS m/z = 671.03, 673.04 $[M+HCO_2]^-$

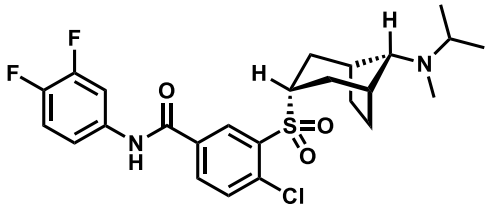
Step 297b. To a solution of compound of step 297a (10 mg, 0.018 mmol) in NMP (0.2 ml), was added *p*-TSA (17 mg, 0.09 mmol) and *m*-CPBA (12 mg, 0.055 mmol, 77%) and stirred at rt. o/n. The reaction was extracted with EtOAc, washed with water and brine. The organic layer was dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated. The crude product was chromatographed (silica, hexane/acetone) to give the title compound as white solid (4.7 mg, 44%). ESI-MS m/z = 625.11, 627.11 $[M+HCO_2]^-$.

Example 298



Step 298. To a solution of side-product from step 297a (3-(((1R,3r,5S,8r)-8-((2-bromo-3-fluoropyridin-4-yl)(hydroxy)methyl)-8-hydroxybicyclo[3.2.1]octan-3-yl)thio)-4-chloro-N-(3,4-difluorophenyl)benzamide (77 mg, 0.123 mmol) in NMP (1.3 ml), was added *p*-TSA (117 mg, 0.613 mmol) and *m*-CPBA (82 mg, 0.368 mmol, 77%) and stirred at rt o/n. The reaction was extracted with EtOAc, washed with water and brine. The organic layer was dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated. The crude product was chromatographed (silica, hexane/acetone) to give the title compound as white solid (64 mg, 79%). ESI-MS m/z = 703.01, 705.12 $[M+HCO_2]^-$.

Example 307



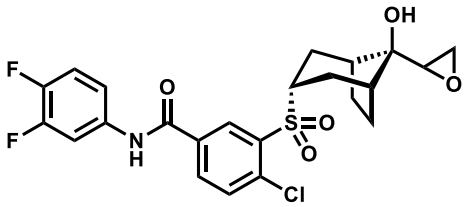
Step 307a. To the mixture of compound from example 150d (7.04 g, 16.61 mmol) in ACN (70 ml) and DBU (3.25 ml, 21.59 mmol) at 0 °C. Nonafluorobutane-1-sulfonyl fluoride (5.52 g, 18.27 mmol) was added via a pippete in one min and stirred at such temperature for 1 h. When it was still cooled, MTBE 200 mL was added. The solution was washed with water, with 1 N HCl twice, then water, aq. NaHCO3 twice, brine twice. After being dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated, 13.5 g light yellow solid was obtained. To it MTBE/Hexanes ~ 1:10 (200 mL) was added and stirred at rt for 30 mins before filtered

under vacuum. The solid collected was washed with MTBE/hexanes (1:10, 100 mL) to give (10.1g, 86%) off white solid. ESI-MS m/z = 704.02, 706.02 $[M-H]^-$.

Step 307b. To the solution of compound from step 307a (200 mg, 0.283 mmol) in DMF (2 mL), methyl isopropylamine (0.15 mL) was added stirred at 75 °C for two days. The crude was diluted with EtOAc, washed with water twice, brine twice and dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated. The crude was chromatographed (silica, MeOH/DCM) to give desired compound as a mixture with other impurities. ESI-MS m/z = 477.15, 479.15 $[M-H]^-$.

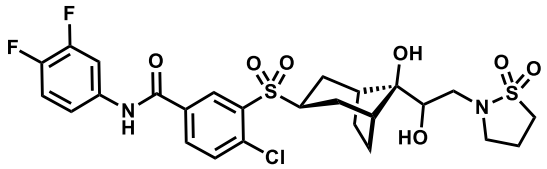
Step 307c. The title compound was obtained from the compound of step 307b following the procedure described in example 284b and purified by prep-HPLC. ESI-MS m/z = 509.14, 511.14 $[M-H]^-$.

Example 308



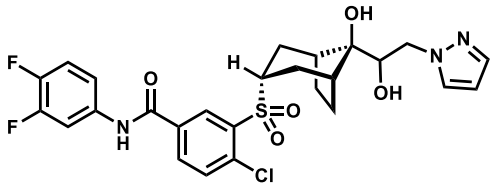
To the compound form step 82a (570 mg, 1.27 mmol) in THF (10 mL), m-CPBA (77% w/w, 1.42 g, 6.33 mmol) was added and stirred at rt o/n. To it, aq. $Na_2S_2O_3$ (10 mL) and $NaHCO_3$ (10 mL) were added, followed by 4 drops TEA and EtOAc (50 mL). It was stirred at rt for 1.5 hour before being separated. The aq. phase was extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic was washed with $NaHCO_3$, brine and dried (Na_2SO_4). After concentrated, the crude light yellow solid was dissolved in MeOH (50 mL) under heating (heat gun) and cooled to rt slowly before kept at 0 °C fro 30 mins. The formed crystals were collected under vacuum to afford the title compound (510 mg, 81%) as white solid. ESI-MS m/z = 496.20, 498.20 $[M-H]^-$.

Example 309



To a solution of compound from example 308 (50 mg, 0.10 mmol) in DMF (0.5 mL), 1,1-Dioxoisothiazolidine (18.3 mg, 0.15 mmol) was added followed by K_2CO_3 (14 mg, 0.1 mmol) and stirred at 50 °C o/n. The crude was purified on prep-HPLC (C-18, Acetonitrile/water) to give the title compound (16 mg, 26%) as a white solid. ESI-MS m/z = 617.25, 619.25 $[M-H]^-$.

Example 314

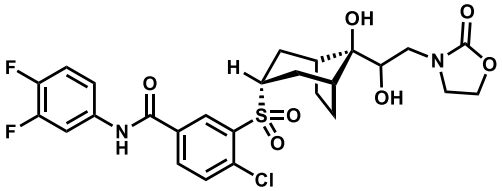


Step 314a. To a slurry of Me_3SOI (365 mg, 1.66 mmol) in DMF (1 mL) was added potassium tert-butoxide (186 mg, 1.66 mmol) at 0 °C. The mixture was warmed to rt and stirred for 45min. The compound from step 281a (150 mg, 0.33 mmol) in DMF (2mL) was added dropwise into the reaction mixture. After stirring for 4h at rt, the reaction mixture was cooled to 0 °C, sat. NH_4Cl solution was added, extracted with MTBE, and dried over Na_2SO_4. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (0-50% EtOAc in Hex) to give the desired compound (42.0 mg, 0.090 mmol, 27% yield) as white solid.

Step 314b. To a solution of the compound from step 314a (42 mg, 0.090 mmol) in DMF (2 mL) was added 1H-pyrazole (12.27 mg, 0.180 mmol), potassium carbonate (18.69 mg, 0.135 mmol). The reaction was stirred at 65 °C for 15h. The mixture was extracted with EtOAc, dried over Na_2SO_4, and purified by column chromatography (0-70% EtOAc in Hex) to give the desired compound (30.0 mg, 0.056 mmol, 62% yield) as off-white solid.

Step 314c. To a solution of the compound from step 314b (30 mg, 0.056 mmol) and 10-camphorsulfonic acid (CSA) (19.57 mg, 0.084 mmol) in NMP (0.2 mL) was added *m*-CPBA (37.8 mg, 0.169 mmol, 77%) at 0 °C. The reaction was slowly warmed to rt and stirred for 15h. Sat. $Na_2S_2O_3$ solution and $NaHCO_3$ solution were added into the mixture and stirred for 1h. The reaction was extracted with EtOAc, washed with sat. $Na_2S_2O_3$ solution and $NaHCO_3$ solution (x2), brine, and dried over Na_2SO_4. The crude material was purified by column chromatography (silica, hexanes/acetone) to give the title compound (20 mg, 0.035 mmol, 63% yield) as off-white solid. ESI-MS m/z = 565.30, 567.29 $[M-H]^-$.

Example 315

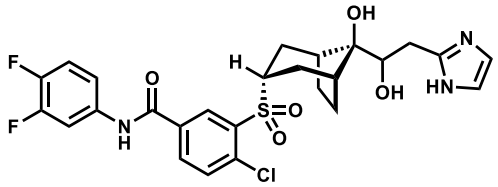


Step 315a. To a solution of oxazolidin-2-one (42.0 mg, 0.483 mmol) in DMF (1mL) was added sodium hydride (17.38 mg, 0.435 mmol) at 0 °C. The mixture was stirred for 1h at rt, and cooled to 0 °C. The compound from step 314a (45 mg, 0.097 mmol) in DMF (1 mL) was added into the reaction. The mixture was heated to 55 °C for 15h. The reaction

was cooled to rt and sat. NH_4Cl solution was added. The mixture was extracted with EtOAc, dried over Na_2SO_4, and purified by column chromatography (silica, hexanes/EtOAc) to give the desired compound (40mg, 0.072 mmol, 75% yield) as white solid.

Step 315b. To a solution of the compound from step 315a (38 mg, 0.069 mmol) in NMP (1 mL) was added *m*-CPBA (46.2 mg, 0.206 mmol, 77%) at 0 ^oC. The reaction was slowly warmed to rt and stirred for 16h. The mixture was extracted with EtOAc, washed with sat. $Na_2S_2O_3$ solution and $NaHCO_3$ solution (x2), brine, and dried over Na_2SO_4. The crude material was purified by column chromatography (silica, MeOH/DCM) to give the title compound (14.0 mg, 0.024 mmol, 35% yield) as off-white solid. ESI-MS m/z = 584.02, 586.02 $[M-H]^-$.

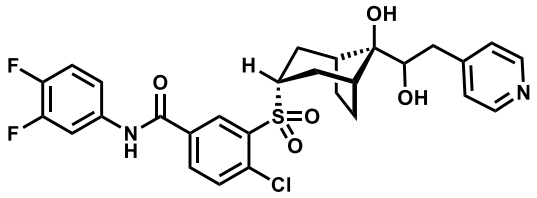
Example 316



Step 316a. To a solution of 1-(diethoxymethyl)-1H-imidazole (0.053 ml, 0.322 mmol) in THF (2mL) was added n-butyllithium (0.116 ml, 0.290 mmol, 2.5M in THF) at -78 ^oC. The mixture was warmed to 0 ^oC and stirred for 45min, and then cooled to -78 ^oC. The compound from step 314a (30 mg, 0.064 mmol) in THF (1 mL) was added into the reaction mixture. The reaction was heated to 50 ^oC and stirred for 16h. The reaction was cooled to rt and sat. NH_4Cl solution was added. The mixture was extracted with EtOAc, dried over Na_2SO_4, and purified by column chromatography (silica, hexanes/acetone) to give the desired compound (13 mg, 0.024 mmol, 38% yield) as an off-white solid.

Step 316b. To a solution of the compound from step 316a (13 mg, 0.024 mmol), CSA (8.48 mg, 0.037 mmol) in NMP (1 mL) was added *m*-CPBA (16.37 mg, 0.073 mmol, 77%) at 0 ^oC. The reaction was slowly warmed to rt and stirred for 15h. The mixture was extracted with EtOAc, washed with sat. $Na_2S_2O_3$ solution and $NaHCO_3$ solution (x2), brine, and dried over Na_2SO_4. The crude material was purified by column chromatography (silica, hexanes/acetone) to give the title compound (5.8 mg, 0.010 mmol, 42% yield) as an off-white solid. ESI-MS m/z = 565.02, 566.02 $[M-H]^-$.

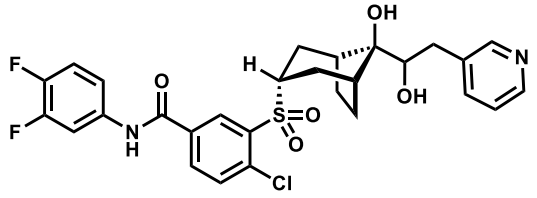
Example 317



Step 317a. To a solution of 4-methylpyridine (0.134 ml, 1.372 mmol) in THF (3 mL) was added lithium diisopropylamide (1.372 ml, 1.372 mmol, 1M in THF) dropwise at -78 °C. The mixture was stirred for 1h at the same temperature. A solution of the compound from step 281a (200 mg, 0.443 mmol) in THF (1.5 mL) was added into the mixture at -78 °C. The reaction was slowly warmed to rt and stirred for 16h. Sat. NH_4Cl solution was added. The mixture was extracted with EtOAc, dried over Na_2SO_4, and purified by column chromatography (silica, MeOH/DCM) to give the desired compound (91 mg, 0.167 mmol, 38% yield) as a sticky oil.

Step 317b. To a solution of the compound from step 317a (91 mg, 0.167 mmol), *p*-TSA (95 mg, 0.501 mmol) in NMP (1 mL) was added *m*-CPBA (112 mg, 0.501 mmol, 77%) at 0 °C. The reaction was slowly warmed to rt and stirred for 16h. The mixture was extracted with EtOAc, washed with sat. $Na_2S_2O_3$ solution and $NaHCO_3$ solution (x2), brine, and dried over Na_2SO_4. The crude material was purified by column chromatography (silica, hexanes/acetone) to give the title compound (61.0 mg, 0.106 mmol, 63% yield) as white solid. ESI-MS m/z = 576.04, 578.04 $[M-H]^-$.

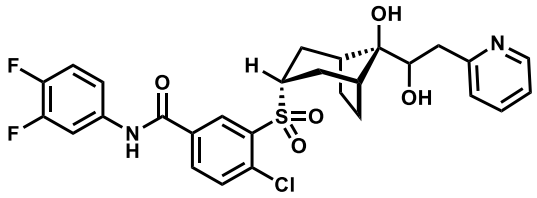
Example 318



Step 318a. To a solution of 3-methylpyridine (0.134 ml, 1.372 mmol) in THF (3 mL) was added lithium diisopropylamide (1.372 ml, 1.372 mmol, 1M in THF) dropwise at -78 °C. After being stirred for 30 min at the same temperature, the mixture was warmed to 0 °C and stirred for 30 min and cooled down to -78 °C. A solution of the compound from step 281a (200 mg, 0.443 mmol) in THF (1.5 mL) was added into the mixture at -78 °C. The reaction was slowly warmed to rt and stirred for 15h. Sat. NH_4Cl solution was added. The mixture was extracted with EtOAc, dried over Na_2SO_4, and purified by column chromatography (silica, MeOH/DCM) to give the desired compound (70 mg, 0.128 mmol, 29% yield) as a pale yellow solid.

Step 318b. To a solution of the compound from step 318a (70 mg, 0.128 mmol), *p*-TSA (73.3 mg, 0.385 mmol) in NMP (1 mL) was added *m*-CPBA (86 mg, 0.385 mmol, 77%) at 0 ^{o}C. The reaction was slowly warmed to rt and stirred for 16h. Sat $Na_2S_2O_3$ solution and $NaHCO_3$ solution were added and the resulting mixture was stirred for 1h at rt. The mixture was extracted with EtOAc, washed with sat. $Na_2S_2O_3$ solution and $NaHCO_3$ solution (x2), brine, and dried over Na_2SO_4. The crude material was purified by column chromatography (silica, hexanes/acetone) to give the title compound (27.0 mg, 0.047 mmol, 36% yield) as a white solid. ESI-MS m/z = 576.04, 578.04 $[M-H]^-$.

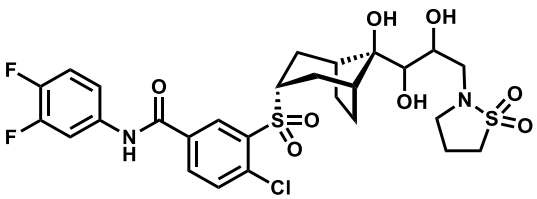
Example 319



Step 319a. To a solution of 2-methylpyridine (0.135 ml, 1.372 mmol) in THF (3 mL) was added lithium diisopropylamide (0.549 ml, 1.372 mmol, 1M in THF) dropwise at -78 ^{o}C. After being stirred for 1h min at the same temperature, a solution of the compound from step 281a (200 mg, 0.443 mmol) in THF (1.5 mL) was added into the mixture at -78 ^{o}C. The reaction was slowly warmed to rt and stirred for 16h. Sat. NH_4Cl solution was added. The mixture was extracted with EtOAc, dried over Na_2SO_4, and purified by column chromatography (silica, MeOH/DCM) to give the desired compound (130 mg, 0.239 mmol, 54% yield) as pale yellow solid.

Step 319b. To a solution of the compound from step 319a (130 mg, 0.239 mmol), *p*-TSA (136 mg, 0.716 mmol) in NMP (1 mL) was added *m*-CPBA (160 mg, 0.716 mmol, 77%) at 0 ^{o}C. The reaction was slowly warmed to rt and stirred for 16h. Sat. $Na_2S_2O_3$ solution and $NaHCO_3$ solution were added and the resulting mixture was stirred for 1h at rt. The mixture was extracted with EtOAc, washed with sat. $Na_2S_2O_3$ solution and $NaHCO_3$ solution (x2), brine, and dried over Na_2SO_4. The crude material was purified by column chromatography (silica, hexanes/acetone) to give the title compound (80.0 mg, 0.139 mmol, 58% yield) as white solid. ESI-MS m/z = 576.04, 578.04 $[M-H]^-$.

Example 320

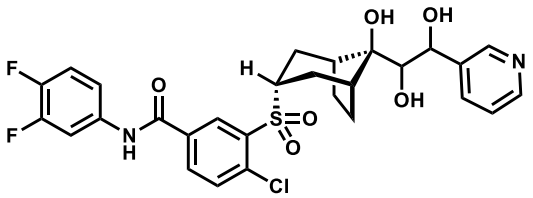


Step 320a. To a solution of compound from example 82a (450 mg, 1.00 mmol) in DCM (5 mL), allylbromide (363 mg, 3.0 mmol) was added followed by Hoveyda-Grubbs 2nd generation catalyst (12.5 mg, 0.2 mmol) and stirred at rt o/n. The reaction was concentrated. The crude was chromatographed (silica, EtOAc/hexanes) to give desired compound (410 mg, a mixture of desired and starting material in a ratio 1.1:1) as an off-white solid. ESI-MS m/z = 542.16, 544.16[M-H]$^-$.

Step 320b. To a solution of compound from step 320a (170 mg, 0.31 mmol) in DMF (2 mL), Dioxoisothiazolidine (38mg, 0.31 mmol) was added followed by K_2CO_3 (44 mg, 0.31 mmol) and stirred at 65 °C o/n. The crude was diluted with EtOAc, washed with water twice, brine twice and dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated. The crude was chromatographed (silica, MTBE/hexanes) to give desired compound (59 mg, 32%) off-white solid. ESI-MS m/z = 627.12, 629.12 [M-H+HCOOH]$^-$.

Step 320c. The title compound was obtained from the compound of step 320b following the procedure described in example 4b. ESI-MS m/z = 693.30, 695.30 [M-H+HCOOH]$^-$.

Example 321

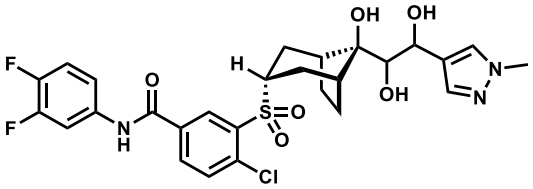


Step 321a. To a solution of compound from step 82a (100 mg, 0.222 mmol) and 3-bromopyridine (26 µL, 0.267 mmol) in DMF (2 mL) was added Et_3N (62 µL, 0.445 mmol), tri-*o*-tolylphosphine (6.8 mg, 0.022 mmol), and palladium acetate (2.5 mg, 0.011 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 120 °C for 18h. The reaction mixture was cooled, then extracted with EtOAc, washed with water and brine, dried over Na_2SO_4 filtered and concentrated. The crude material was purified by column chromatography (silica, hexane/acetone) to give the desired compound (100 mg, 0.190 mmol, 85% yield). ESI-MS m/z = 571.30, 573.30 [M-H]$^-$.

Step 321b. To a solution compound from step 321a (52 mg, 0.099 mmol) in acetone (1 mL) and water (0.2 mL) was added OsO_4 (25 µL, 4.93 µmol, 5% in water) and NMO (58 mg, 0.493 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 72h. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate and then washed with saturated $Na_2S_2O_3$ and saturated NaCl. The organic layer was dried with Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated. The crude material was used without further purification.

Step 321c. To a solution of crude material from step 321b in NMP (2 mL) was added *p*-TSA (56 mg, 0.294 mmol) and *m*-CPBA (110 mg, 0.49 mmol, 77%) and stirred at rt. o/n. The reaction was extracted with EtOAc, washed with water and brine. The organic layer was dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated. The crude product was chromatographed (silica, hexane/acetone) to give the title compound as white solid. ESI-MS m/z = 637.32, 639.32 $[M+HCO_2]^-$.

Example 322

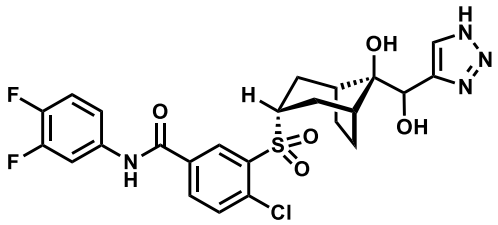


Step 322a. To a solution of compound from step 82a (100 mg, 0.222 mmol) and 4-bromo-1-methyl-1H-pyrazole (28 μL, 0.267 mmol) in DMF (2 mL) was added Et_3N (62 μL, 0.445 mmol), tri-*o*-tolylphosphine (6.8 mg, 0.022 mmol), and palladium acetate (2.5 mg, 0.011 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 120 °C for 18h. The reaction mixture was cooled then extracted with EtOAc, washed with water and brine, dried over Na_2SO_4 filtered and concentrated. The crude material was purified by column chromatography (silica, hexane/acetone) to give the desired compound (12 mg, 0.023 mmol, 10% yield). ESI-MS m/z = 574.32, 576.32 $[M-H]^-$.

Step 322b. To a solution compound from step 322a (12 mg, 0.099 mmol) in acetone (0.5 mL) and water (0.1 mL) was added OsO_4 (6 μL, 1.13 μmol, 5% in water) and NMO (13 mg, 0.113 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 72h. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate and then washed with saturated $Na_2S_2O_3$ and saturated NaCl. The organic layer was dried with Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated. The crude mixture was used without further purification.

Step 322c. To a solution of crude material from step 322b in NMP (1 mL) was added *m*-CPBA (16 mg, 0.069 mmol, 77%) and stirred at rt. o/n. The reaction was extracted with EtOAc, washed with water and brine. The organic layer was dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated. The crude product was chromatographed (silica, hexane/acetone) to give the title compound as a white solid. ESI-MS m/z = 640.33, 642.33 $[M+HCO_2]^-$.

Example 323



Step 323a. To a solution of trimethylsilylacetylene (0.50 ml, 3.56 mmol) in THF (1.66 ml) was added *n*-BuLi (1.426 ml, 3.56 mmol, 2.5M in THF) at -78 °C. The resulting mixture was stirred for 1h at the same temperature. A solution of compound from step 281a (0.3 g, 0.664 mmol) in THF (1.66 mL) was added into the reaction at -78 ^{o}C. The resulting light yellow solution was slowly warmed up to rt and stirred for 3h. Sat. NH_4Cl solution was added. The mixture was extracted with EtOAc, dried over Na_2SO_4, and used without further purification.

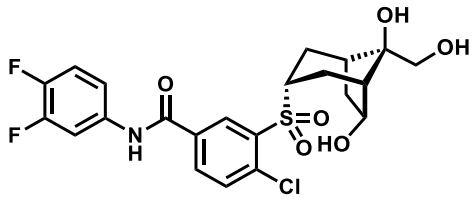
Step 323b. To a solution of the compound from step 323a (365 mg, 0.664 mmol) in MeOH (3 ml) and water (0.3 ml) was added potassium carbonate (459 mg, 3.32 mmol) at rt. The mixture was stirred for 15h at rt. Solvent removed in vacuo, and the resulting mixture was extracted with EtOAc, dried over Na_2SO_4, and then purified by column chromatography (silica, hexanes/ EtOAc) to give the desired compound (204.9 mg, 0.429 mmol, 65% yield) as a white solid.

Step 323c. A mixture of formaldehyde (109 µl, 1.465 mmol), acetic acid (12.58 µl, 0.220 mmol) and THF (1 mL) was stirred for 15 min at rt. Sodium azide (14.28 mg, 0.220 mmol) was added, followed by the compound from step 323b (70 mg, 0.146 mmol). The mixture was stirred for 10min, and sodium ascorbate (5.80 mg, 0.029 mmol) was added, followed by copper(II) sulfate (1.169 mg, 7.32 µmol) in 150uL of water. The reaction was heated to 50 °C and stirred for 16h, and then extracted with EtOAc, dried over Na_2SO_4, and then purified by column chromatography (silica, MeOH/DCM) to give the desired compound (53.4 mg, 0.103 mmol, 70% yield) as greenish solid.

Step 323d. To a solution of the compound from step 323c (53.4 mg, 0.102 mmol) and *p*-TsOH (97 mg, 0.512 mmol) in NMP (1 mL) was added *m*-CPBA (68.9 mg, 0.307 mmol, 77%) at 0 °C. The reaction was slowly warmed to rt and stirred for 15h. Sat. $Na_2S_2O_3$ solution and $NaHCO_3$ solution were added and the resulting mixture was stirred for 1h at rt. The mixture was extracted with EtOAc, washed with sat. $Na_2S_2O_3$ solution and $NaHCO_3$ solution (x2), brine, and dried over Na_2SO_4. The crude material was purified by column chromatography (silica, MeOH/DCM with 0.1% NH_3) to give the title compound

(15.0 mg, 0.027 mmol, 27% yield) as an off-white solid. ESI-MS m/z = 549.95, 551.97 $[M-H]^-$.

Example 327



Step 327a. Treatment of the compound from step 279d with the condition described in step Int 2e gave the desired product. ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, Chloroform-*d*) δ 3.90 (m, 1H), 3.43 (s, 2H), 2.69 (s, 1H), 1.84 (m, 4H), 1.70 (m 2H), 1.57 (m, 2H), 1.45 (t, *J* = 6.7 Hz, 3H), 0.83 (s, 9H), 0.00 (s, 6H).

Step 327b. To a solution of compound of step 327a (10.6 g, 37.0 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (74.0 ml) at 0 °C was added pyridine (8.98 ml, 111 mmol), DMAP (0.226 g, 1.850 mmol) and benzenesulfonyl chloride (5.19 ml, 40.7 mmol). After being stirred at rt o/n, water (15 mL) was added and stirred 30 mins. It was concentrated then diluted with EtOAc (400 mL) and washed with saturated aq. $NaHCO_3$, water, 1M HCl, water, brine. The organic layer was dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated to give the crude product that was used for the next step without further purification.

Step 327c. To a solution of step 327b (15.60 g, 36.6 mmol) in 2-methyl-THF (58.5 ml) at rt was added conc. HCl (11.70 ml, 140 mmol). The resulting clear solution was stirred at rt for 3 h. The mixture was poured portion-wise into a mixture of saturated aq. $NaHCO_3$ and DCM. The aqueous layer was extracted with DCM twice. The combined organic phase was washed with brine, dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated. The residue was dried under vacuum to afford a white solid which was used directly for next step.

Step 327d.To a solution of compound of step 327c (11.42 g, 36.6 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (122 ml) at 0 °C was added DMAP (0.447 g, 3.66 mmol), pyridine (8.87 ml, 110 mmol) and acetic anhydride (3.79 ml, 40.2 mmol). The reaction was stirred at rt overnight. Saturated aq. NaHCO3 (30 mL) was added and stirred 15mins. After separated, the aq. phase was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (100 mL x 2), the combined organic phases were dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated. The crude was chromatographed to give the desired compound (11.4 g, 93% three steps) as off-white solid.

Step 327e. To a solution of compound from step 327d (4.000 g, 11.29 mmol) in acetic acid (45 ml) at rt was added manganese bis(trifluoromethanesulfonate) (0.91 ml, 0.011 mmol) (0.0125 M in acetic acid/water 9/1) and 2,2'-bipyridine (0.018 g, 0.113 mmol).

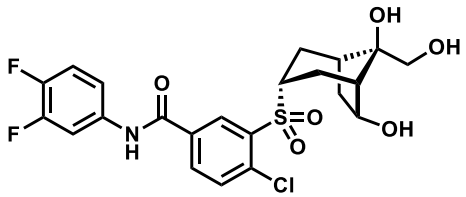
After being stirred 10 min at rt, peracetic acid/KOH mixture (prepared by adding 10% KOH (3.0 ml) to 35% peracetic acid (10.0 ml), 11.79 ml, 39.5 mmol) was added dropwise over ~10 min. It was further stirred 15 mins at rt followed by addition of acetone (130 ml). After 1 min at rt, the slightly cloudy solution was filtered through a short pad of celite, washed with acetone. The filtrate was concentrated. The crude residue was chromatographed (silica, EtOAc/hexanes) to afford desired compound (2.130 g, 51%) as colorless oil.

Step 327f. To a clear solution of step 327e (2.130 g, 5.78 mmol) and intermediate 6 (1.820 g, 6.07 mmol) in DMF (5.78 ml) at rt was added potassium carbonate (0.799 g, 5.78 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 70 °C for 12 h before being cooled. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc and saturated NH_4Cl solution. The organic layer was washed with water/brine (1/1, *2), brine (*1), dried and concentrated. The crude residue was chromatographed (silica, EtOAc/DCM) to afford desired compound (2.10 g, 70%). ESI-MS m/z = 508.07, 510.07 $[M-H]^-$.

Step 327g. To a solution of compound from step 327f (40 mg, 0.078 mmol) in EtOH at 0 °C was added $NaBH_4$ (6 mg, 0.16 mmol). 30 mins later 2nd portion 2 eq. NaBH4 was added and stirred at rt for 3 hours. total ~ 10 eq. $NaBH_4$ was added. It was concentrated to remove the volatile. The crude was dissolved in EtOAc and washed with NH_4Cl and brine, dried concentrated to give the crude desire compound (60 mg) as white solid. This material was used in the next step without further purification. ESI-MS m/z = 468.08, 470.08 $[M-H]^-$.

Step 327h. The title compound was obtained from step 327g, by followed the procedure described in example 130b. ESI-MS m/z = 500.07, 502.07 $[M-H]^-$.

Example 328



Step 328a. To the compound from step 327f (610 mg, 1.2 mmol) in EtOH (50 mL)/MeOH (15 mL) at 0 °C, NaBH4 (360 mg, 9.6 mmol) was added. 15 mins later 2nd portion $NaBH_4$ (200 mg) was added. 10 mins later, 3rd portion $NaBH_4$ (100 mg) was added, stirred another 10 mins. When still cooled, diluted HCl (0.5 M) was added dropwise until no more bubbling. EtOAc (200 mL) was added, followed by water 50 mL. The organic was washed with water, brine, dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated. The crude residue was

chromatographed (silica, EtOAc/hexanes) to afford desired compound (410 mg, 67%) as a white solid. ESI-MS m/z = 510.09, 512.09[M-H]$^-$.

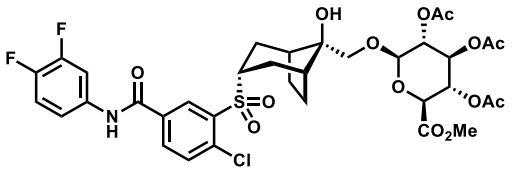
Step 328b. To solution of the compound of step 328a (382 mg, 0.77 mmol) in toluene (1 mL), 2-(tributyl-l5-phosphaneylidene)acetonitrile (647 mg, 2.68 mmol) in toluene (3 mL) was added. it was heated at 95 to 100 °C for 1 h, 2nd portion 2-(tributyl-l5-phosphaneylidene)acetonitrile (400 mg) was added and heated another 1.5 h. 3rd portion 2-(tributyl-l5-phosphaneylidene)acetonitrile (500 mg) the was added, and heated another 1.5 h before being cooled and concentrated, the crude product was chromatographed (silica, MTBE/hexanes) to give desired compound (302 mg 80%) as white solid. ESI-MS m/z = 492.08, 494.08[M-H]$^-$.

Step 328c. To the compound form step 328b (295 mg, 0.60 mmol) in acetic anhydride (5 mL), BF_3etherate (0.6 mL, 4.8 mmol) was added and stirred at rt for 30 mins. The reaction was added into an aq. $NaHCO_3$ (40 mL) in an ice water bath slowly. It was extracted with EtOAc twice. The combined organic was washed with water, brine and dried (Na_2SO_4). After being concentrated, the crude residue was chromatographed (silica, EtOAc/hexanes) to afford desired compound (245 mg, 69%) as a white solid, a mixture of bis-acetates and tri-acetates. ESI-MS m/z = 552.10, 554.10[M-H]$^-$ (bis-acetates), m/z = 594.11, 596.11[M-H]$^-$ (tri-acetates).

Step 328d. K_2CO_3 (183 mg, 1.33 mmol) was added into the solution of the compound from step 328c (245 mg, 0.44 mmol) in MeOH (3 mL). 2 hours later extra K_2CO_3 (25 mg) was added and stirred for another 1 h before being diluted with EtOAc and washed with water. The aqueous phase was extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic phase was washed with brine, dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated. The crude was chromatographed (silica, MTBE/hexanes) to give desired compound (148 mg, 71%) off-white solid. ESI-MS m/z = 468.08, 470.08[M-H]$^-$.

Step 328e. The title compound was obtained from compound of step 328d following the procedure described in example 130b. ESI-MS m/z = 500.07, 502.07 [M-H]$^-$.

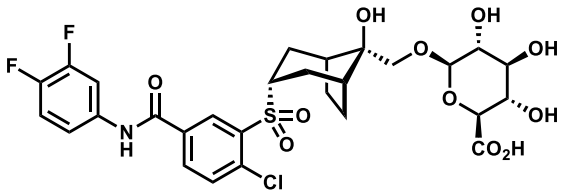
Example 329



To a solution of compound from example 150 (250 mg, 0.514 mmol) in acetonitrile (5 mL) was added (2R,3R,4S,5S,6S)-2-bromo-6-(methoxycarbonyl)tetrahydro-2H-pyran-

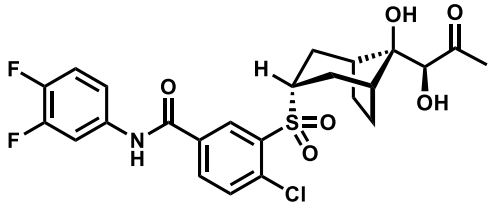
3,4,5-triyl triacetate (613 mg, 1.543 mmol) and Ag_2CO_3 (1.42 g, 2.57 mmol, 50% w/w on celite). The reaction mixture was heated at 80 °C for 18h. The crude reaction mixture was filtered through celite, concentrated and purified via chromatography (silica, acetone/hexanes) to give title compound (195 mg, 47%). ESI-MS m/z = 846.17, 848.16 $(M+HCO_2)^-$.

Example 330



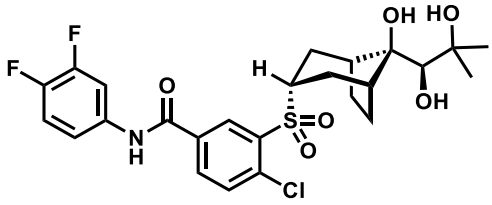
To a solution of compound from example 329 (195 mg, 0.243 mmol) in THF (3 mL) , methanol (1 mL), and water (2 mL) was added LiOH (50 mg, 2.09 mmol). The reaction mixture was heated at 40 °C for 1h. The crude reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc and acidified to pH 4 with 1M HCl. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over Na_2SO_4 filtered and concentrated. The crude product was purified via prep-HPLC (C18, acetonitrile/water) to give title compound (10 mg, 6%). ESI-MS m/z = 660.11, 662.11 $(M-H)^-$.

Example 331



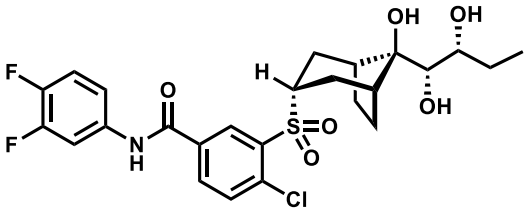
A mixture of example 182 (159 mg, 0.30 mmol) and IBX (101 mg, 0.36 mmol) in DMSO (1.5 mL) was stirred at rt for 4h. Aq. $Na_2S_2O_3$ solution was added and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc. The organic layer was washed with water, brine, dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, concentrated and purified by prep-HPLC (C18 column, acetonitrile/ water) to give title compound (58 mg, 36%). ESI-MS m/z = 572.27, 574.27 $(M+HCO_2)^-$.

Example 332



To a solution of the compound from step 331 (230 mg, 0.436 mmol) in THF (5 ml) was added methylmagnesium bromide (0.508 ml, 1.525 mmol) at -78 ^{o}C. It was stirred for 3h at the same temperature. Water was added, and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc, dried over Na_2SO_4. The crude material was purified by column chromatography (silica, hexanes/acetone) to the title compound (34.3 mg, 0.063 mmol, 15% yield) as white solid. ESI-MS m/z = 541.01, 543.01 $[M-H]^-$.

Example 333

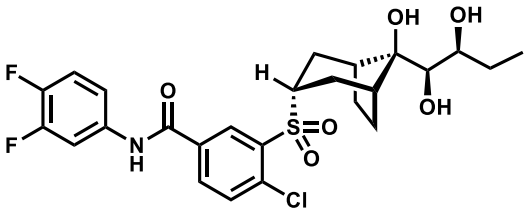


Step 333a. A mixture of compound from step 82a (112 mg, 0.25 mmol), *E*-hex-3-ene (630 mg, 7.5 mmol) and Hoveyda-Grubbs catalyst 2nd Generation (15.7 mg, 0.025 mmol) in DCM (2.0 mL) was stirred at rt for 20 h. The mixture was purified by column chromatography (silica, hexanes/EtOAc) to give the desired compound as white solid (78 mg, 65%). ESI-MS m/z = 476.13, 478.13 $[M-H]^-$.

Step 333b. To a suspension of compound from step 333a (78 mg, 0.163 mmol) and NMO (0.115 g, 0.98 mmol) in acetone-water (2.1 mL/0.3 mL) at rt was added osmium tetroxide (0.205 ml 2.5% in *t*-butanol, 0.016 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at rt for 20 h. It was quenched with aqueous Na_2SO_3, extracted with EtOAc, washed with water, 3N HCl, $NaHCO_3$, brine, dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concenrated to give a mixture of sulfone and sulfoxide, used without further purification.

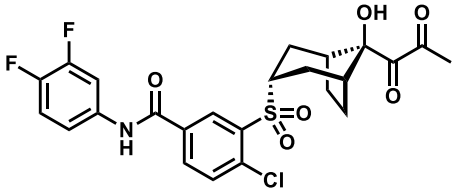
Step 333c. To a solution of compound from step 333b in NMP (2 mL) was added *m*-CPBA (0.183 g, 0.85 mmol, 77%) and stirred at rt for 20 h. Aqueous $Na_2S_2O_3$, $NaHCO_3$ and few drops of Et_3N was added and stirred at rt for 1h. It was extracted with EtOAc, washed with water, brine, dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, concentrated and purified by prep-HPLC (C18, acetonitrile/ water) to give racemic product. The racemic product was separated by chiral SFC using MeOH as eluent to give the title compound (18 mg, 20%). ESI-MS m/z = 542.29, 544.29 $[M-H]^-$.

Example 334



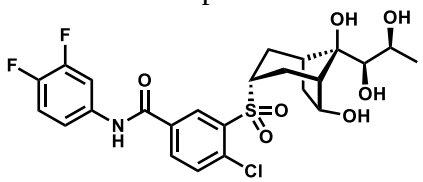
Step 334. The title compound (18 mg, 20%) was isolated from example 333. ESI-MS m/z = 542.29, 544.29 $[M-H]^-$.

Example 336



A solution of the compound of Example 182 (1.05 g, 1.98 mmol) and IBX (0.777 g, 2.77 mmol) in DMSO (5 mL) was stirred at rt for overnight. It was quenched with $Na_2S_2O_3$ aqueous solution and $NaHCO_3$ aqueous solution. The reaction mixture was extracted with EtOAc, washed with water and brine, dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, and concentrated. The resulting crude product was purified by prep-HPLC (C18, acetonitrile/ water) to give the title compound (32 mg, 3.1%) as a white solid. ESI-MS m/z = 570.26, 572.26 $[M+HCO_2]^-$.

Example 337



Step 337a. To a solution of compound from step int 2a (92.0 g, 676 mmol) in THF (135 ml) at 0 °C was added a solution of prop-1-yn-1-ylmagnesium bromide (1554 ml, 777 mmol) via cannula 30 minutes. It was stirred 5 mins before the ice bath was removed. The mixture was warmed up to rt and kept at rt for 30 mins. The reaction mixture cooled to 0 °C, saturated aq. NH_4Cl (500 mL) was added, followed by MTBE (500 mL). The aqueous phase was separated and extracted with MTBE (500 mL). The combined organic phases were washed with brine and dried (Na_2SO_4). The solution past through a short column of silica gel and concentrated to give a yellow oil (125 g, 105% yield).

Step 337b. To a solution of compound from step 337a (50.0g, 284 mmol) in dioxane (400 mL) and water (133 mL) at 0 °C was added 2,6-lutidine (66.1 ml, 567 mmol) and sodium periodate (212 g, 993 mmol), followed by the addition of a solution of OsO_4 (1.803 ml, 0.284 mmol, 4% in water). This mixture was warmed up to rt and stirred at rt for 2 days,

then cooled to 0 °C and quenched with saturated $Na_2S_2O_3$ aq solution. The mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 1 h, then diluted with 1 L water, extracted with MTBE (1L X 3). The combined organic phases were washed with 1N HCl twice, water, $NaHCO_3$ aq solution, water and brine, dried (Na_2SO_4), and concentrated. The crude residue was chromatographed to afford the desired product (40.2 g, 80%) off-white solid.

Step 337c. A solution of LAH (1M in THF, 265 mL, 265 mmol) and DME (430 mL) was cooled at 0 °C. A solution of compound form step 337b (18.9 g, 106 mmol) in DME (80 mL) was added dropwise in about 0.5 h and stirred one more hour. It was heated to and kept at 80 °C for 2 h before being cooled to 0°C. It was quenched carefully with 10 mL water and 10 mL 15% NaOH solution, 30 mL water, followed by the addition of 72 g of Na_2SO_4 solid and stirred for 1h before being filtered. After concentration, the crude residue was chromatographed to afford the desired product (12.6 g, 65%) off-white solid.

Step 337d. Into a solution of step 337c (4.58 g, 25.1 mmol) in dichloromethane (50 mL) at rt was added pyridine (4.1 mL, 50 mmol) and benzenesulfonyl chloride (5.33 g, 30.2 mmol). The reaction was stirred o/n at rt before water (30 mL) was added. The mixture was stirred for 1 h. After separation, the aqueous phase was extracted with DCM (100 mL). The combined organic phase was washed with HCl (1 M, 20 mL *2), water, $NaHCO_3$, brine and dried (Na_2SO_4). After being concentrated, the crude residue was chromatographed to afford the desired product (6.67 g, 82 %) off-white solid.

Step 337e. To a solution of $K_2OsO_6 \cdot 2H_2O$ (381 mg, 1.03 mmol), $(DHQ)_2PHAL$ (1.61 mg, 2.07 mmol), K_2CO_3 (8.58 g, 62.1 mmol), and K_3FeCN_6 (20.4 g, 62.1 mmol) in t-BuOH (40 mL)/water (40 mL) at 0°C was added compound from step 337d (6.67 g, 20.69 mmol) and $MeSO_2NH_2$ (5.90 g, 62.1 mmol). The reaction was warmed to rt and stirred one day. It was cooled to 0 °C and Na_2SO_3 (30 g) was added. The mixture was stirred 15 mins at 0^oC, then 1 hour at rt before partition with EtOAc (50 mL). The aq. phase was back extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic was washed with aq. $Na_2S_2O_3$, water, 1 N HCl (20 mL*2), water, 2 M KOH (10 mL *2), water, brine*2. It was dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated to give the desired product (7.20 g, 97%) as an off-white solid. This material was used in the next step without further purification.

Step 337f. To a solution of compound of step 337e (7.20 g, 20.20 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (50 ml) at 0 °C was added DIPEA (14.11ml, 81 mmol) and acetic anhydride (5.72 ml, 60.6 mmol). The reaction was stirred at rt overnight. Saturated aq. $NaHCO_3$ (30 mL) was added and stirred 15mins. After separation, the aq. phase was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (100 mL x

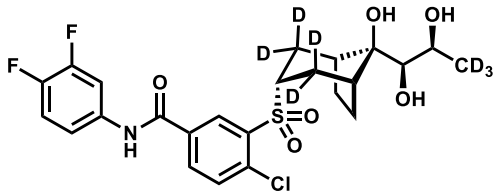
2), the combined organic phases were dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated. The crude was chromatographed to give the desired compound (8.2 g, 100 %) as off-white solid.

Step 337g. To a clear solution of compound from step 337f (5.09 g, 11.55 mmol) in hexfluoroisopropanol (40 ml) at rt was added manganese bis(trifluoromethanesulfonate) (20 mg ml, 0.058 mmol) and 2,2'-bipyridine (0.09 g, 0.58 mmol). After being stirred 10 min at rt, peracetic acid/KOH mixture (prepared by adding 10% KOH (3.0 ml) to 35% peracetic acid (10.0 ml), 11.79 ml, 39.5 mmol)) was added via a syringe pump over 1 h. Acetone (100 ml) was added. After stirring 10 mins, it was concentrated. The crude residue was chromatographed (silica, EtOAc/hexanes) to afford recovered starting material 3.1g and the higher polar mixture 1.79 g. This high polar mixture was used in the next step directly.

Step 337h. To a solution of the high polar mixture from step 337g was added intermediate 6 by following the step 327f to afford two set mixtures. One set mixture contains the ketone product; ESI-MS m/z = 640.31, 642.31 $[M+HCOO-]^-$. The other set contains the alcohol product. ESI-MS m/z = 642.32, 644.32 $[M+HCOO-]^-$.

Step 337i. The alcohol product from step 337h was treated with the conditions described in steps 328d and 328e sequentially and purified by prep-HPLC (C-18, Acetonitrile/water) to offer the title compound as a white solid. ESI-MS m/z = 590.27, 592.27 $[M+HCOO-]^-$.

Example 339



Step 339a. To a solution of intermediate 2a (2.29 g, 16.8 mmol) in THF (18 mL) at 0 ^oC was added ethynylmagnesium bromide (40.4 mL, 20.2 mmol, 0.5 M in THF) and stirred at 0 ^oC for 30 mins. The reaction was quenched by slowly addition of aq.NH_4Cl. MBTE and water were added. The mixture was separated and the organic layer was washed with water and brine. The mixture was dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated under vacuum to give desired product (2.73 g, 100%).

Step 339b. To a solution of compound from step 339a (1.7 g, 8.38 mmol) in THF (12 mL) at 0 ^oC was added n-BuLi (7.38 mL, 18.4 mmol, 2.5 M in hexanes) dropwise. After 20 mins at 0 ^oC CD_3I (0.69 mL, 10.9 mmol) was added and the mixture was stirred at rt for 20 h. The reaction was quenched by slowly addition of aq.NH_4Cl. MBTE and water were added. The mixture was separated, and the organic layer was washed with water and brine.

The mixture was dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, concentrated under vacuum. The crude product was chromatographed (silica, hexanes/MBTE) to give the desired product (1.09 g, 65%).

Step 339c. To a solution of compound from step 339b. (0.986 g, 5.5 mmol) in dioxane-water (12/4 mL), 2, 6-lutidine (1.45 mL, 11 mmol.), and OsO_4 (0.18 mL 2.5% solution in t-butanol, 0.017 mmol) were added. The mixture was cooled and $NaIO_4$ (4.12 g, 19.25 mmol) was added. The suspension was stirred at rt for 16 hours. Aq. $Na_2S_2O_3$ solution was added. The mixture was stirred for 1 hour and filtered through celite. The mixture was extracted with MBTE/Hexanes. The organic phase was washed with water, 1 N HCl, Sat.$NaHCO_3$ and brine, dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated to give the crude product (0.64 g, 64.2%).

Step 339d. To a solution of compound from step 339c (0.64 g, 3.53 mmol) in CD_3OD (10 mL) was added MeONa (23 mg, 0.42 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at rt for 3h. It was concentrated, and the residue was redisolved in CD_3OD (5 mL) and stirred for 3h. The same reaction cycle was repeated two more times and the solution was quenched with D_2O. The mixture was extracted with MBTE. The organic layer was washed with D_2O and sat. NaCl solution in D_2O, dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated under vacuum to give the desired compound (0.62 g, 95%).

Step 339e. To a solution of $LiBH_4$ (3.35 mL, 6.70 mmol, 2M solution in THF) at -40 ^oC was added compound from step 339d (0.62 g, 3.35 mmol) in MBTE (20 mL). The resulting solution was warmed up to 0 ^oC in 1h. The reaction was quenched by slowly addition of aq.NH_4Cl. MBTE and water were added. The mixture was separated, and the organic layer was washed with brine. The mixture was dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated under vacuum. The crude product was chromatographed (silica, hexanes/MBTE) to give the desired compound as white solid (0.45 g, 72%).

Step 339f. A solution of compound from step 339e (0.45 g, 2.40 mmol), LAH (6.01 mL, 6.01 mmol, 1M in THF) and MeONa (26 mg, 0.48 mmol) in DME (12 mL) was heated to and kept at 80 °C for 2 h. The reaction mixture was cooled to 0°C, quenched carefully with 0.23 mL water and 0.23mL 15% NaOH solution, kept for 10 min, then 0.69 mL water, followed by the addition of 5 g of Na_2SO_4 solid and stirred for 1h before filtration. The filtrate was concentrated. The crude product chromatographed (silica, hexanes/MBTE) to give the desired compound (0.32 g, 70%).

Step 339g. To a solution of compound from step 339f (0.32 g, 1.69 mmol) in dichloromethane (3.5 mL) at rt was added pyridine (0.33 mL, 4.3 mmol) and 4-

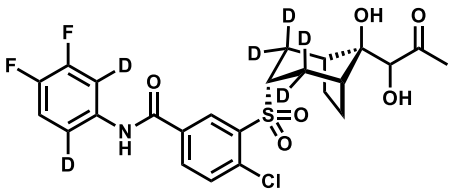
toluenesulfonyl chloride (0.387 g, 2.02 mmol). The reaction was stirred at rt o/n the water was added. The mixture was stirred for 1 h. After separation, the aqueous phase was extracted with DCM. The combined organic phase was washed with 1N HCl, water, $NaHCO_3$, brine, dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated. The crude product chromatographed (silica, hexanes/MBTE) to give the desired compound (0.52 g, 90%).

Step 339h. To a solution of $K_2OsO_6 \bullet 2H_2O$ (27 mg, 0.073 mmol), $(DHQ)_2PHAL$ (85 mg, 0.109 mmol), K_2CO_3 (0.604 g, 4.37 mmol), and K_3FeCN_6 (1.44 g, 4.37 mmol) in t-BuOH (7.0 mL)/water (7.0 mL) at 0 °C was added compound from step 339g (0.50 g, 1.46 mmol) and $MeSO_2NH_2$ (0.277 g, 2.91 mmol). The reaction was allowed to slowly warm to rt and stirred for 3 days. The mixture was cooled to 0 °C followed by addition of Na_2SO_3. The mixture was stirred 15 mins at 0°C then 1 hour at rt before partition with EtOAc. The aq. phase was back extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic was washed with aq. $Na_2S_2O_3$, water, 1 N HCl, water, 2 M KOH, water, brine, dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated. The crude product chromatographed (silica, hexanes/EtOAc), then suspended in MeOH (5.6 mL) for 16 h and filtered to collect the desired product as a white solid (0.39 g, 70%).

Step 339i. A solution of compound from step339 h (0.39 g, 1.03 mmol), intermediate 6 (0.316 g, 1.06 mmol) and K_2CO_3 (0.143 g, 1.03 mmol) in DMF (1.1 mL) was stirred at 70 °C for 16 h. It was diluted with EtOAc and the mixture washed with water, brine, dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated. The crude product was chromatographed (silica, hexanes/EtOAc) to give the desired compound as white solid (0.37 g, 71%). ESI-MS m/z = 503.16, 505.16 $[M-H]^-$.

Step 339j. A solution of compound from step 339i (0.37 g, 0.73 mmol) and *m*-CPBA(0.575 g, 2.56 mmol, 77%) in NMP (3.0 mL) was stirred at rt for 24 h. Aqueous $Na_2S_2O_3$, $NaHCO_3$ and few drops of Et_3N was added and stirred at rt for 1h. It was extracted with EtOAc, washed with water, brine, dry over Na_2SO_4, filtered, recrystallized from MeOH to give title compound (0.33 g, 84%). ESI-MS m/z = 535.15, 537.15 $[M-H]^-$.

Example 340



Step 340a. A mixture of compound from step 337c. (3.2 g, 17.6 mmol) and IBX (6.8 g, 24.3 mmol) in DMSO (20 mL) was stirred at 45 °C for 14 h. Aq. $Na_2S_2O_3$ solution was

added at rt and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc. The organic layer was washed with water, brine, dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated. The crude product was chromatographed (silica, hexanes/MBTE) to give desired product (2.3 g, 72%).

Step 340b. To a solution of compound from step 340a (2.3 g, 12.8 mmol) in CD_3OD (20 mL) was added MeONa (138 mg, 2.55 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at rt for 3h. It was concentrated, and the residue was redisolved in CD_3OD (20 mL) and stirred for 3h. The same reaction cycle was repeated two more times and the solution was quenched with D_2O. The mixture was extracted with MBTE. The organic layer was washed with D_2O and sat. NaCl solution in D_2O, dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated under vacuum to give the desired compound (2.0 g, 85%).

Step 340c. To a solution of $LiBH_4$ (10.8 mL, 21.6 mmol, 2M solution in THF) at -40 ^oC was added compound from step 340b (2.0 g, 10.8 mmol) in MBTE (60 mL). The resulting solution was warmed to 0 ^oC in 1h. The reaction was quenched by slow addition of aq.NH_4Cl then diluted with MBTE and water. The mixture was separated, and the organic layer was washed with brine. The mixture was dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated. The crude product was chromatographed (silica, hexanes/MBTE) to give the desired compound as white solid (1.4 g, 69%).

Step 340d. To a solution of compound from step 340c (0.216 g, 1.16 mmol) in dichloromethane (1.5 mL) at rt was added pyridine (0.28 mL, 3.48 mmol) and 3-nitrobenzenesulfonyl chloride (0.385 g, 1.74 mmol). The reaction was stirred at rt o/n. Water was added then stirred for 1 h. After separation, the aqueous phase was extracted with DCM. The combined organic phase was washed with 1N HCl, water, $NaHCO_3$, and brine, dried over Na_2SO_4 filtered and concentrated. The crude product chromatographed (silica, hexanes/MBTE) to give the desired compound (0.37 g, 86%).

Step 340e. A solution of compound from step 340d (0.36 g, 0.97 mmol), methyl 4-chloro-3-mercaptobenzoate (0.206 g, 1.02 mmol) and Cs_2CO_3 (0.316 g, 0.97 mmol) in DMF (1.1 mL) was stirred at 80 ^oC for 16 h. It was diluted with EtOAc and the mixture washed with water, brine, dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated. The crude product was chromatographed (silica, hexanes/EtOAc) to give the desired compound as white solid (0.25 g, 69%).

Step 340f. To a solution of compound from step 340e (0.25 g, 0.674 mmol) in THF (3.0 mL) was added LiOH (2.7 mL, 1.35 mmol, 0.5 M solution in water) and the mixture was stirred at rt for 3h. The reaction was quenched by addition of 1 N. HCl. EtOAc and water was added. The mixture was separated, and the organic layer was washed with brine. The

mixture was dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated under vacuum to give the desired compound as white solid (0.23 g, 96%). ESI-MS m/z = 355.24, 357.24 $[M-H]^-$.

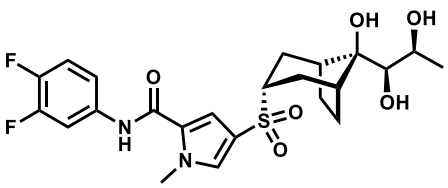
Step 340g. To a solution of compound from step 340f (0.23 g, 0.644 mmol), 3, 4-difluorobenzene-2,6-D2-amine (0.127 g, 0.967 mmol), DMAP (0.039 g, 0.322 mmol) in DMF (2.5 mL) was added EDC (0.185 g, 0.967 mmol) in and stirred at rt for 16 h. It was diluted with EtOAc and the mixture washed with water, brine, dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated. The crude product was chromatographed (silica, hexanes/EtOAc) to give the desired compound (0.26 g, 86%). ESI-MS m/z = 468.31, 470.31 $[M-H]^-$.

Step 340h. To a suspension of compound from step 340g (260 mg, 0.553 mmol) and NMO (0.324 g, 2.77 mmol) in acetone-water (2.1 mL/0.3 mL) at rt was added osmium tetroxide (0.28 ml, 0.055 mmol, 5% in water) and the mixture was stirred at rt for 20 h. It was quenched with aqueous Na_2SO_3, extracted with EtOAc, washed with water, 1N HCl, $NaHCO_3$, brine, dry over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated to give a mixture of sulfone and sulfoxide used without further purification.

Step 340i. To a solution of compound from step 340h in NMP (2.5 mL) was added *m*-CPBA (0.41 g, 1.83 mmol, 77%) and stirred at rt for 20 h. Aqueous $Na_2S_2O_3$, $NaHCO_3$ and few drops of Et_3N was added and stirred at rt for 1h. It was extracted with EtOAc, washed with water, brine, dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated to five the desired product (0.27 g, 96%). ESI-MS m/z = 580.33, 582.33 $(M+HCO_2)^-$.

Step 340j. A mixture of compound from step 340i (362 mg, 0.675 mmol) and IBX (227 mg, 0.81 mmol) in DMSO (5.0 mL) was stirred at rt for 4h. Aq. $Na_2S_2O_3$ solution was added and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc. The organic layer was washed with water, brine, dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, concentrated and purified by prep-HPLC (C18 column, acetonitrile/ water) to give title compound (150 mg, 41%). ESI-MS m/z = 578.32, 580.32 $(M+HCO_2)^-$.

Example 341



Step 341a. 1-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (3 g, 23.98 mmol) was dissolved portionwise in chlorosulfonic acid (12 ml, 179 mmol) in an ice bath. The reaction was stirred for 70min at the same temperature. The mixture was quenched slowly by adding ice/water (100 mL) (very reactive!!) and stirred for 15min. The precipitate was filtered,

rinsed with water and the resulting solid was dissolved in EtOAc, dried over $NaSO_4$. Solvent was removed in vacuo and dried overnight in vacuo to give the desired compound (3.60 g, 16.10 mmol, 67% yield) as an off-white solid.

Step 341b. To a mixture of the compound from step 341a (1 g, 4.47 mmol) in DCM (20 mL) and DMF (0.02 mL) was added oxalyl chloride (11.18 ml, 22.36 mmol). The reaction was stirred for 5h at rt. Solvent was removed in vacuo then chased with benzene (x3) to give the desired compound (1.08 g, 100% yield) as pale yellow solid.

Step 341c. To a solution of the compound from step 341b (400 mg, 1.652 mmol) in toluene (15 mL) was added 3,4-difluoroaniline (0.164 ml, 1.652 mmol) in toluene (1mL) at rt. The mixture was heated at 110 ^oC and stirred for 1h, and then cooled down to rt and stirred for 16h. Solid was filtered off and the resulting filtrate was removed in vacuo, which was used without further purification (553 mg, 100% yield).

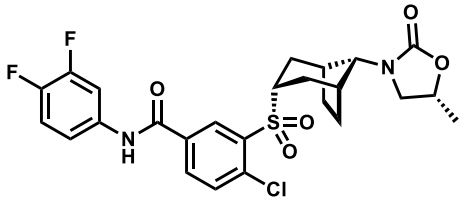
Step 341d. To a suspension of the compound from step 341c (550 mg, 1.643 mmol) in toluene (10 mL) was added triphenylphosphine (2.16 g, 8.22 mmol). The reaction was heated to 85 °C and stirred for 6h. The reaction was cooled to rt and 10mL of H_2O was added. Organic layer was washed with water (5mL) twice, followed by 1N NaOH. Aq layer was collected. Aq layer was acidified by 1N HCl to pH4. It turned to a white emulsion as HCl was added. It was extracted with EtOAc and the resulting mixture became clear colorless solution. Organic layer was collected, dried over Na_2SO_4 to give desired compound (220mg, 0.820 mmol, 50% yield) as white solid.

Step 341e. To a solution of the compound from step 341d (130 mg, 0.485 mmol) and compound from step 337d (187 mg, 0.505 mmol) in DMF (0.5 mL) was added cesium carbonate (197 mg, 0.606 mmol). The reaction was heated to 70 °C and stirred for 17h. The mixture was extracted with EtOAc, dried over Na_2SO4, and then purified by column chromatography (silica, hexanes/EtOAc) to give desired compound (170mg, 0.364 mmol, 72% yield) as a white solid.

Step 341f. To a solution of the compound from step 341e (35 mg, 0.075 mmol) in NMP (0.3 mL) was added *m*-CPBA (50.4 mg, 0.225 mmol, 77%) at 0 °C. The reaction was slowly warmed to rt and stirred for 15h. Sat. $Na_2S_2O_3$ solution and $NaHCO_3$ solution were added and the resulting mixture was stirred for 1h at rt. The mixture was extracted with EtOAc, washed with sat. $Na_2S_2O_3$ solution and $NaHCO_3$ solution (x2), brine, and dried over Na_2SO_4. The crude material was purified by column chromatography (silica,

hexanes/EtOAc) to give the title compound (24.0 mg, 0.048 mmol, 64% yield) as a white solid. ESI-MS m/z = 497.52, 499.53 $[M-H]^-$.

Example 344

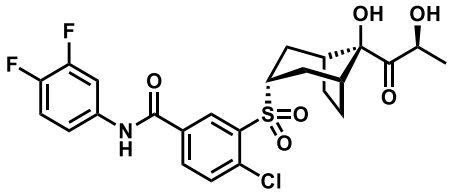


Step 344a. To the solution of compound from step 307a (500 mg, 0.71 mmol) in 2-methyl-tetrahydrofuran (3 mL) was added (R)-1-aminopropan-2-ol (160 mg, 2.12 mmol) then stirred at 75 °C for one day. The crude was diluted with EtOAc, washed with water twice, brine twice and dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated. The crude was chromatographed (silica, MeOH/DC) to give desired compound (255 mg) as a mixture of desired with other impurities. ESI-MS m/z = 479.27, 481.27$[M-H]^-$.

Step 344b. To the solution of mixture from step 344a (255 mg, 0.53 mmol) in 2-methyl-tetrahydrofuran (2 mL) was added, CDI (112 mg, 0.69 mmol) and TEA (0.15 mL, 1.06 mmol). The reaction mixture was heated to 50 °C for 1 h before being cooled and concentrated. The crude was chromatographed (silica, EtOAc/hexanes) to give desired compound as a mixture with other impurities. ESI-MS m/z = 505.26, 507.26 $[M-H]^-$.

Step 344c. The compound from step 344b was treated with the conditions described in 130b and purified by prep-HPLC (C-18, Acetonitrile/water) to offer the title compound as a white solid. ESI-MS m/z = 537.26. 539.26 $[M-H]^-$.

Example 345



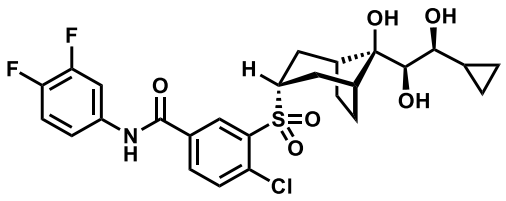
Step 345a. To a solution of the compound from step 182 (1.046 g, 2.100 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (21 mL) at rt was added triethylamine (0.586 ml, 4.20 mmol) and Ac_2O (0.238 ml, 2.52 mmol), then the mixture was kept at rt for overnight. Then the reaction mixture was partitioned between $NaHCO_3$ aqueous solution and CH_2Cl_2. The combined organic phases were dried over Na_2SO_4, concentrated and the crude product was purified by flash column chromatography to give a mixture (415 mg) of two inseparable mono acylated products. ESI-MS m/z = 584.13, 586.13 $[M+HCO_2]^-$.

Step 345b. To a solution of the compound from step 345a (415 mg, 0.768 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 was added 2-iodoxylbenzoic acid (430 mg, 1.54 mmol). The mixture was kept at rt overnight then saturated $Na_2S_2O_3$ aqueous solution was added. The mixture was partition between EtOAc and water. The combined organic phases were washed with brine, dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated. The resulting crude product was chromatograped (silica, hexanes/EtOAc) to give the desired product (39 mg, 8.2% over 2 steps) as a white solid. ESI-MS m/z = 582.12, 584.12 $[M+HCO_2]^-$.

Step 345c. To a solution of the compound from Step 345b (39.1 mg, 0.073 mmol) in THF (0.3 mL) and MeOH (1.1 mL) at rt was added K_2CO_3 (10 mg, 0.073 mmol). Then the mixture was kept at rt for 1 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with MTBE, washed with water, dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated to give the desired crude product (19 mg, 53%) as a white solid, which was taken into next step without further purification. ESI-MS m/z = 540.11, 542.11 $[M+HCO_2]^-$.

Step 345d. To a solution of the compound from Step 345c (19 mg, 0.038 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (1.9 mL) at rt was added *m*-CPBA (34.3 mg, 0.153 mmol, 77%) and stirred at rt overnight. The reaction was quenched with saturated $Na_2S_2O_3$ aqueous solution and $NaHCO_3$ aqueous solution. The reaction mixture was partitioned between EtOAc and aqueous phase. The combined organic phases were washed with brine, dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated. The resulting crude product was chromatographed to give the desired product (11 mg, 29% over 2 steps) as a white solid. ESI-MS m/z = 572.09, 574.09 $[M+HCO_2]^-$.

Example 346



Step 346a. To a solution of ethynylcyclopropane (1.864 ml, 22.03 mmol) in THF (4.50 ml) was added *n*-BuLi (8.81 ml, 22.03 mmol, 2.5M in THF) at -78 °C. The resulting mixture was stirred for 1h at the same temperature. A solution of compound from step int 2a (2.0 g, 14.68 mmol) in THF (9 ml) was added into the reaction at -78 °C. The resulting light yellow solution was slowly warmed to rt and stirred for 2h. Sat. NH_4Cl solution was added. The mixture was extracted with MTBE, dried over Na_2SO_4 to give 2.95g (99% yield) of the desired compound as yellow oil, which was used without further purification.

Step 346b. To a solution of the compound from step 346a (2.97 g, 14.68 mmol) in dioxane (122 mL) and water (25 mL) at 5 ^{o}C were added 2,6-lutidine (3.42 ml, 29.4 mmol), sodium periodate (10.99 g, 51.4 mmol). OsO_4 (0.921 ml, 0.073 mmol, 2.5% in *t*-BuOH) was added and the resulting mixture was stirred for 15h at rt. $Na_2S_2O_3$ (50 mL) and EtOAc (100 mL) were added. The mixture was stirred for 30 min then filtered. Solid was washed with EtOAc (x3). Filtrate was collected and washed with 0.5N HCl (x4). Aq layer was back extracted with EtOAc and the combined organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4. The crude material was chromatographed (silica, hexanes/acetone) to give the desired compound (2.25 g, 11.01 mmol, 75% yield) as a light yellow oil.

Step 346c. To a solution of $LiBH_4$ (13.77 ml, 27.5 mmol, 2M in THF) in MTBE (22.03 ml) at -50 °C was added a solution of the compound from step 346b (2.25 g, 11.01 mmol) in MTBE (5 mL). The reaction was stirred at -50 °C for 3 h. NH_4Cl (50 mL) was added. The mixture was extracted with EtOAc (100 mL), washed with brine, dried over Na_2SO_4 and chromatographed (silica, hexanes/EtOAc) to give the desired compound (1.62 g, 7.85 mmol, 71% yield) as a white solid.

Step 346d. To a mixture of LAH (13.77 ml, 13.77 mmol, 1M in THF) and NaOMe (0.074 g, 1.377 mmol) in DME (15 mL) at rt was added a solution of the compound from step 346c (1.42 g, 6.88 mmol) in DME (2 mL). The reaction was heated to 80 °C and stirred for 3h. The reaction was cooled down to 0 °C, quenched with water and 1N NaOH solution carefully. The mixture was filtered. The filtrate was extracted with MTBE, dried over Na_2SO_4. Recrystallization of the resulting material with MTBE and Hex to give the desired compound (1.30 g, 6.24 mmol, 91% yield) as a white solid.

Step 346e. To a solution of the compound from step 346d (1.6 g, 7.68 mmol) in DCM (10 ml) was added pyridine (1.243 ml, 15.36 mmol) at 0 °C. 4-methylbenzenesulfonyl chloride (1.904 g, 9.99 mmol) was added. The mixture was slowly warmed to rt and stirred for 16h. Water was added, and the mixture was extracted with DCM, dried over Na_2SO_4. The crude material was purified by column chromatography (silica, hexanes, EtOAc) to give the desired compound (2.10 g, 5.79 mmol, 75% yield) as a colorless oil.

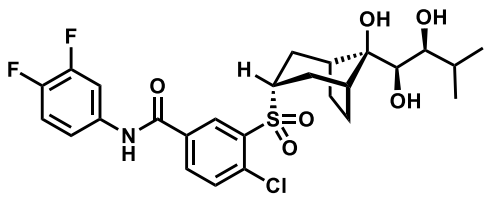
Step 346f. To a mixture of *t*-BuOH (29.0 ml) and water (29.0 ml) at 0 °C was added potassium osmate dihydrate (0.064 g, 0.174 mmol), $(DHQ)_2PHAL$ (0.203 g, 0.261 mmol), potassium hexacyanoferrate(III) (5.72 g, 17.38 mmol) and potassium carbonate (2.402 g, 17.38 mmol), followed by methanesulfonamide (3.31 g, 34.8 mmol) and the compound from step 346e (2.1 g, 5.79 mmol). The reaction was warmed to rt slowly and stirred for

50h. Na_2SO_3 (3.7 g) was added at 0 °C and the resulting mixture was stirred for 1h at rt. EtOAc was added, solid was filtered through Celite, and washed with EtOAc (x2). Organic layer was extracted with EtOAc, and washed with 1N HCl (x3), followed by 2N K_2CO_3 solution and brine, and dried over Na_2SO_4 to give 1.85g (4.67 mmol, 81% yield) of the desired product as an off-white solid, which was used without further purification.

Step 346g. To a solution of the compound from step 346f (1.85 g, 4.67 mmol) in DMF (15.55 ml) was added K_2CO_3 (0.632 g, 4.57 mmol) at rt. 4-chloro-N-(3,4-difluorophenyl)-3-mercaptobenzamide (1.468 g, 4.90 mmol) was added. The resulting mixture was heated to 75 °C and stirred for 15h. The reaction was cooled to rt, water was added, and extracted with EtOAc (x3), washed with brine, dried over Na_2SO_4. The crude material was chromatographed (silica, hexanes/EtOAc) to give the desired compound (1.91 g, 3.64 mmol, 75% yield) as an off-white solid.

Step 346h. To a solution of the compound from step 346g (1.91 g, 3.64 mmol) in NMP (10 mL) was added *m*-CPBA (2.451 g, 10.93 mmol, 77%) at 0 °C. The mixture was warmed to rt and stirred for 15h. The reaction was quenched with sat. $Na_2S_2O_3$ solution and $NaHCO_3$ solution, stirred for 1h. The mixture was extracted with EtOAc, washed with sat. $Na_2S_2O_3$ solution and $NaHCO_3$ solution (x2), brine, dried over Na_2SO_4. The crude material was chromatographed (silica, hexanes/acetone) to give the desired compound (1.26 g, 2.27 mmol, 42% yield) as white solid. ESI-MS m/z = 555.02, 557.02 $[M-H]^-$.

Example 347



Step 347a. To a solution of 3-methylbut-1-yne (2.253 ml, 22.03 mmol) in THF (4.50 ml) was added *n*-BuLi (8.81 ml, 22.03 mmol, 2.5M in THF) at -78 °C. The resulting mixture was stirred for 1h at the same temperature. A solution of compound from step int 2a (2.0 g, 14.68 mmol) in THF (10 ml) was added into the reaction at -78 °C. The resulting light yellow solution was slowly warmed to rt and stirred for 2h. Sat. NH_4Cl solution was added. The mixture was extracted with MTBE, dried over Na_2SO_4 to give 3.0 g (99% yield) of the desired compound as a yellow oil, which was used without further purification.

Step 347b. To a solution of the compound from step 347a (3.0 g, 14.68 mmol) in dioxane (122 mL) and water (25 mL) at 5 °C were added 2,6-lutidine (3.42 ml, 29.4 mmol), sodium periodate (10.99 g, 51.4 mmol). Osmium tetroxide (0.921 ml, 0.073 mmol, 2.5% in tBuOH) was added and the resulting mixture was stirred for 16h at rt. $Na_2S_2O_3$ (50 mL) and EtOAc (100 mL) were added. The mixture was stirred for 30 min then filtered. Solid was washed with EtOAc (x3). Filtrate was collected, washed with 0.5N HCl (x4). Aq layer was back extracted with EtOAc and combined organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4. The crude material was chromatographed (silica, hexanes/acetone) to give the desired compound (1.60 g, 7.76 mmol, 53% yield) as a light yellow oil.

Step 347c. To a solution of $LiBH_4$ (9.70 ml, 19.39 mmol, 2M in THF) in MTBE (15.51 ml) at -50 °C was added a solution of the compound from step 347b (1.60 g, 7.76 mmol) in MTBE (5 mL). The reaction was stirred at -50 °C for 3 h. NH_4Cl (50 mL) was added. The mixture was extracted with EtOAc (100 mL), washed with brine, dried over Na_2SO_4. The crude material was chromatographed (silica, hexanes/EtOAc) to give the desired compound (1.16 g, 5.58 mmol, 72% yield) as a white foaming solid.

Step 347d. To a mixture of LAH (11.16 ml, 11.16 mmol, 1M in THF) and sodium methoxide (0.060 g, 1.116 mmol) in DME (15 mL) at rt was added a solution of the compound from step 347c (1.162 g, 5.58 mmol) in DME (2 mL). The reaction was heated to 80 °C and stirred for 3h. The reaction was cooled down to 0 °C, quenched with water and 1N NaOH solution carefully. The mixture was filtered. The filtrate was extracted with MTBE, dried over Na_2SO_4. Recrystallization of the resulting material with MTBE and Hex to give the desired compound (1.06 g, 5.02 mmol, 90% yield) as a white solid.

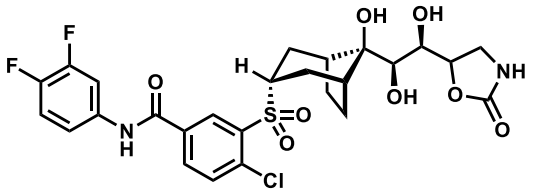
Step 347e. The desired compound was obtained from the compound of step 347d following the procedure described in example 346e as cloudy oil (1.51g, 4.14 mmol, 87% yield).

Step 347f. The desired compound was obtained from the compound of step 347e following the procedure described in example 346f as off-white solid (1.01g, 2.53 mmol, 61% yield).

Step 347g. The desired compound was obtained from the compound of step 347f following the procedure described in example 346g as off-white solid (0.87g, 1.65 mmol, 65% yield).

Step 347h. The desired compound was obtained from the compound of step 347g following the procedure described in example 346h as white solid (0.74 g, 1.32 mmol, 80% yield). ESI-MS m/z = 557.03, 559.02 $[M-H]^-$.

Example 348

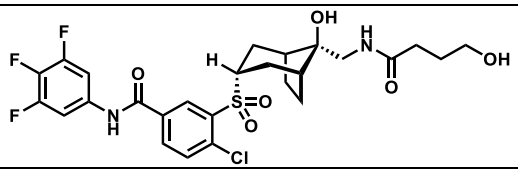
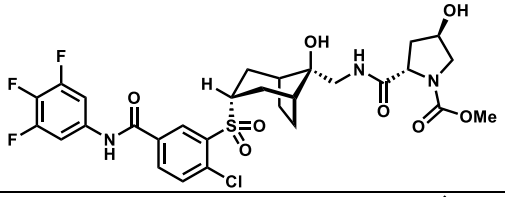
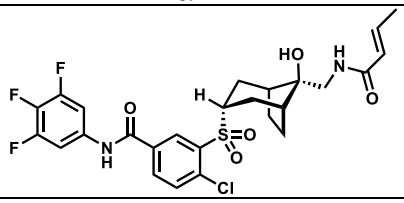
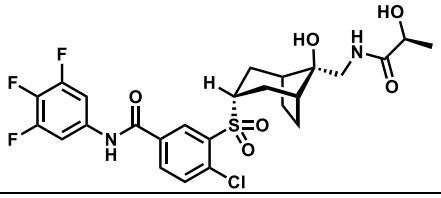
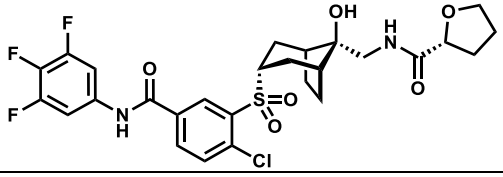
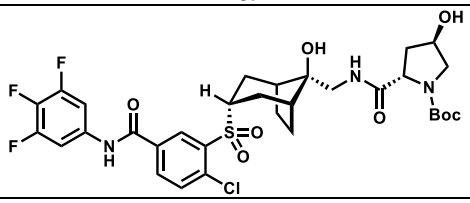
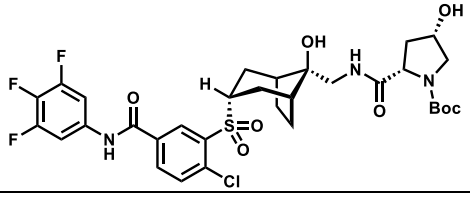
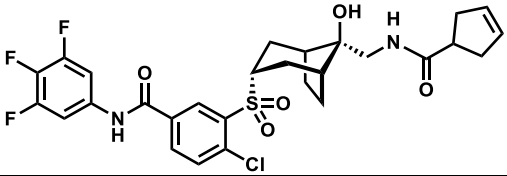


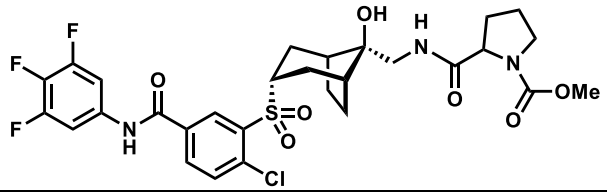
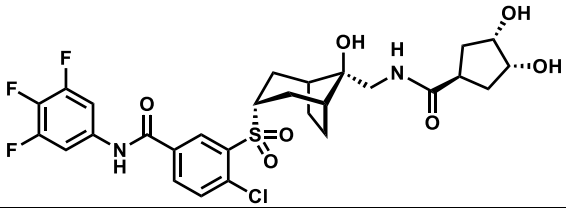
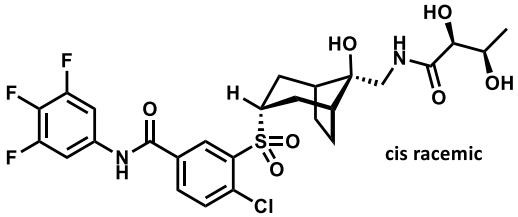
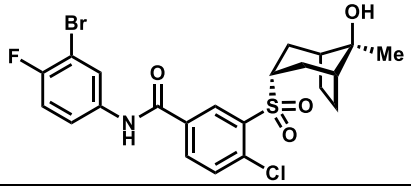
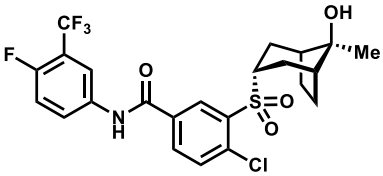
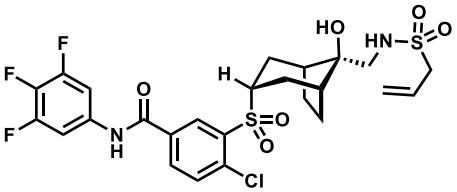
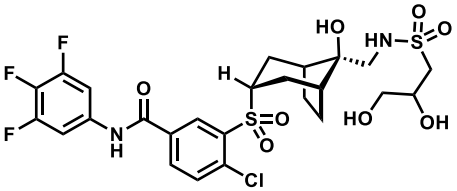
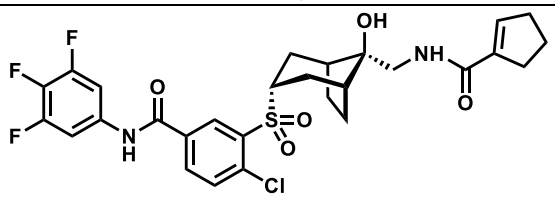
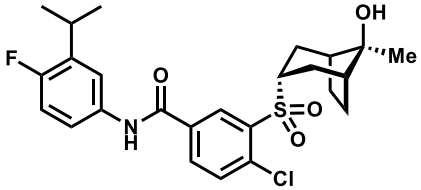
Step 348a. To a solution of compound from example 82a (50 mg, 0.111 mmol) in DCE (2 ml) at rt were added tert-butyl 2-oxo-5-vinyloxazolidine-3-carboxylate (71.1 mg, 0.333 mmol) and Grubbs-Hoveyda 2nd generation catalyst (6.96 mg, 0.011 mmol). The mixture was degased with bubbling N_2 for 5 min and heated to 60 ^oC and stirred for 15h. The reaction was cooled to rt. Water was added. The mixture was extracted with DCM, dried over Na_2SO_4. The crude material was chromatographed (silica, hexanes/EtOAc) to give the desired compound (45 mg, 0.071 mmol, 64% yield) as an off-white solid.

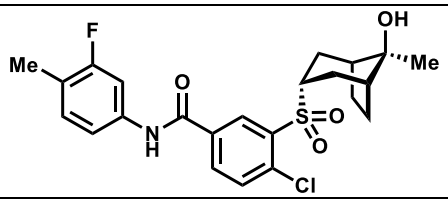
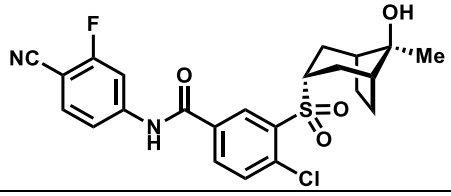
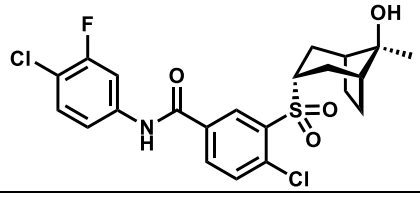
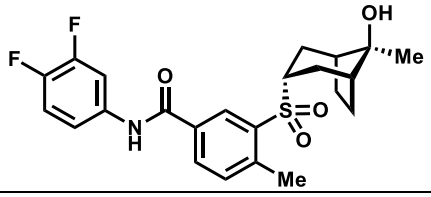
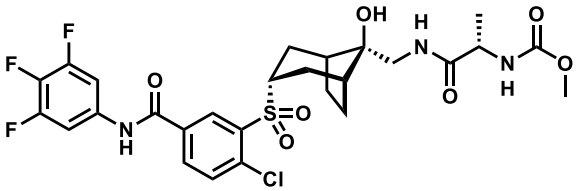
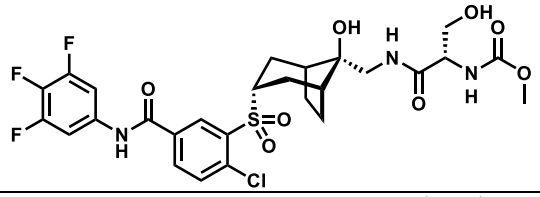
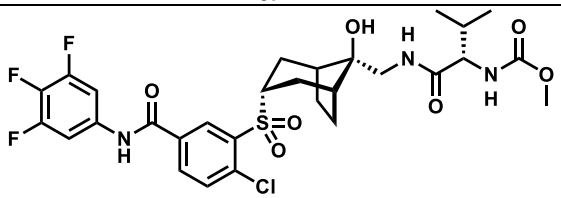
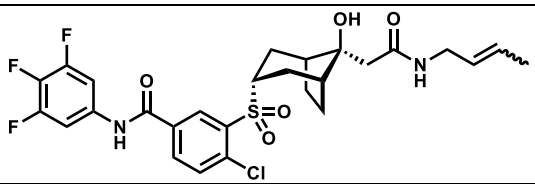
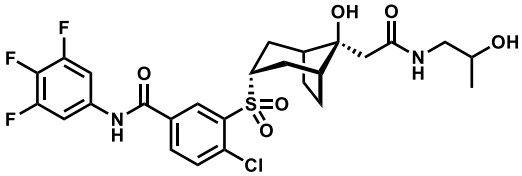
Step 348b. To a solution of the compound from step 348a (45 mg, 0.071 mmol) in acetone (3 ml) and water (0.8 ml) was added NMO (33.2 mg, 0.283 mmol), OsO_4 (178 µl, 0.014 mmol, 2.5% in *t*-BuOH) at rt. The reaction was stirred for 16h. It was quenched with sat. $Na_2S_2O_3$ solution and extrcated with EtOAc, washed with brine, and dried over Na_2SO_4. The crude material was used without further purification.

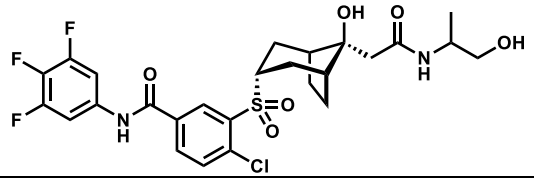
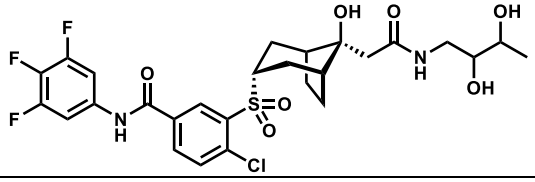
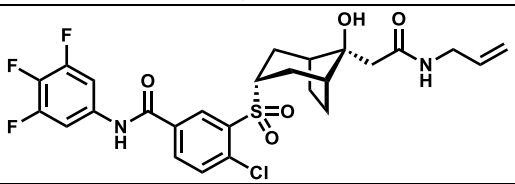
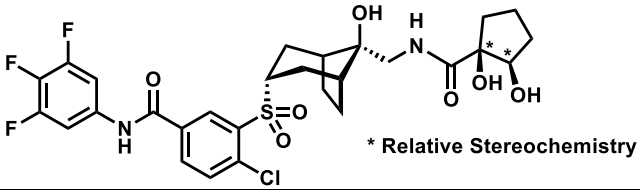
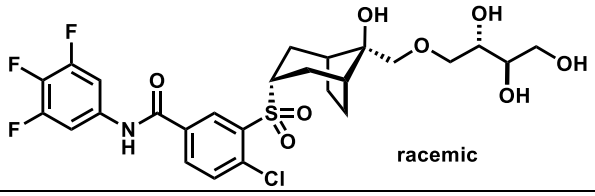
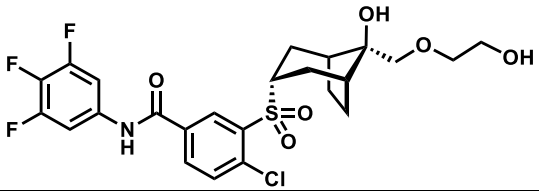
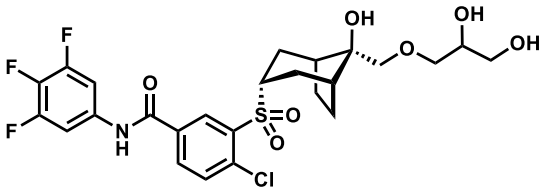
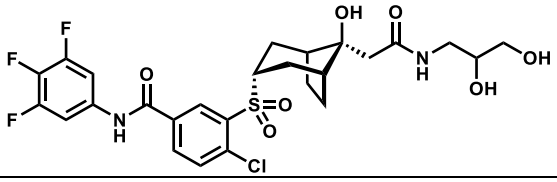
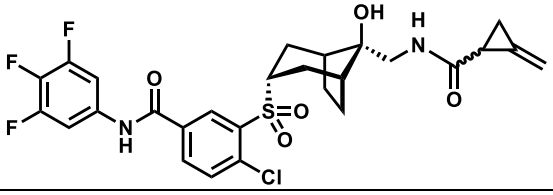
Step 348c. To a solution of the compound from step 348b (50 mg, 0.071 mmol) in DCM (1 ml) was added TFA (0.027 ml, 0.355 mmol) at rt. The reaction was stirred for 2h. Solvent removed. The mixture was extracted with DCM, washed with sat. $NaHCO_3$ solution, dried over Na_2SO_4. The crude material was purified by column chromatography (silica, MeOH/DCM) to give the desired compound (2:1 isomeric mixture, 14.5 mg, 0.024 mmol, 34% yield) as off-white solid. ESI-MS m/z = 600.02, 602.02 $[M-H]^-$.

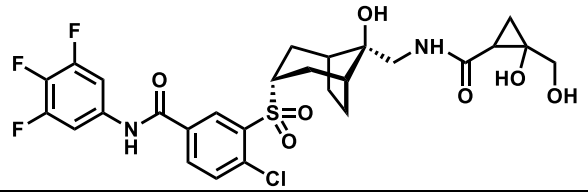
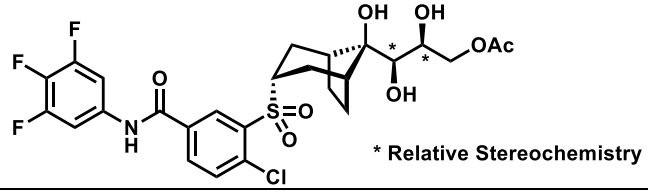
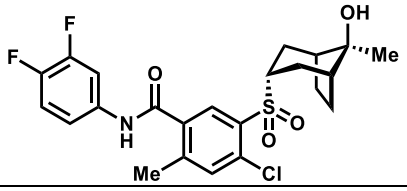
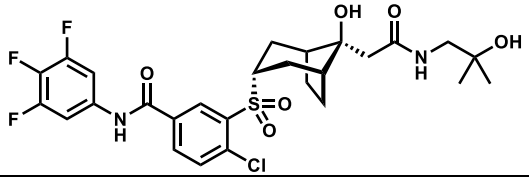
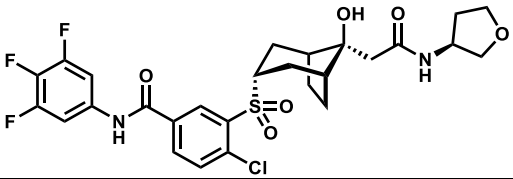
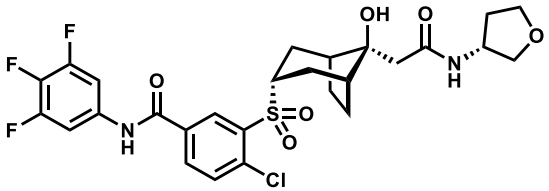
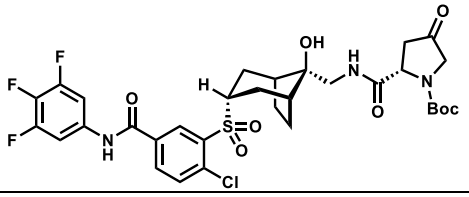
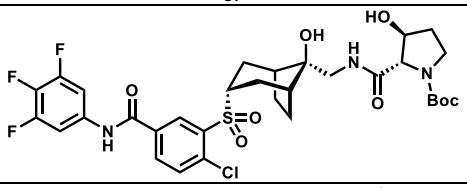
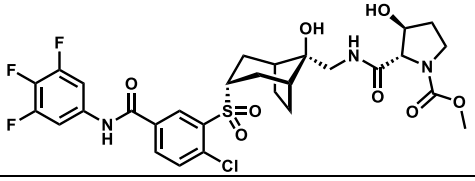
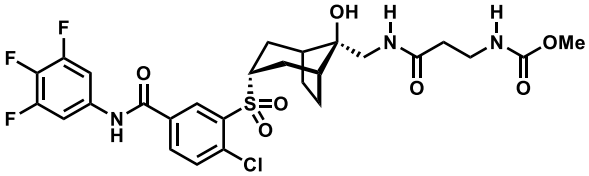
The following examples were prepared using procedures similar to those described above:

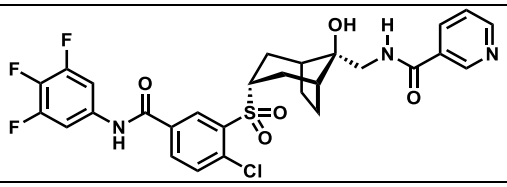
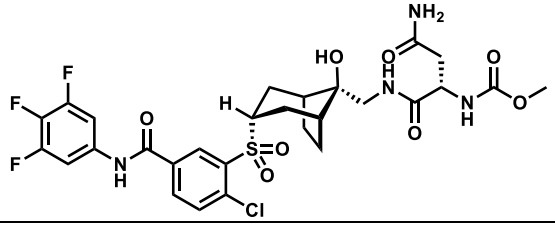
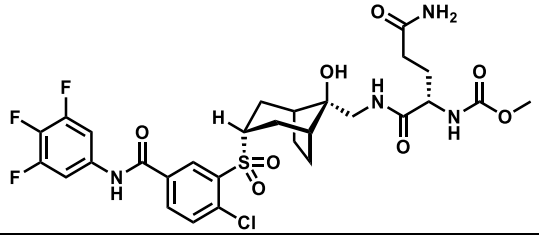
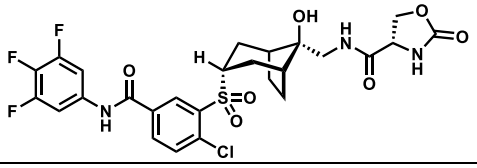
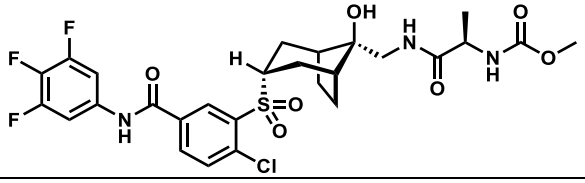
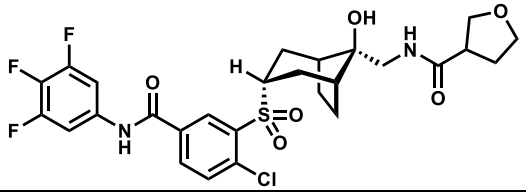
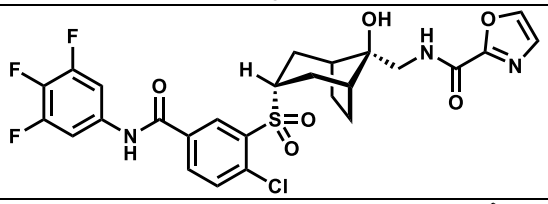
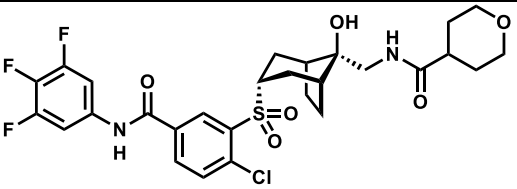
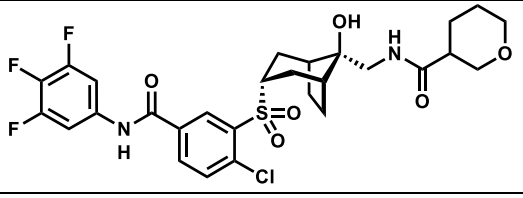
Example	Structure	ESIMS $(M-H)^-$ or $(M+H)^+$
2		587.12, 589.12
8		672.13, 674.13
12		569.09, 571.09
13		573.09, 575.09
15		599.123, 601.121
16		714.19, 716.19
17		714.19, 716.18
22		641.13, 643.13 $(M+HCO_2)^-$.

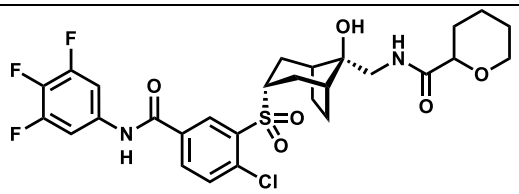
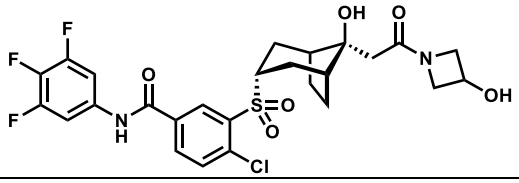
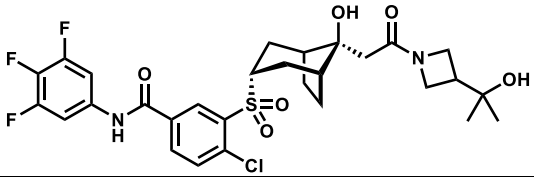
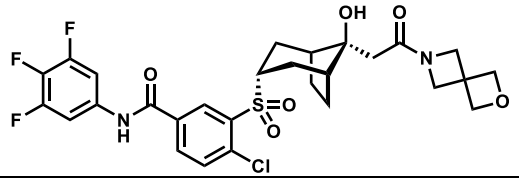
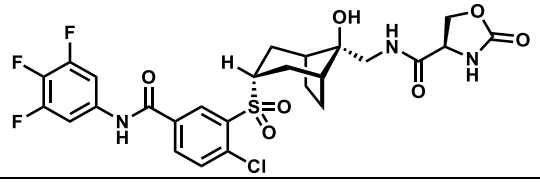
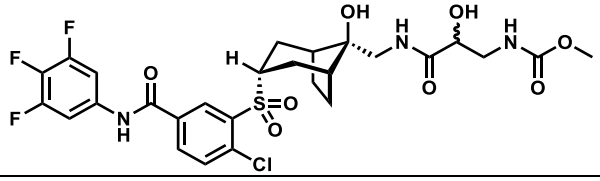
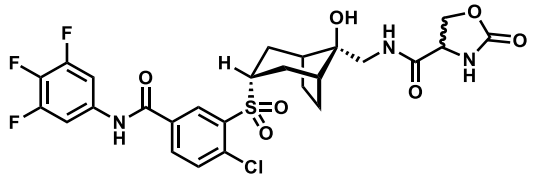
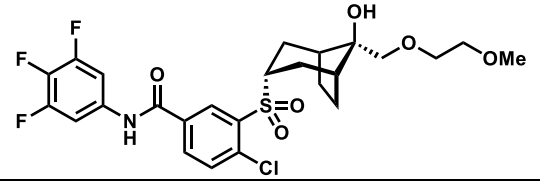
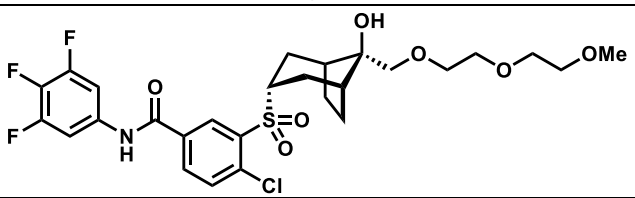
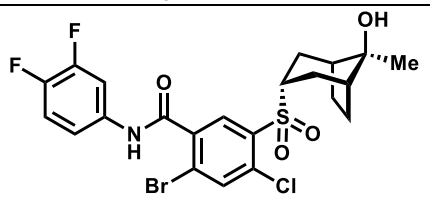
23		702.15, 704.15 $(M+HCO_2)^-$
24		675.13, 677.13 $(M+HCO_2)^-$
25		603.10, 605.10
30		532.05
31		444.08, 446.06537.20 $[M+NH_4]^+$.
39		605.07, 607.07
40		639.08, 641.08
41		641.13, 643.13 $(M+HCO_2)^-$
43		494.20

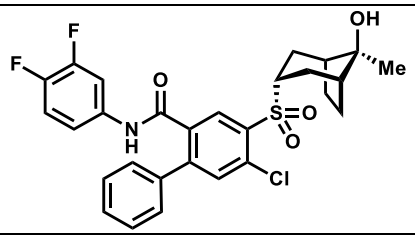
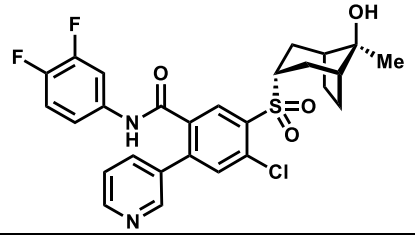
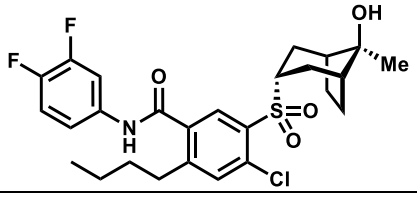
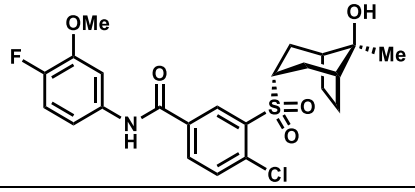
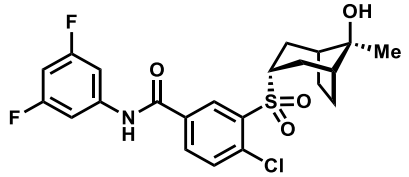
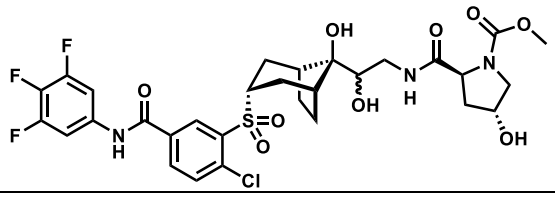
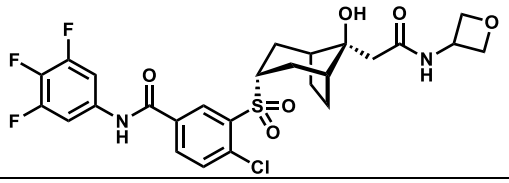
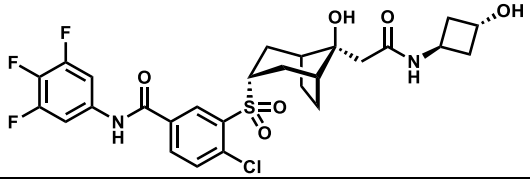
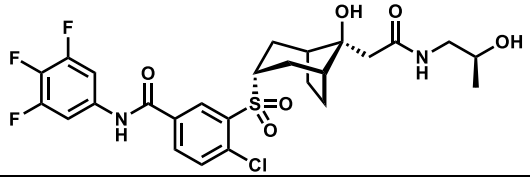
44		466.20
45		494.20 $[M+NH_4]^+$
46		486.15 $[M+H]^+$, 503.15$[M+NH_4]^+$.
47		450.20
48		630.12, 632.12
49		646.11, 648.11
50		658.16, 660.16
53		584.8, 586.8
54		586.8, 588.8

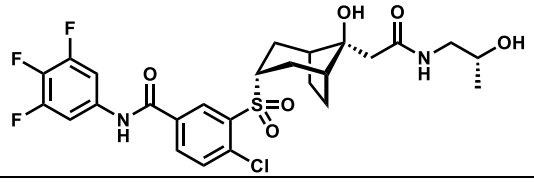
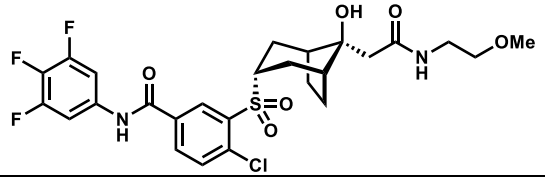
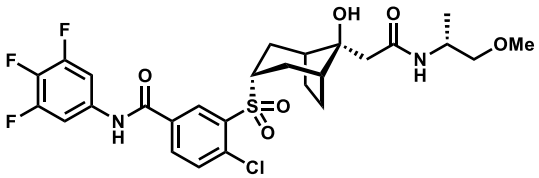
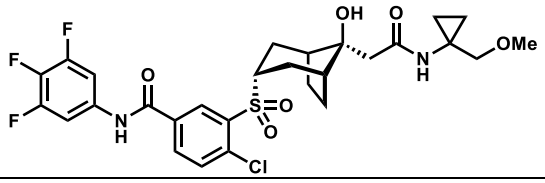
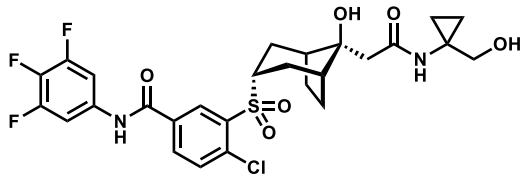
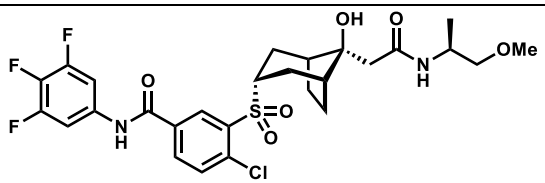
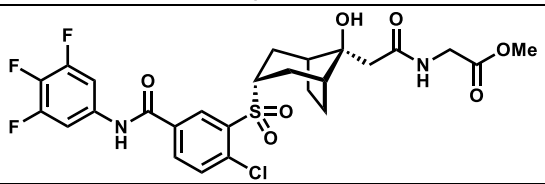
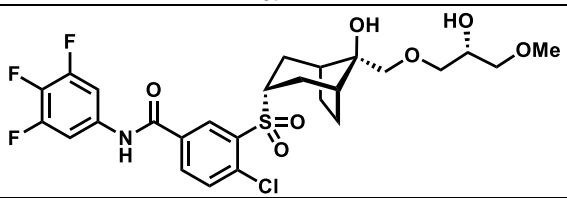
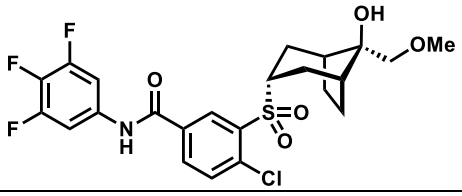
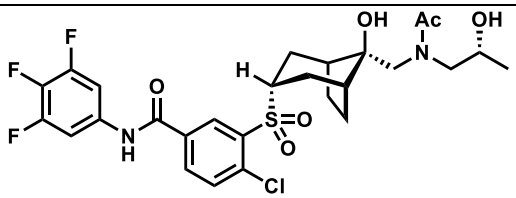
55		586.8, 588.8
57		616.8, 618.8
58		568.8, 570.8
59		675.13, 677.13 $(M+HCO_2)^-$
60		606.11, 608.11
62		546.08, 548.08
63		576.09, 578.09
65		602.8, 604.8
66		627.11, 629.11 $(M+HCO_2)^-$

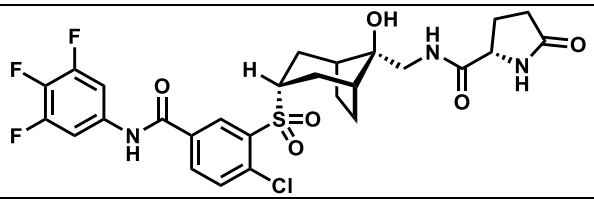
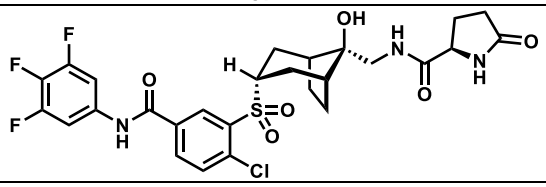
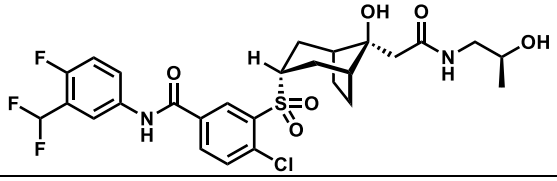
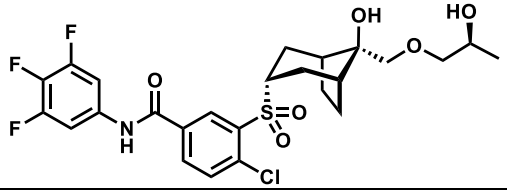
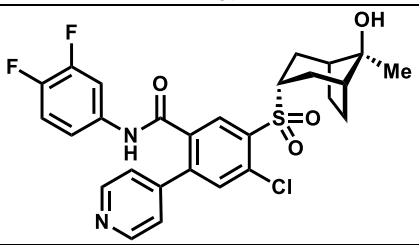
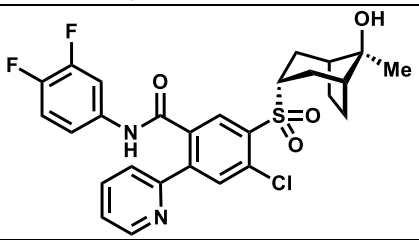
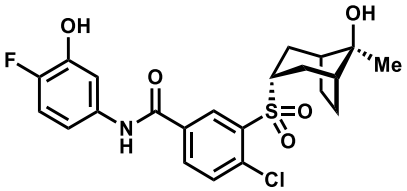
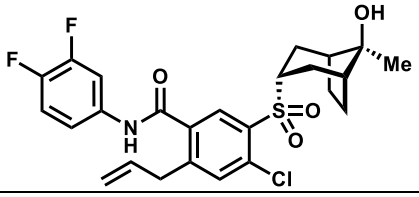
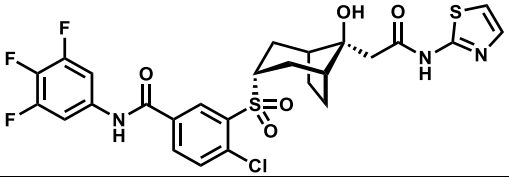
67		661.12, 663.12 $(M+HCO_2)^-$
68		650.11, 652.11 $(M+HCO_2)^-$
69		484.20 $[M+H]^+$, 501.20 $[M+NH_4]^+$
71		600.8, 602.8
72		598.8, 600.8
73		598.8, 600.8
75		712.18, 714.18
77		760.20, 762.20 $[M+HCO_2]^-$
79		718.16, 720.16 $[M+HCO_2]^-$
80		676.14, 678.14 $(M+HCO_2)^-$

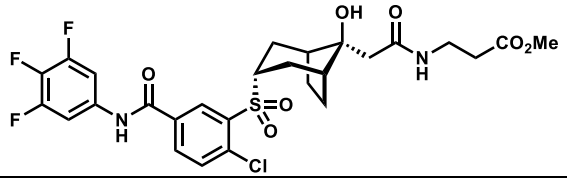
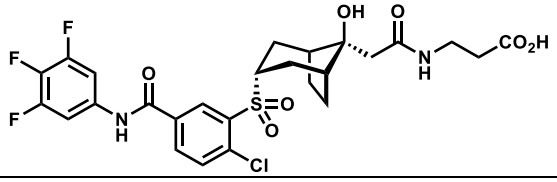
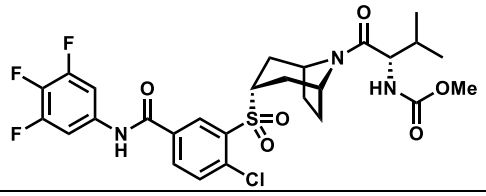
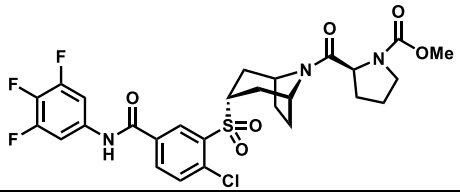
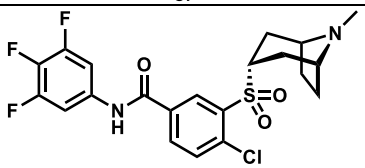
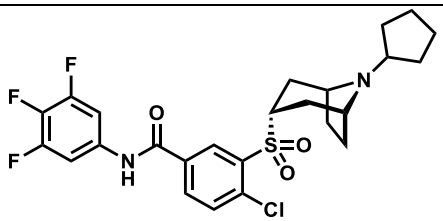
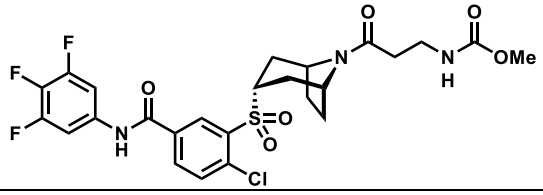
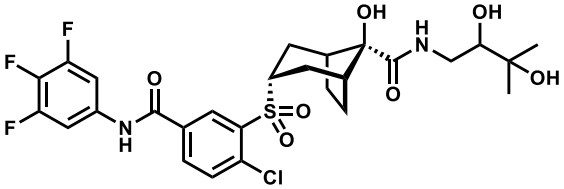
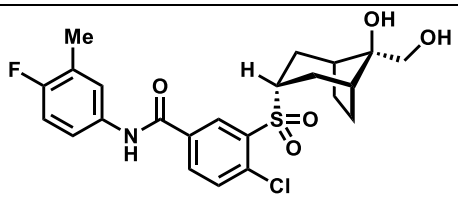
81		676.14, 678.14 $(M+HCO_2)^-$
83		673.13, 675.13
84		687.15, 689.15
85		614.09, 616.09
86		630.13, 632.13
87		598.8, 600.8
88		595.8, 597.8
89		612.8, 614.8
90		612.8, 614.8

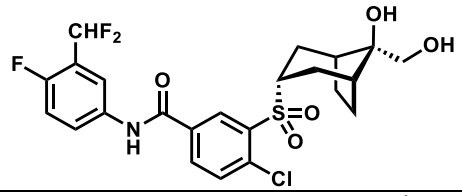
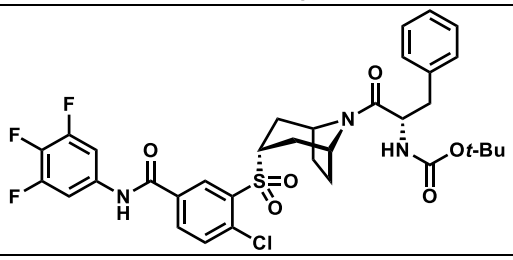
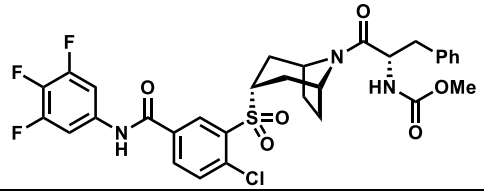
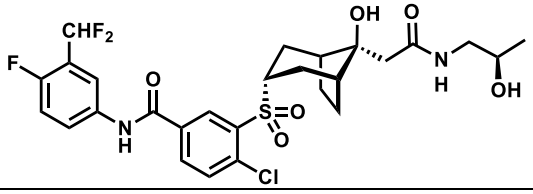
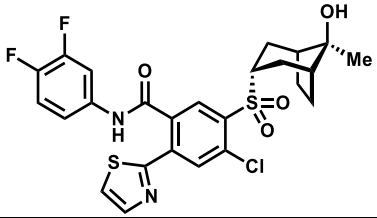
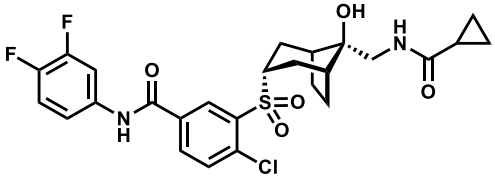
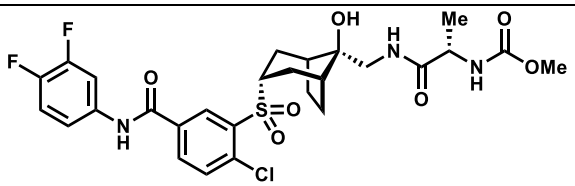
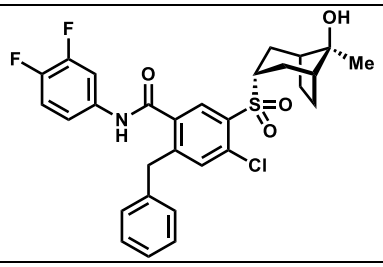
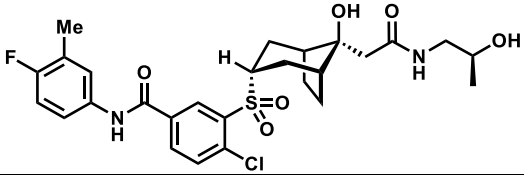
91		612.8, 614.8
92		584.7, 586.7
93		626.8, 628.8
94		610.8, 612.8
95		614.09, 616.09
96		646.12, 648.12
97		614.10, 616.10
98		560.11, 562.11
99		604.15, 606.15
100		548.00

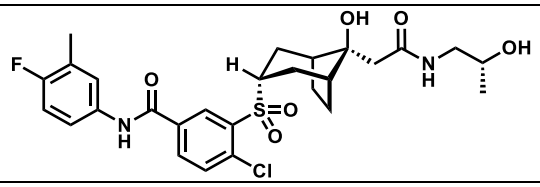
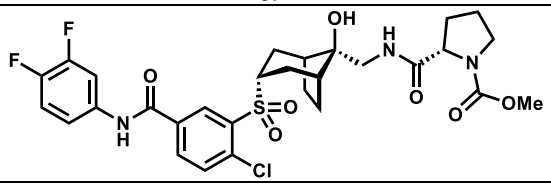
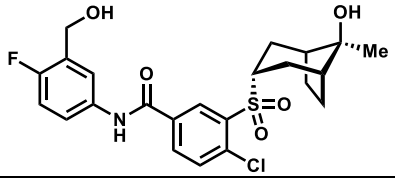
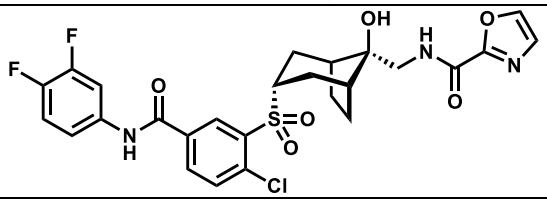
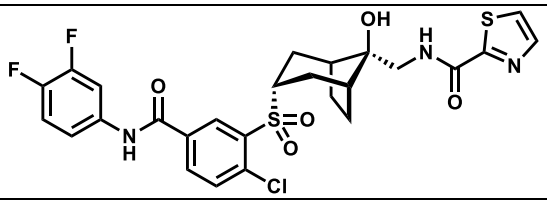
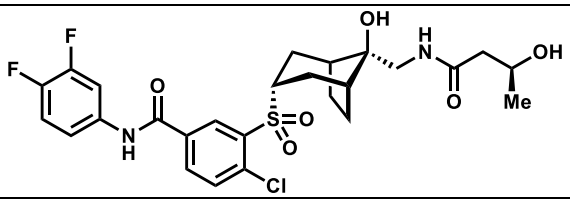
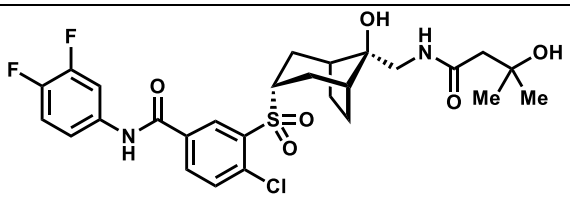
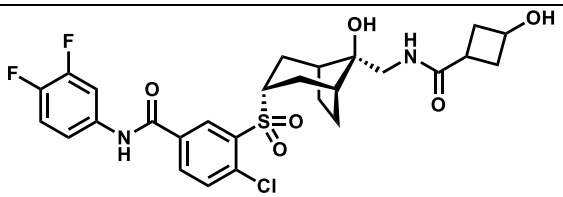
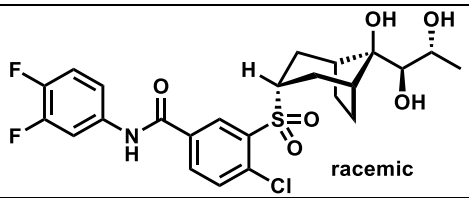
101		546.15
102		547.20
103		526.15
104		482.15
105		487.15 $[M+NH_4]^+$
107		702.15, 704.15
110		584.8, 586.8
111		598.8, 600.8
112		586.8, 588.8

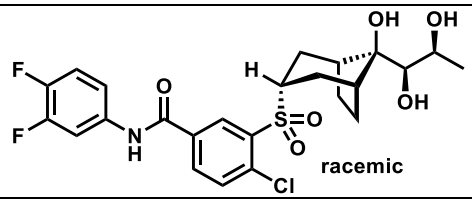
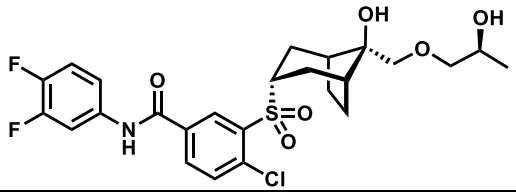
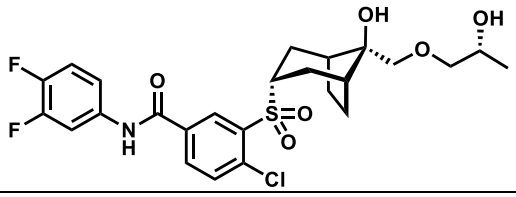
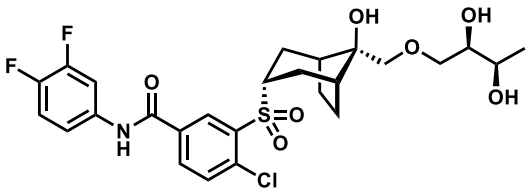
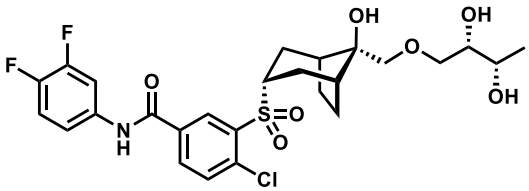
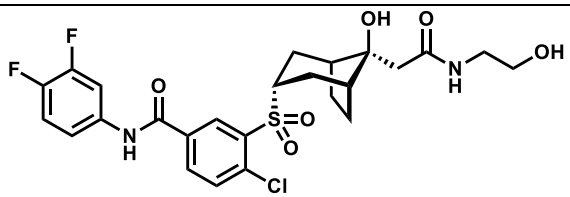
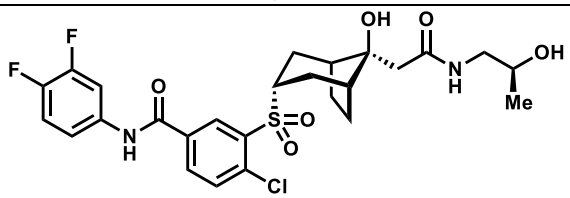
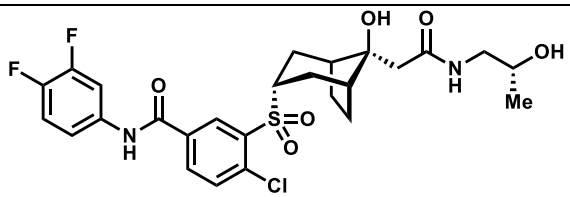
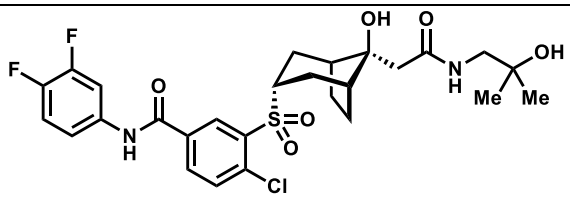
113		586.8, 588.8
114		586.8, 588.8
115		600.8, 602.8
116		612.8, 614.8
117		598.8, 600.8
118		600.8, 602.8
119		600.8, 602.8
122		590.12, 592.12
123		516.08, 518.08
126		601.13, 603.13

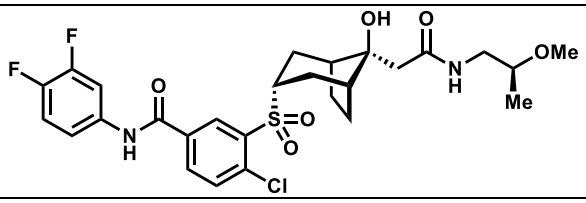
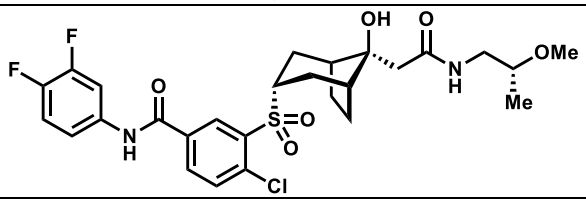
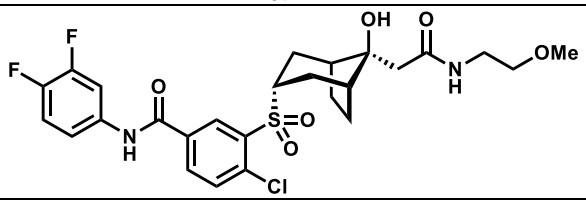
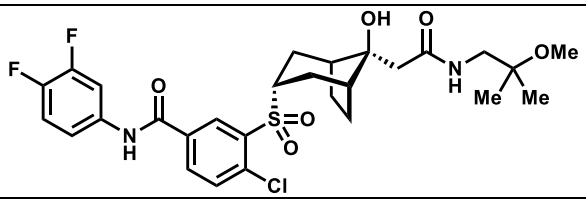
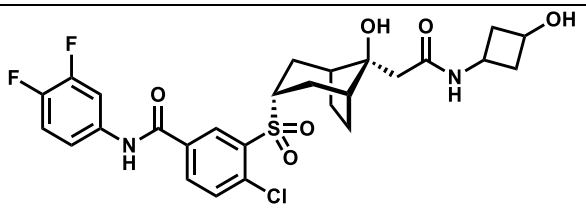
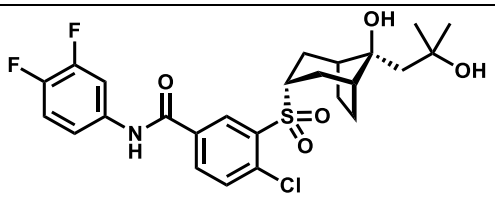
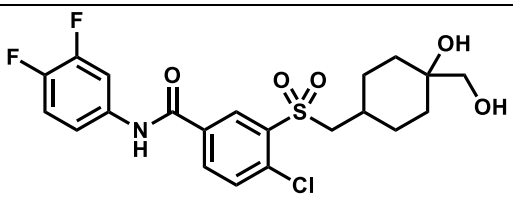
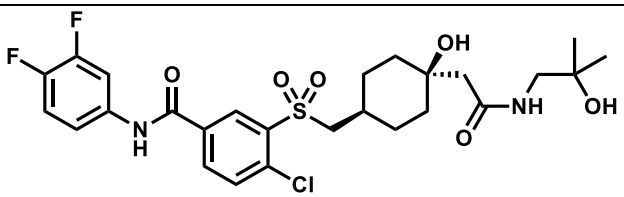
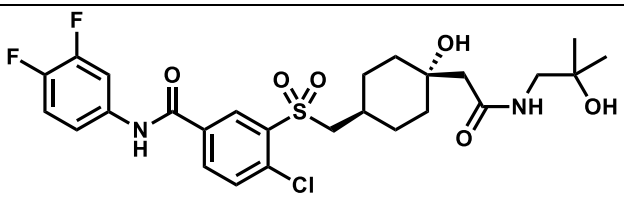
127		612.11, 614.11
128		658.12, 660.12 $[M\text{-}HCO_2]^-$
129		601.13, 603.12
131		560.11, 562.11
132		673.0, 675.0547.05
133		547.20
134		468.15
135		510.15
138		611.8, 613.8

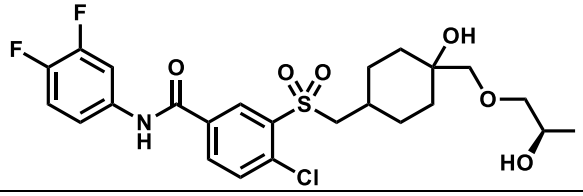
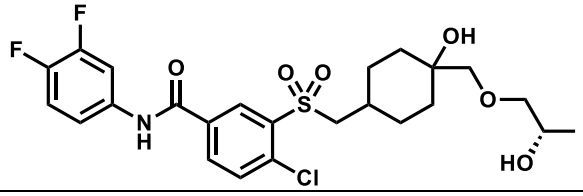
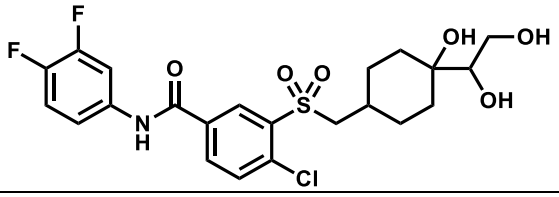
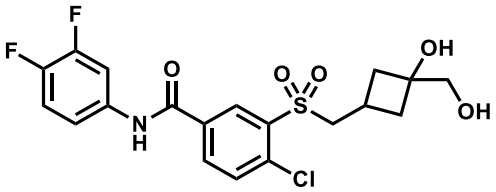
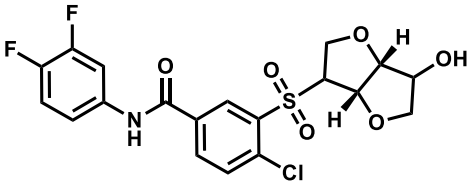
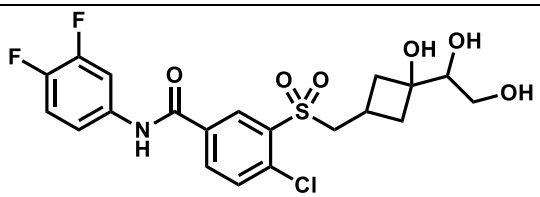
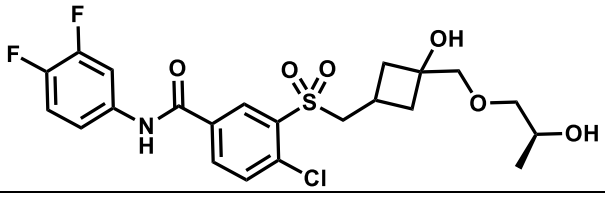
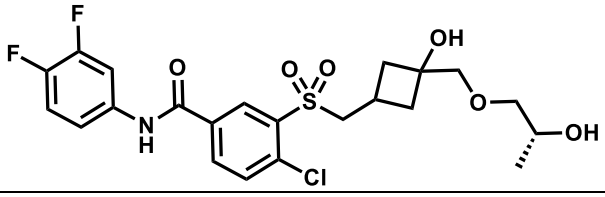
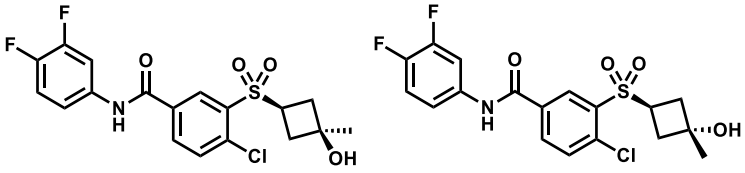
139		614.8, 616.8
140		600.8, 602.8
142		614.13, 616.13
143		612.11, 614.11
145		471.07, 473.07
146		525.12, 527.12
147		586.10, 588.10
148		663.14, 665.14 $[M+HCO_2]^-$
149		480.10, 482.10

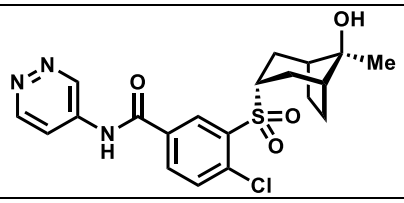
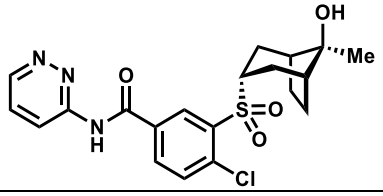
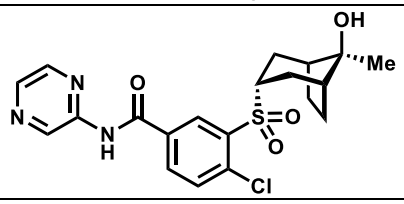
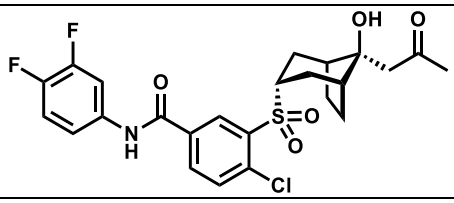
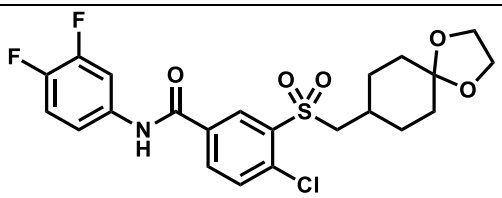
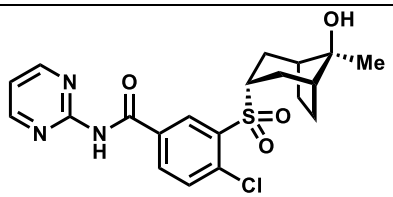
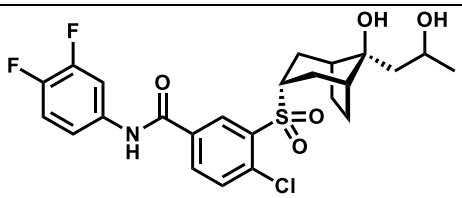
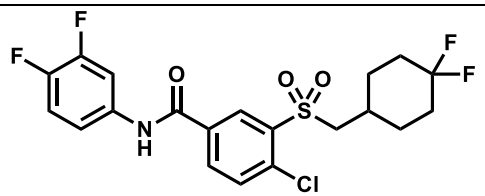
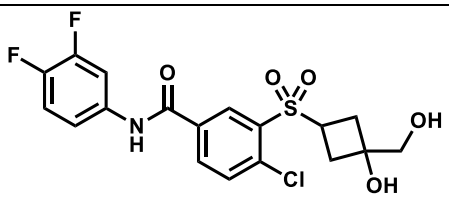
151		516.08, 518.08
152		704.18, 706.18
154		662.13, 664.13
155		601.14, 603.14
157		553.15
158		553.05
159		614.10
160		558.15
161		565.15, 567.15

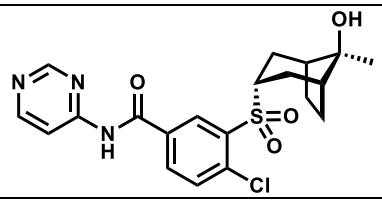
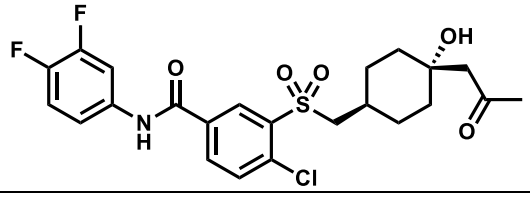
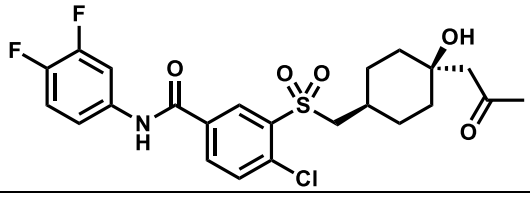
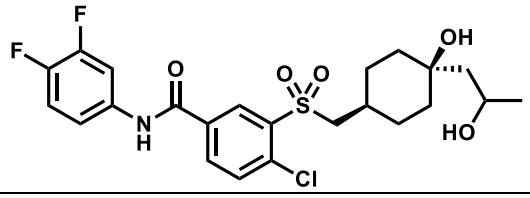
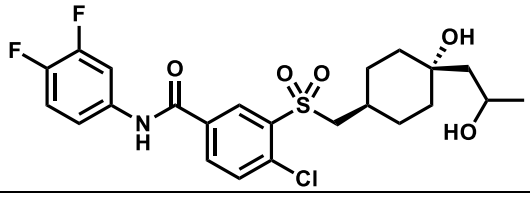
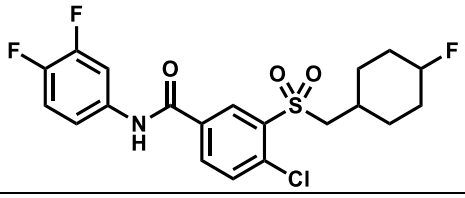
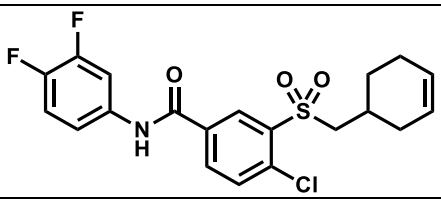
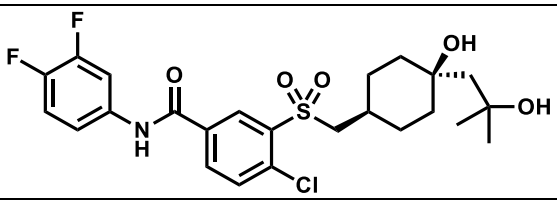
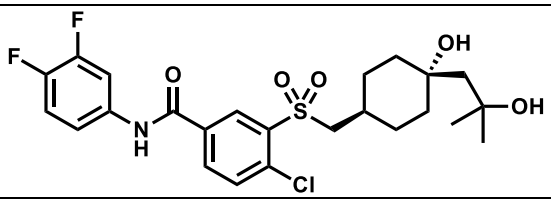
162		565.15, 567.15
165		540.30
166		482.20
167		580.2
168		596.2
169		571.2
170		585.2
171		583.2
172		528.10, 530.10

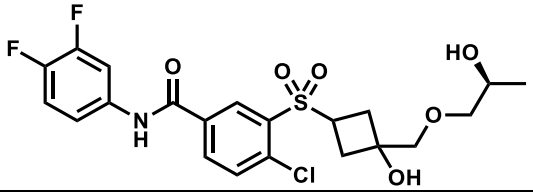
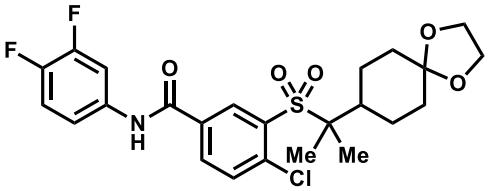
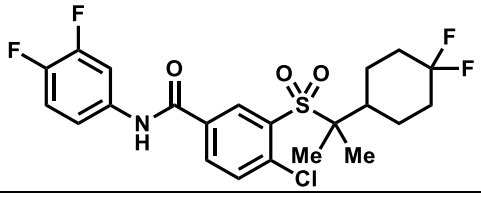
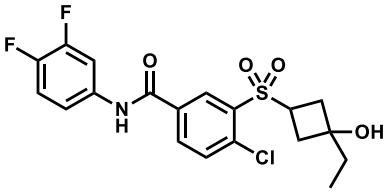
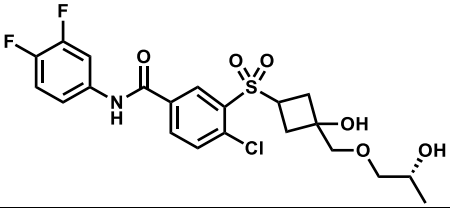
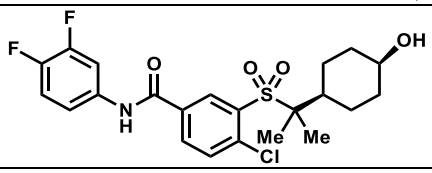
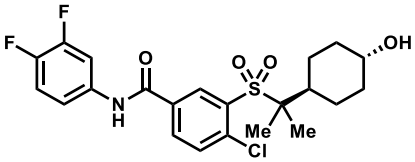
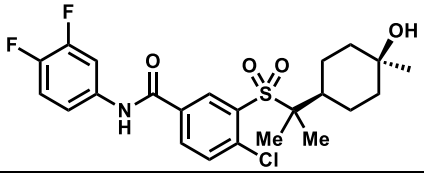
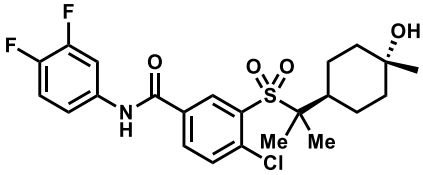
173		528.10, 530.10
176		542.12, 544.12
177		542.12, 544.12
178		572.13, 574.13
179		572.13, 574.13
184		557.15
185		571.25
186		571.20
187		585.20, 587.15

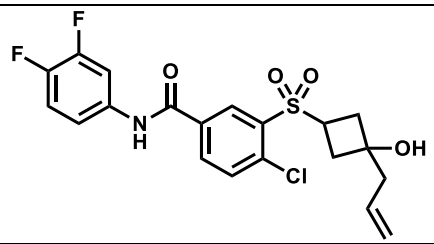
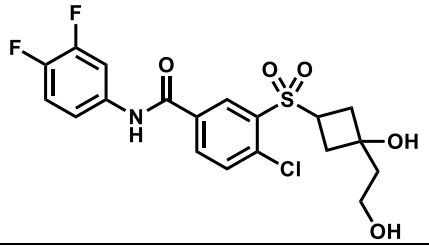
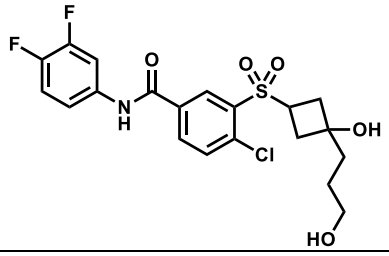
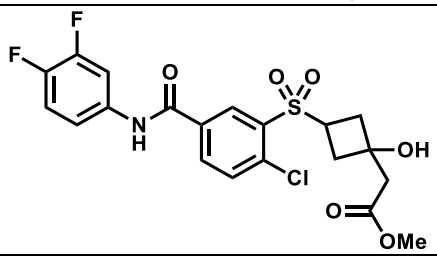
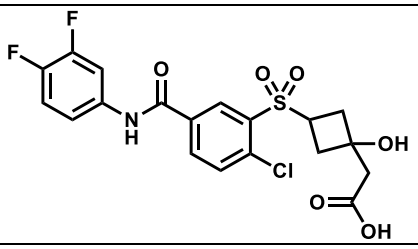
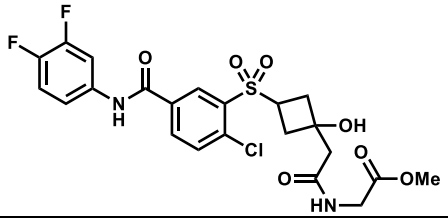
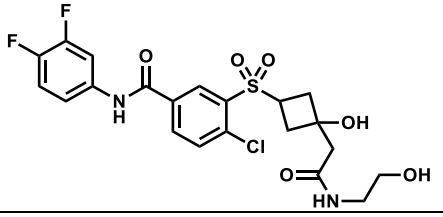
188		585.20, 587.15
189		585.20, 587.15
190		571.20
191		599.30
192		583.20
193		526.05
194		471.95
195		571.00
196		571.00

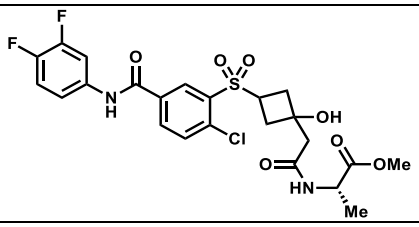
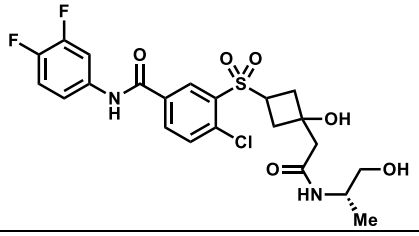
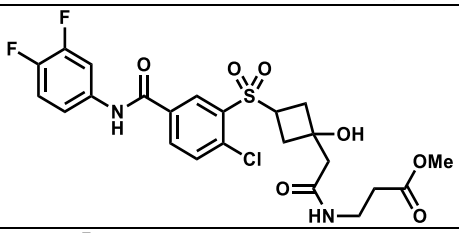
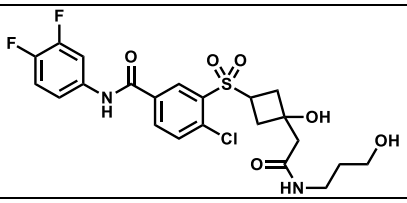
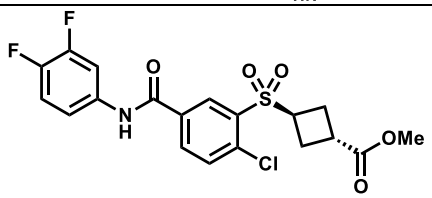
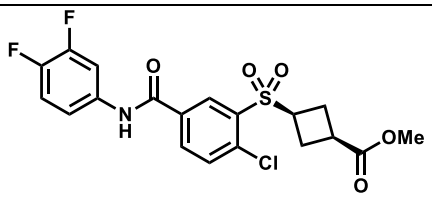
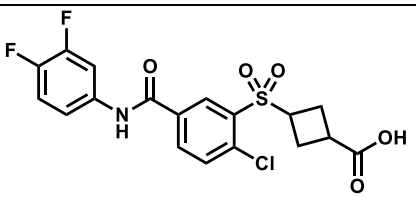
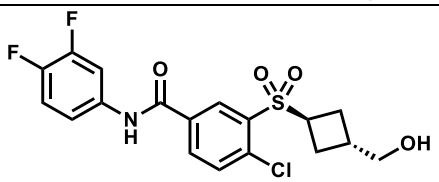
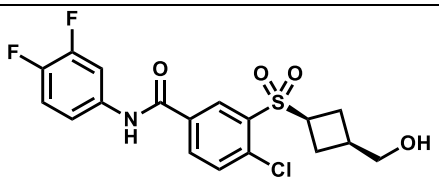
197		530.10
198		530.00
199		502.05, 504.05
200		443.95
201		458.00, 460.00
207		473.95
208		501.95
209		501.95
211	 4:1 mixture	413.95

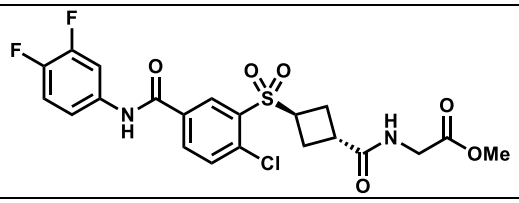
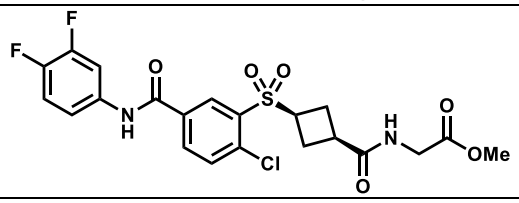
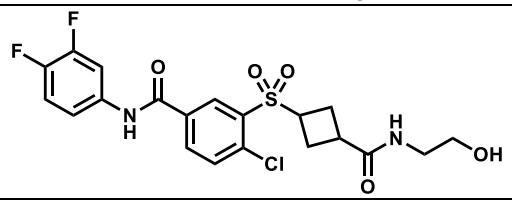
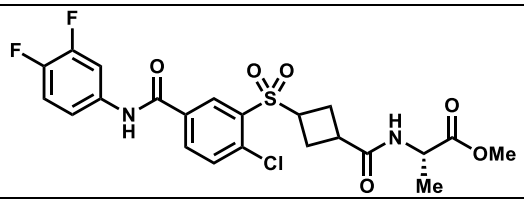
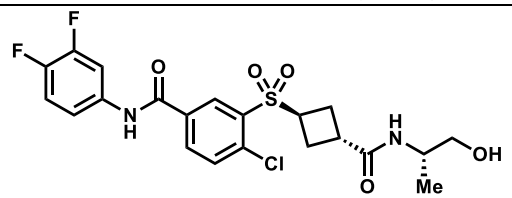
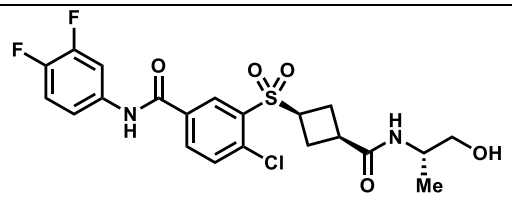
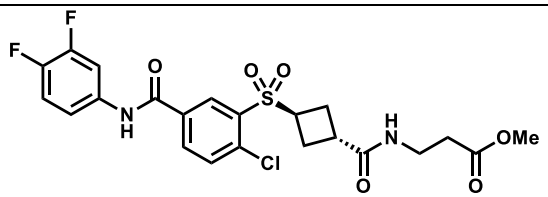
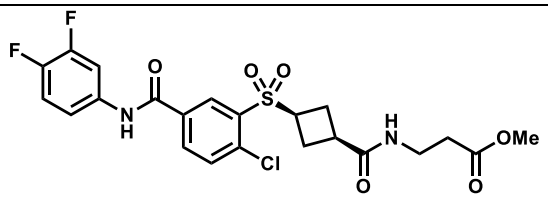
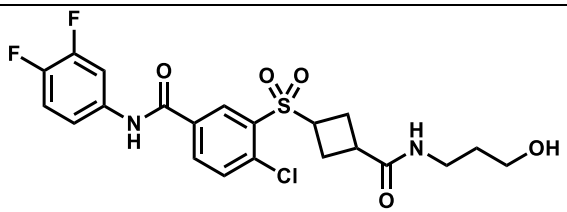
212		436.05
213		436.30
214		434.20
215		510.00
216		484.00
217		436.05
218		512.05
219		462.00
220		429.95

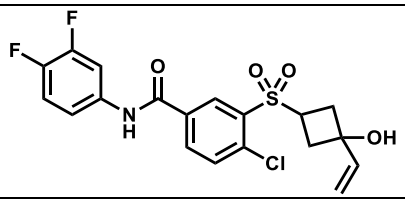
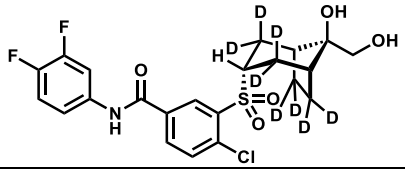
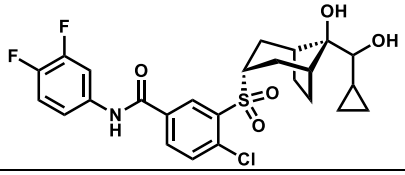
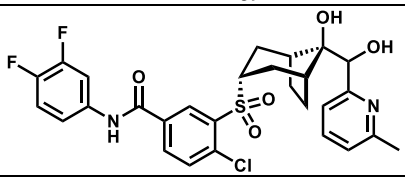
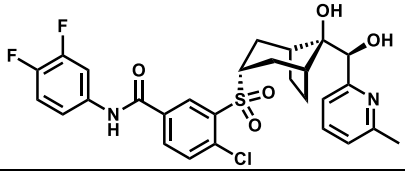
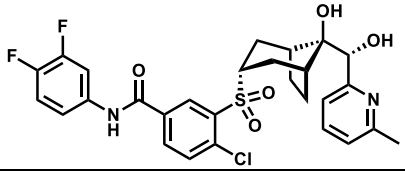
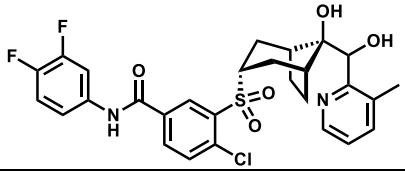
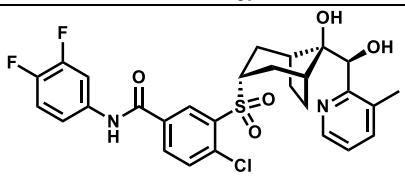
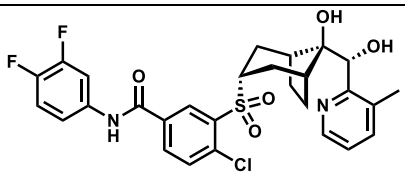
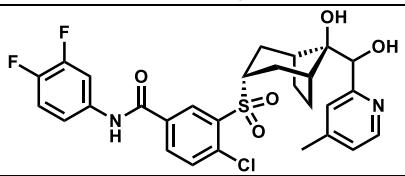
221		436.25
222		498.05
223		498.00
224		500.05
225		500.05, 502.05
226		444.00
227		424.00
228		514.05
229		514.10

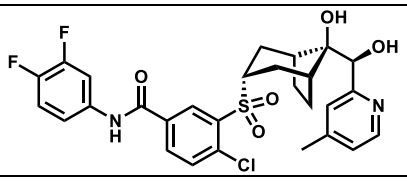
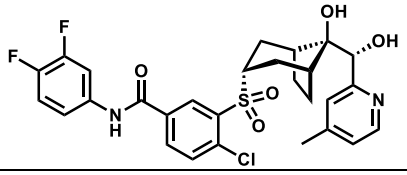
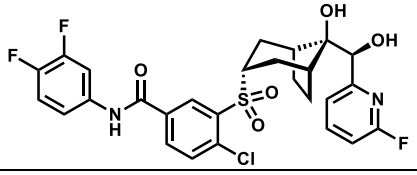
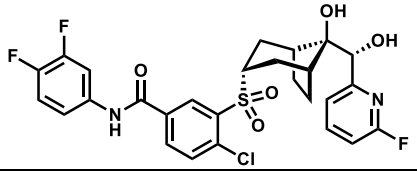
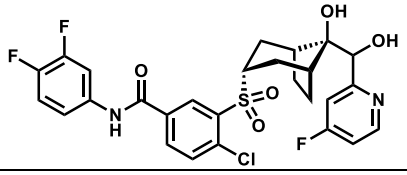
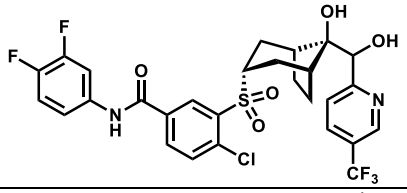
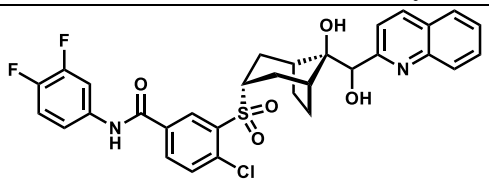
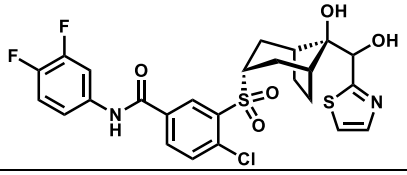
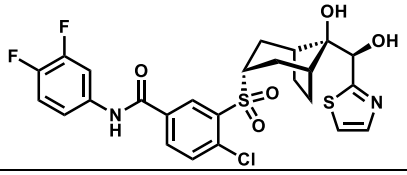
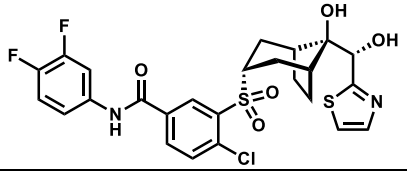
230		488.00
231		512.05
232		490.05
233		428.00
234		488.00
235		470.00
236		470.00
237		484.05
238		484.05

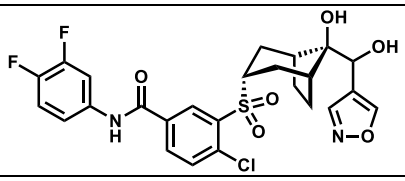
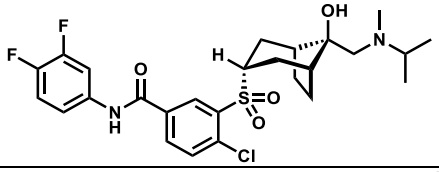
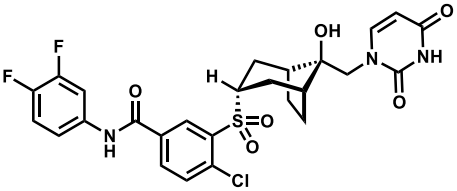
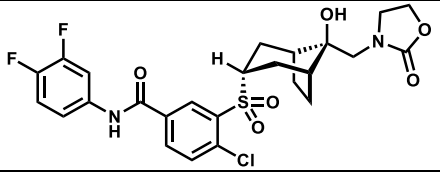
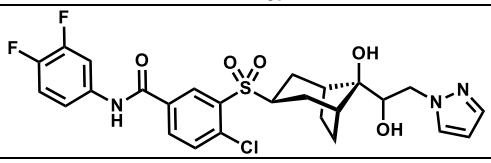
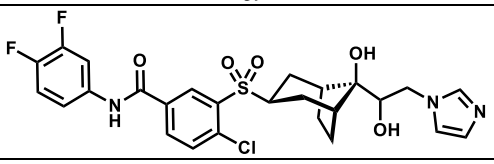
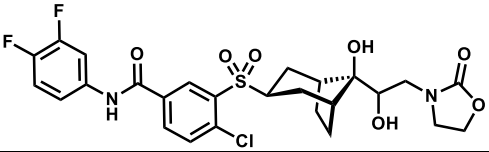
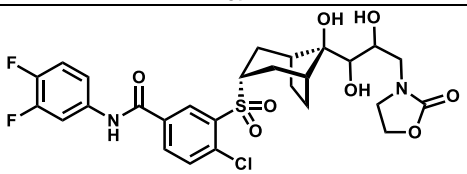
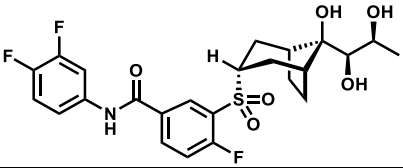
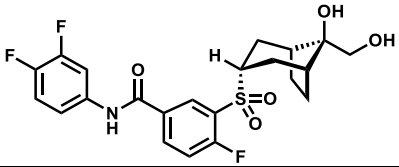
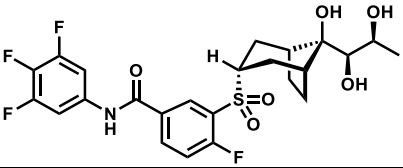
239		440.00
240		444.00
241		258.00
242		471.95
243		458.00
244		529.00
245		503.10

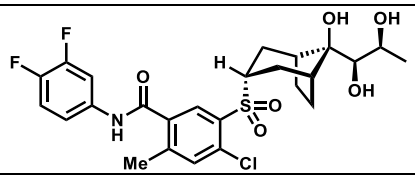
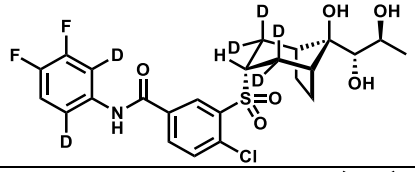
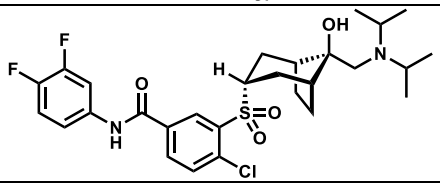
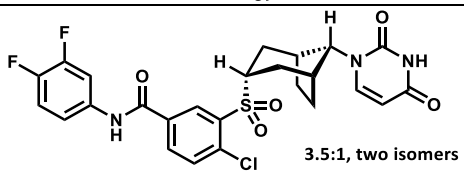
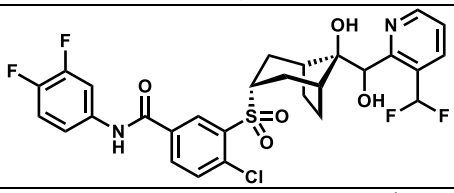
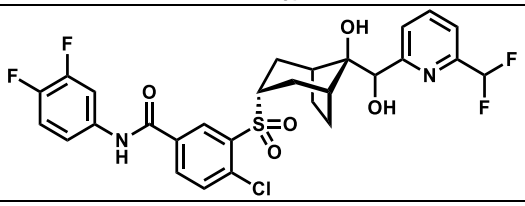
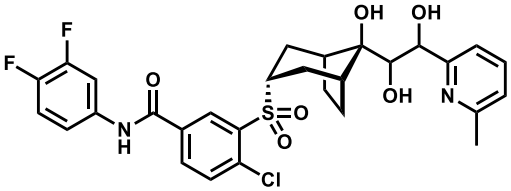
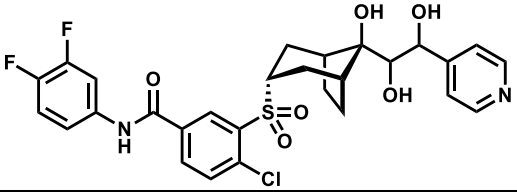
246		543.00
247		517.15
248		542.95
249		517.15
250a		442.05
250b		444.05
251		430.05
252a		414.05
252b		414.05

253a		499.10
253b		499.10
254		473.10
255		515.05
256a		485.15
256b		485.15
257a		513.10
257b		513.15
258		487.15

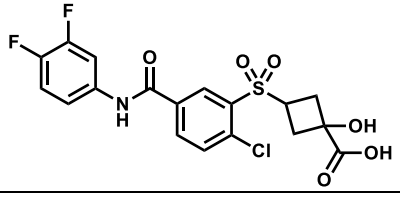
260		425.95
280		292.13, 294.13 $[M-H]^-$
282		564.29, 566.29
294		621.13, 623.13 $[M+HCO_2]^-$
294a		621.13, 623.13 $[M+HCO_2]^-$
294b		621.13, 623.13 $[M+HCO_2]^-$
295		621.13, 623.13 $[M+HCO_2]^-$
295a		621.13, 623.13 $[M+HCO_2]^-$
295b		621.13, 623.13 $[M+HCO_2]^-$
296		621.13, 623.13 $[M+HCO_2]^-$

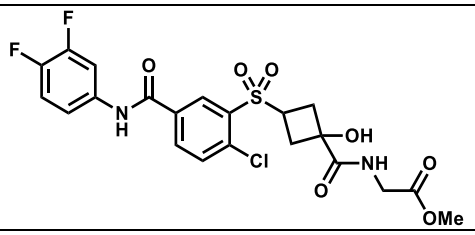
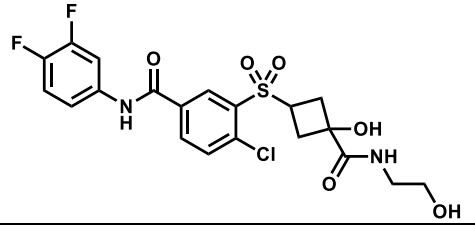
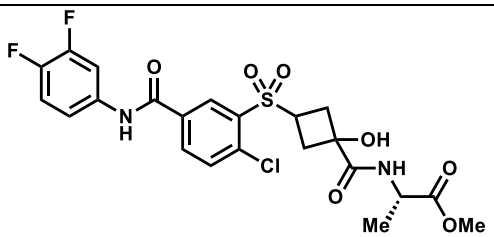
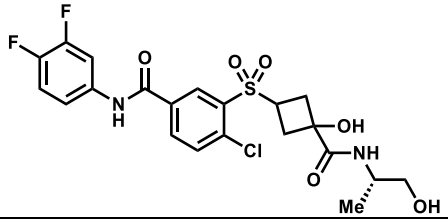
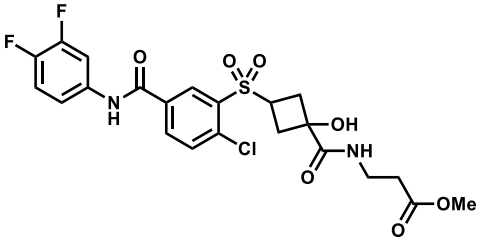
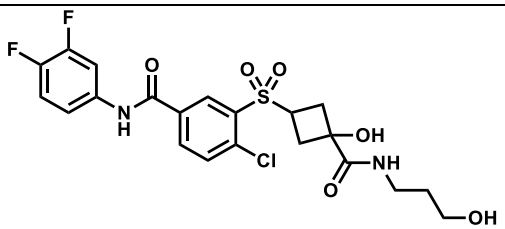
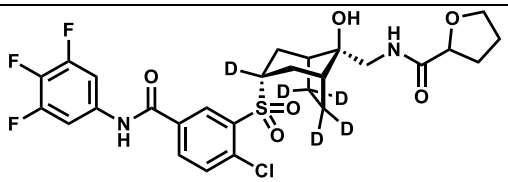
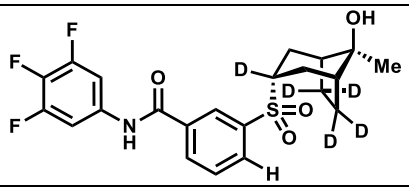
296a		621.13, 623.13 $[M+HCO_2]^-$
296b		621.13, 623.13 $[M+HCO_2]^-$
297a		625.11, 627.11 $[M+HCO_2]^-$
297b		625.11, 627.11 $[M+HCO_2]^-$
299		625.11, 627.10 $[M+HCO_2]^-$
300		675.10, 677.10 $[M+HCO_2]^-$
301		657.32, 659.32 $[M+HCO_2]^-$
302		613.24, 615.23 $[M+HCO_2]^-$
302a		613.24, 615.23 $[M+HCO_2]^-$
302b		613.24, 615.23 $[M+HCO_2]^-$

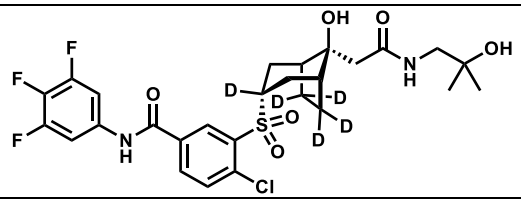
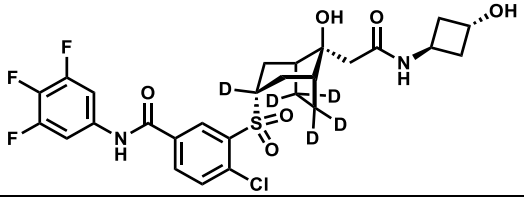
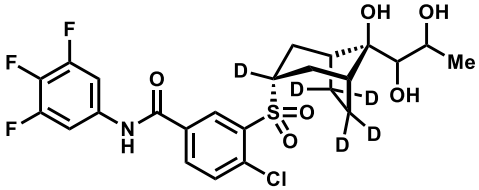
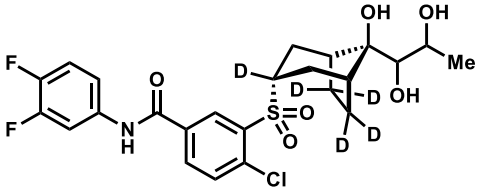
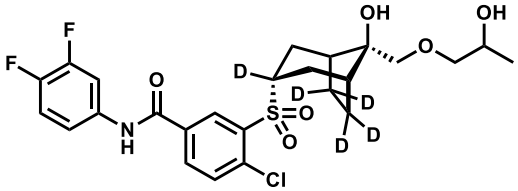
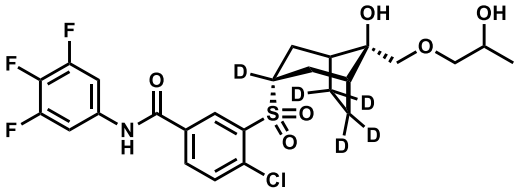
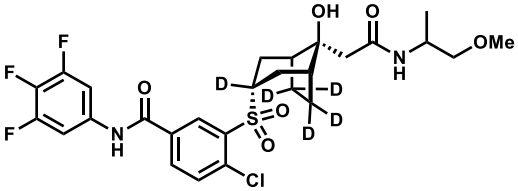
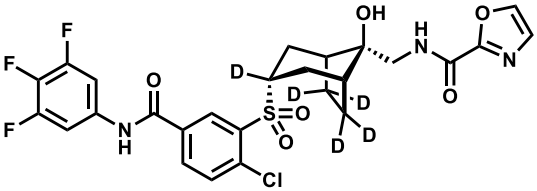
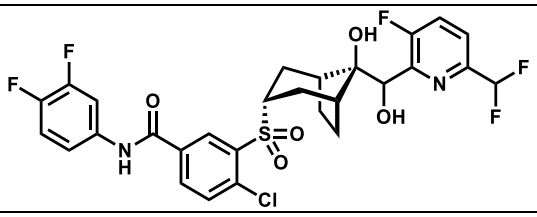
303		597.27, 599.26 $[M+HCO_2]^-$
304		539.16, 541.16 $[M-H]^-$
305		624.10, 626.10 $[M+CO_2]^-$
306		553.26, 555.26 $[M-H]^-$
310		610.12, 612.12 $[M+HCO_2]^-$
311		610.12, 612.12 $[M+HCO_2]^-$
312		629.11, 631.11 $[M+HCO_2]^-$
313		659.31, 661.31 $[M+HCO_2]^-$
324		558.14 $[M+HCO_2]^-$
325		514.11 $[M-H]^-$
326		576.13 $[M+HCO_2]^-$

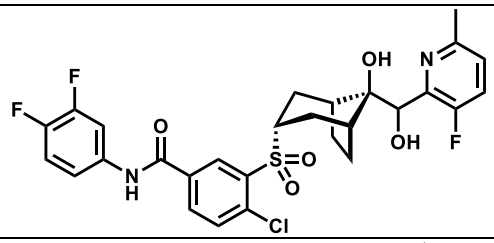
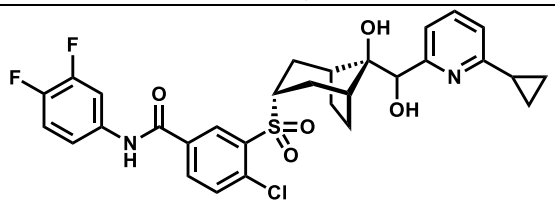
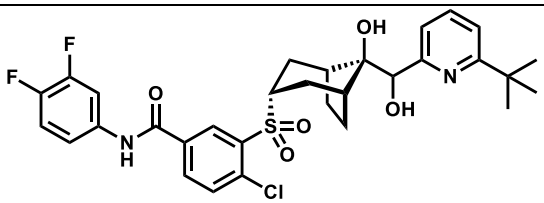
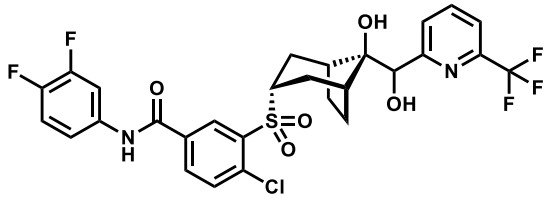
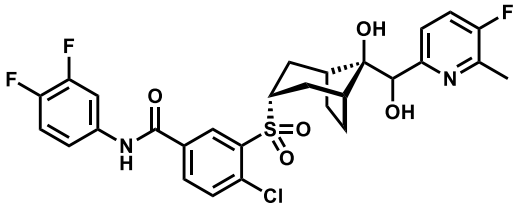
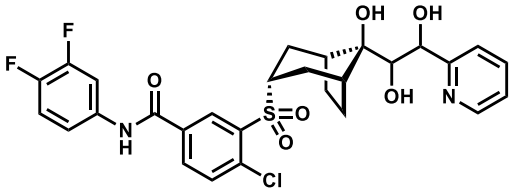
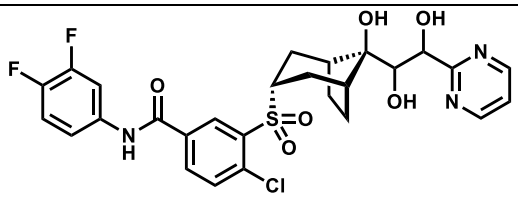
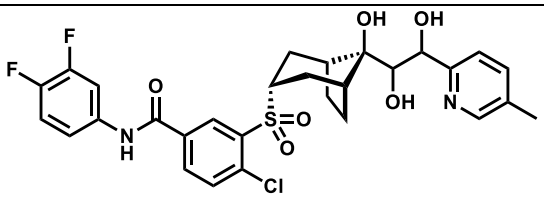
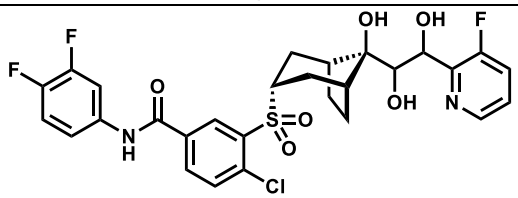
335		588.30, 590.30 $[M+HCO_2]^-$
338		580.15, 582.15 $[M+HCO_2]^-$
342		567.19, 569.19 $[M-H]^-$
343		548.23, 550.23 [M-H]
349		657.11, 659.11 $[M+HCO_2]^-$
350		657.11, 659.11 $[M+HCO_2]^-$
351		651.14, 653.14 $[M+HCO_2]^-$
352		637.12, 639.12 $[M+HCO_2]^-$

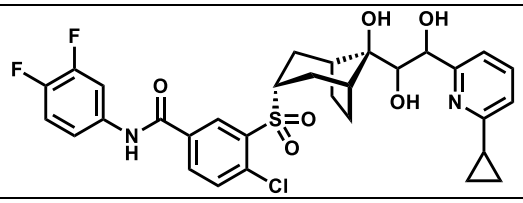
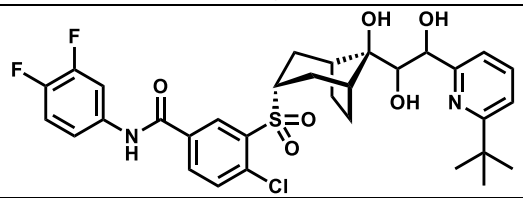
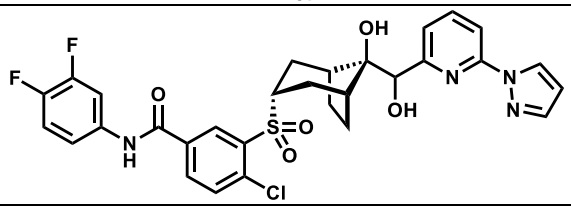
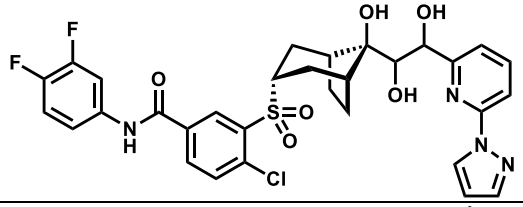
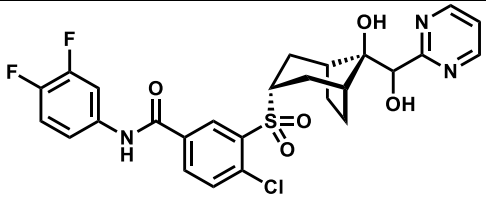
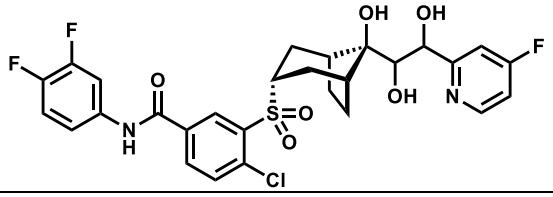
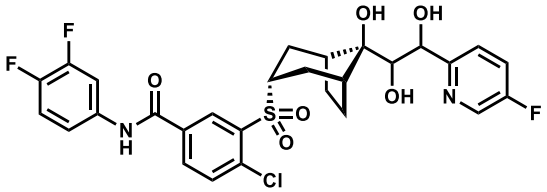
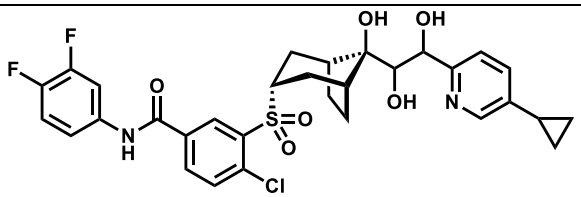
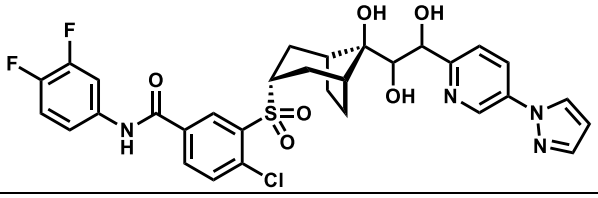
The following examples are prepared using procedures similar to those described above:

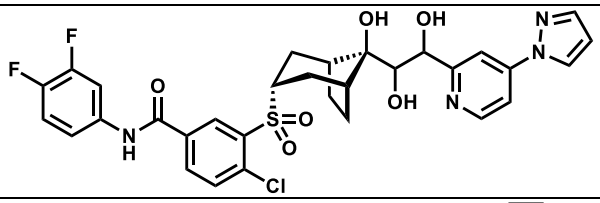
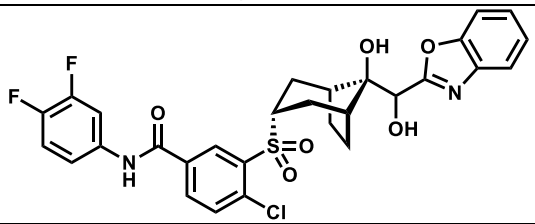
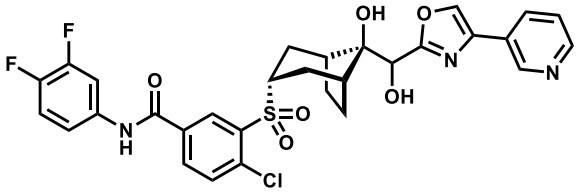
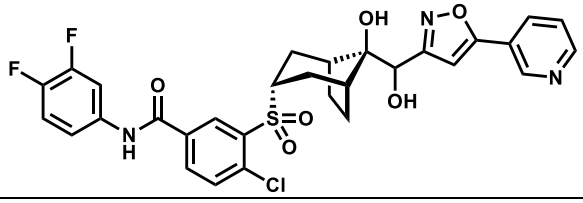
261	

262	
263	
264	
265	
266	
267	
268	
269	

270	
271	
273	
274	
275	
276	
277	
278	
353	

354	
355	
356	
357	
358	
359	
360	
361	
362	

363	
364	
365	
366	
368	
369	
370	
371	
372	

373	
374	
375	
376	

BIOLOGICAL ACTIVITY

Methods: HepAD38 cells are maintained as previously reported (Ladner *et al*, *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* 1997, 4, 1715). Briefly, cells are passaged upon attaining confluency in DMEM/F12 media in the presence of 10% FBS, Penn/Strep, 250 μg/mL G418, and 1 ug/ml tetracycline. Novel compounds are screened by first washing cells three times with PBS to remove tetracycline, and plating in 96 well plates at 35,000 cells/well. Compounds dissolved in DMSO are then diluted 1:200 into wells containing cells. Five days after compound addition, material is harvested for analysis. For an extended 8 days analysis, cells are plated and treated as described above, but media and compound are refreshed on d2 and d5 post initial treatment.

On harvest day, virion DNA is obtained by lysing with Sidestep Lysis and Stabilization Buffer and then quantified via quantitative real time PCR. Commercially available ELISA kits are used to quantitate the viral proteins HBsAg (Alpco) or HbeAg (US Biological) by following the manufacturer's recommended protocol after diluting samples to match the linear range of their respective assays. Irrespective of readout, compound concentrations that reduce viral product accumulation in the cell lysates or supernatants by 50% relative to no drug controls (EC_{50}) are reported; EC_{50} ranges are as follows: A < 0.1μM; B 0.1-0.2μM; C > 0.2μM.

Compound toxicity is evaluated by seeding cells at 15,000 cells/well and treating with compound as described above. Three days after compound addition, cells are treated with ATPLite reagent and compound concentrations that reduce total ATP levels in wells by 50% relative to no drug controls (CC_{50}) are reported; CC_{50} ranges are as follows: A > 25μM; B 10-25μM; C < 10μM.

Table 1 Summary of Activities

Compd. Number	HepAD38 EC_{50} (μM)	Compd. Number	HepAD38 EC_{50} (μM)
1	A	2	B
3	A	4	A
5	A	6	A
7	A	8	C
9	A	10	A
11	A	12	A
13	A	14	A
15	A	16	A
17	A	18	A
19	C	20	A
21	A	22	A
23	A	24	C
25	C	26	A
27	C	28	A
29	C	30	A
31	B	32	C
33	C	34	A
35	A	36	A
37	B	38	C
39	A	40	C
41	A	42	A
43	C	44	C
45	C	46	C
47	B	48	A
49	C	50	A
51	A	52	A
53	A	54	A
55	A	56	B
57	B	58	A
59	B	60	B
61	A	62	A
63	A	64	B
65	A	66	A
67	C	68	A
69	A	70	A
71	A	72	A
73	A	74	B

75	A	76	A
77	C	78	C
79	C	80	A
81	A	82	A
83	C	84	C
85	C	86	A
87	A	88	A
89	A	90	A
91	A	92	A
93	A	94	A
95	C	96	B
97	B	98	A
99	A	100	A
101	C	102	C
103	A	104	C
105	A	106	A
107	C	108	A
109	A	110	A
111	A	112	A
113	A	114	A
115	A	116	A
117	A	118	A
119	C	120	C
121	A	122	A
123	A	124	A
125	A	126	A
127	C	128	C
129	A	130	A
131	A	132	C
133	C	134	C
135	A	136	A
137	A	138	A
139	C	140	C
141	B	142	B
143	C	144	B
145	C	146	C
147	A	148	B
149	A	150	A
151	A	152	C
153	B	154	C
155	A	156	A
157	A	158	A
159	A	160	C
161	A	162	A
163	A	164	A
165	A	166	A
167	A	168	A
169	B	170	A

171	C	172	A
173	A	174	A
175	A	176	A
177	A	178	A
179	A	180	A
181	A	182	A
183	A	184	A
185	A	186	A
187	A	188	A
189	A	190	A
191	A	192	A
193	A	194	B
195	C	196	C
197	C	198	B
199	C	200	C
201	C	202	A
203	A	204	B
205	C	206	B
207	C	208	C
209	C	210	A
211	C	212	C
213	C	214	C
215	A	216	B
217	C	218	A
219	C	220	C
221	C	222	B
223	B	224	B
225	B	226	C
227	C	228	C
229	C	230	C
231	C	232	C
233	C	234	C
235	C	236	C
237	C	238	C
239	C	240	C
241	C	242	C
243	C	244	C
245	C	246	C
247	C	248	C
249	C	250a	C
250b	C	251	C
252a	C	252b	C
253a	C	253b	C
254	C	255	C
256a	C	256b	C
257a	C	257b	C
258	C	260	C
272	A	279	A

280	A	281	C
282	A	283	B
284	A	284a	A
284b	A	285	A
285a	A	285b	A
286	B	287	C
288	A	289	A
290	A	291	A
291a	A	291b	A
292	C	293	A
294	A	294a	A
294b	A	295	A
296	A	296a	A
296b	A	297	A
298	A	299	A
300	C	301	A
302	A	303	A
304	A	305	A
306	A	307	B
308	A	309	B
310	C	311	C
312	C	313	A
314	A	315	C
316	C	317	A
318	C	319	A
320	A	321	A
322	A	323	B
324	A	325	A
326	A	327	B
328	B	329	A
330	C	331	A
332	A	333	A
334	A	335	A
336	A	337	C
338	A	341	C
342	A	343	A
344	A	345	A
346		347	
348	A	349	B
350	A		

Table 2. Summary of Cytotoxicity

Compd. Number	ATPlite CC_{50} (μM)	Compd. Number	ATPlite CC_{50} (μM)
1	>3	4	>12.5
5	>3	9	>6.25

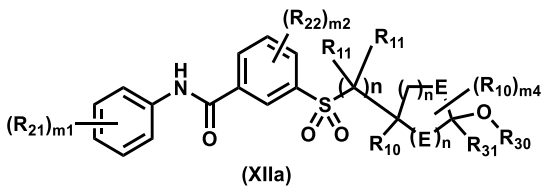
10	>12.5	11	>6.25
12	>3	13	>6.25
36	A	39	>6.25
41	>6.25	52	A
53	>6.25	54	A
55	A	58	>12.5
61	>6.25	62	>12.5
66	B	68	A
70	A	71	>3
72	>3	73	>6.25
88	>6.25	89	>6.25
90	>6.25	91	B
92	>6.25	93	>6.25
111	>3	112	>6.25
113	>6.25	114	>6.25
116	>3	117	>6.25
122	A	125	>6.25
126	>6.25	129	A
130	>12.5	131	>12.5
135	C	136	>12.5
137	>6.25	149	A
150	A	151	A
152	A	155	A
162	>6.25	163	A
167	>12.5	168	B
172	A	173	>6.25
176	>6.25	177	>6.25
178	A	179	A
180	A	182	A
183	A	185	>12.5
186	>12.5	187	>12.5
188	>12.5	189	>12.5
191	A	192	>12.5
193	A	215	A
218	B	272	A
279	A	280	A
284b	A	285a	A
285b	A	289	A
290	A	291	A
294	A	296	A
302	A	303	A
308	A	317	A
319	A	325	A
326	A	329	A
331	A	332	A
335	A	338	A
343	A	344	A
345	A		

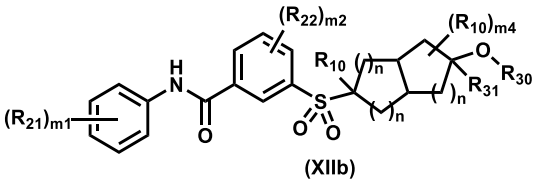
While this invention has been particularly shown and described with references to preferred embodiments thereof, it will be understood by those skilled in the art that various changes in form and details may be made therein without departing from the scope of the invention encompassed by the appended claims.

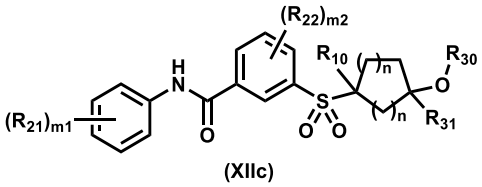
CLAIMS

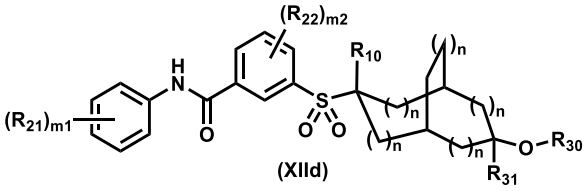
What is claimed:

1. A compound represented by Formula (**XIIa**), (**XIIb**), (**XIIc**), or (**XIId**), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:







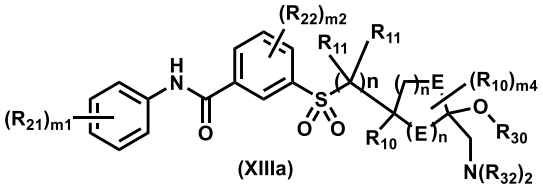


,

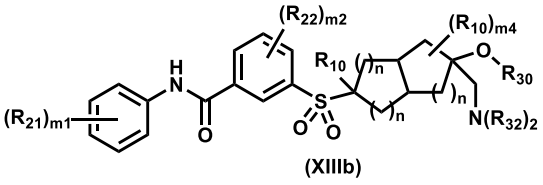
wherein n at each occurrence is independently 0, 1, 2, or 3; m1 at each occurrence is independently 1, 2, or 3; m2 at each occurrence is independently 0, 1, or 2; m4 at each occurrence is independently 0, 1, or 2; E at each occurrence is independently selected from -$C(R_{10})_2$-, -$N(R_{10})$-, O, S, S(O), and $S(O)_2$; R_{10} at each occurrence is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halo, -CN, -NO_2, , optionally substituted -C_1-C_6 alkyl, optionally substituted –C_2-C_8 alkenyl, optionally substituted –C_2-C_8 alkynyl, optionally substituted –C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl, optionally substituted 3- to 8-membered heterocyclic, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, and –L_1-R_1; wherein L_1 is –O-, -S-, -NR_1-, -C(O)-, -C(O)O-, -OC(O)-, -C(O)N(R_1)-, -N(R_1)C(O)-, -OC(O)N(R_1)-, -N(R_1)C(O)O-, -N(R_1)C(O)N(R_1)-, -S(O)-, -$S(O)_2$-, - $S(O)_2$N(R_1)-, -N(R_1)$S(O)_2$-; R_1 at each occurrence is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted -C_1-C_6 alkyl, optionally substituted –C_2-C_8 alkenyl, optionally substituted –C_2-C_8 alkynyl, optionally substituted –C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl, optionally substituted 3- to 8-membered heterocyclic, optionally substituted aryl, and optionally substituted heteroaryl; R_{11} at each occurrence is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, protected hydroxy, -CN, amino, protected amino, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted -C_1-C_6 alkyl, optionally substituted –C_2-C_8 alkenyl, optionally substituted –C_2-C_8 alkynyl, optionally substituted –C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl, optionally substituted 3- to 8-membered heterocyclic, optionally substituted -C_1-C_6 alkoxy, optionally substituted –NH-C_1-C_6 alkyl, optionally substituted –N(C_1-C_6 alkyl)$_2$, -CO_2H, optionally substituted -$C(O)_2$-C_1-C_6

alkyl, optionally substituted -C(O)NH-C_1-C_6 alkyl, and optionally substituted -C(O)-C_1-C_6 alkyl; R_{21} at each occurrence is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, CN, optionally substituted -C_1-C_6 alkyl, optionally substituted -C_1-C_6 alkoxy, and optionally substituted C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl; R_{22} at each occurrence is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, CN, optionally substituted -C_1-C_6 alkyl, optionally substituted -C_1-C_6 alkoxy, optionally substituted aryl, and optionally substituted heteroaryl; R_{30} is hydrogen, optionally substituted -C_1-C_6 alkyl, a hydroxy protecting group or a hydroxy prodrug group; R_{31} is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted -C_1-C_6 alkyl, optionally substituted –C_2-C_8 alkenyl, optionally substituted –C_2-C_8 alkynyl, optionally substituted –C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl, and optionally substituted 3- to 8-membered heterocyclic.

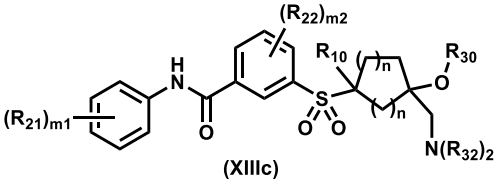
2. A compound represented by Formula (**XIIIa**), (**XIIIb**), (**XIIIc**), or (**XIIId**), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:



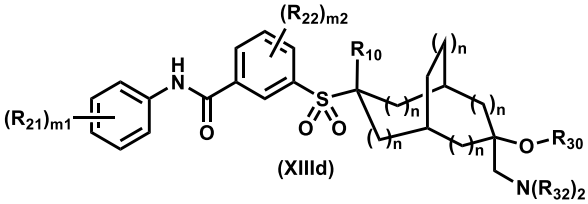
(XIIIa)



(XIIIb)



(XIIIc)

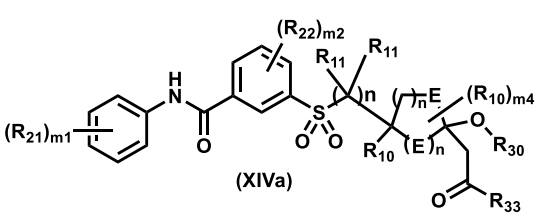


(XIIId)

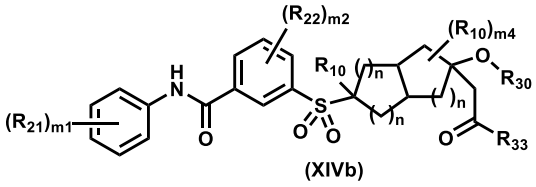
wherein n at each occurrence is independently 0, 1, 2, or 3; m1 at each occurrence is independently 1, 2, or 3; m2 at each occurrence is independently 0, 1, or 2; m4 at each occurrence is independently 0, 1, or 2; E at each occurrence is independently selected from -C(R_{10})$_2$-, -N(R_{10})-, O, S, S(O), and S(O)$_2$; R_{10} at each occurrence is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halo, -CN, -NO_2, , optionally substituted -C_1-C_6 alkyl, optionally substituted –C_2-C_8 alkenyl, optionally substituted –C_2-C_8 alkynyl, optionally substituted –C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl, optionally substituted 3- to 8-membered heterocyclic, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, and –L_1-R_1; wherein L_1 is –O-, -S-, -NR_1-, -C(O)-, -C(O)O-, -OC(O)-, -C(O)N(R_1)-, -N(R_1)C(O)-, -OC(O)N(R_1)-, -N(R_1)C(O)O-, -N(R_1)C(O)N(R_1)-, -S(O)-, -S(O)$_2$-, - S(O)$_2$N(R_1)-, -

$N(R_1)S(O)_2$-; R_1 at each occurrence is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted -C_1-C_6 alkyl, optionally substituted –C_2-C_8 alkenyl, optionally substituted –C_2-C_8 alkynyl, optionally substituted –C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl, optionally substituted 3- to 8-membered heterocyclic, optionally substituted aryl, and optionally substituted heteroaryl; R_{11} at each occurrence is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, protected hydroxy, -CN, amino, protected amino, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted -C_1-C_6 alkyl, optionally substituted –C_2-C_8 alkenyl, optionally substituted –C_2-C_8 alkynyl, optionally substituted –C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl, optionally substituted 3- to 8-membered heterocyclic, optionally substituted -C_1-C_6 alkoxy, optionally substituted –NH-C_1-C_6 alkyl, optionally substituted –$N(C_1$-C_6 alkyl$)_2$, -CO_2H, optionally substituted -$C(O)_2$-C_1-C_6 alkyl, optionally substituted -C(O)NH-C_1-C_6 alkyl, and optionally substituted -C(O)-C_1-C_6 alkyl; R_{21} at each occurrence is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, CN, optionally substituted -C_1-C_6 alkyl, optionally substituted -C_1-C_6 alkoxy, and optionally substituted C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl; R_{22} at each occurrence is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, CN, optionally substituted -C_1-C_6 alkyl, optionally substituted -C_1-C_6 alkoxy, optionally substituted aryl, and optionally substituted heteroaryl; R_{30} is hydrogen, optionally substituted -C_1-C_6 alkyl, a hydroxy protecting group or a hydroxy prodrug group; R_{32} at each occurrence is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted C_1-C_6 alkyl, optionally substituted –C(O)-C_1-C_6 alkyl, optionally substituted –C(O)-C_2-C_8 alkenyl, optionally substituted –C(O)-C_2-C_8 alkynyl, optionally substituted –C(O)-C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl, optionally substituted -C(O)-aryl, optionally substituted –C(O)-(3- to 8-membered heterocyclic), optionally substituted -C(O)-C_1-C_6 alkyl, optionally substituted -CO_2-C_1-C_6 alkyl, optionally substituted $S(O)_2$-C_1-C_6 alkyl, optionally substituted $S(O)_2$-C_2-C_6 alkenyl.

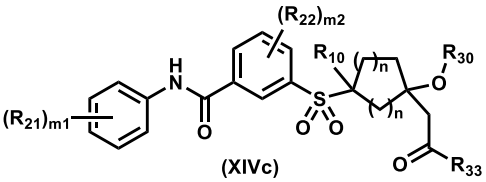
3. A compound, represented by Formula (**XIVa**), (**XIVb**), (**XIVc**), or (**XIVd**), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:



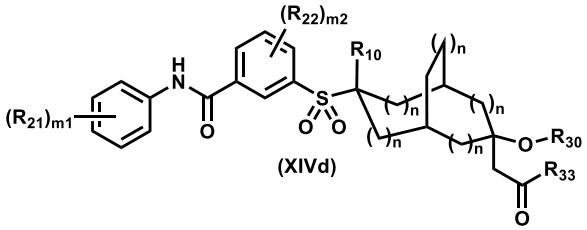
(XIVa)



(XIVb)



(XIVc)

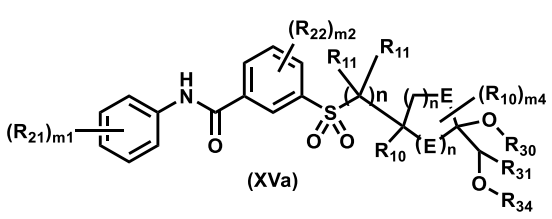


(XIVd)

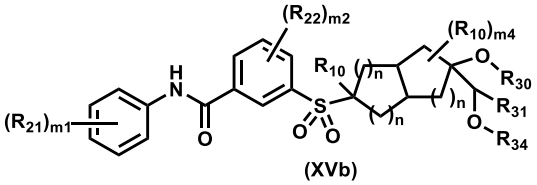
wherein n at each occurrence is independently 0, 1, 2, or 3; m1 at each occurrence is independently 1, 2, or 3; m2 at each occurrence is independently 0, 1, or 2; m4 at each occurrence is independently 0, 1, or 2; E at each occurrence is independently selected from -$C(R_{10})_2$-, -$N(R_{10})$-, O, S, S(O), and $S(O)_2$; R_{10} at each occurrence is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halo, -CN, -NO_2, , optionally substituted -C_1-C_6 alkyl, optionally substituted –C_2-C_8 alkenyl, optionally substituted –C_2-C_8 alkynyl, optionally substituted –C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl, optionally substituted 3- to 8-membered heterocyclic, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, and –L_1-R_1; wherein L_1 is –O-, -S-, -NR_1-, -C(O)-, -C(O)O-, -OC(O)-, -C(O)N(R_1)-, -N(R_1)C(O)-, -OC(O)N(R_1)-, -N(R_1)C(O)O-, -N(R_1)C(O)N(R_1)-, -S(O)-, -$S(O)_2$-, - $S(O)_2$N(R_1)-, -N(R_1)$S(O)_2$-; R_1 at each occurrence is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted -C_1-C_6 alkyl, optionally substituted –C_2-C_8 alkenyl, optionally substituted –C_2-C_8 alkynyl, optionally substituted –C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl, optionally substituted 3- to 8-membered heterocyclic, optionally substituted aryl, and optionally substituted heteroaryl; R_{11} at each occurrence is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, protected hydroxy, -CN, amino, protected amino, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted -C_1-C_6 alkyl, optionally substituted –C_2-C_8 alkenyl, optionally substituted –C_2-C_8 alkynyl, optionally substituted –C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl, optionally substituted 3- to 8-membered heterocyclic, optionally substituted -C_1-C_6 alkoxy, optionally substituted –NH-C_1-C_6 alkyl, optionally substituted –N(C_1-C_6 alkyl)$_2$, -CO_2H, optionally substituted -$C(O)_2$-C_1-C_6 alkyl, optionally substituted -C(O)NH-C_1-C_6 alkyl, and optionally substituted -C(O)-C_1-C_6 alkyl; R_{21} at each occurrence is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, CN, optionally substituted -C_1-C_6 alkyl, optionally substituted -C_1-C_6 alkoxy, and optionally substituted C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl; R_{22} at each occurrence is independently selected

from the group consisting of halogen, CN, optionally substituted -C_1-C_6 alkyl, optionally substituted -C_1-C_6 alkoxy, optionally substituted aryl, and optionally substituted heteroaryl; R_{30} is hydrogen, optionally substituted -C_1-C_6 alkyl, a hydroxy protecting group or a hydroxy prodrug group; R_{33} at each occurrence is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted C_1-C_6 alkyl, optionally substituted –C_2-C_8 alkenyl, optionally substituted –C_2-C_8 alkynyl, optionally substituted –C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl, optionally substituted 3- to 8-membered heterocyclic, optionally substituted -C_1-C_6 alkoxy, optionally substituted –NH-C_1-C_6 alkyl, optionally substituted –N(C_1-C_6 alkyl)$_2$, optionally substituted -NH-C_1-C_6 alkenyl, optionally substituted –NH-(3- to 8-membered heterocyclic).

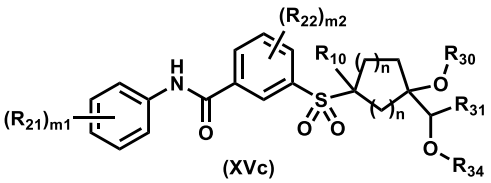
4. A compound represented by Formula (**XVa**), (**XVb**), (**XVc**), or (**XVd**), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:



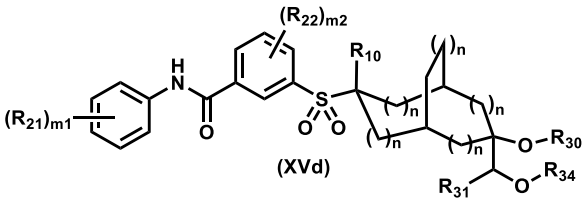
(XVa)



(XVb)



(XVc)

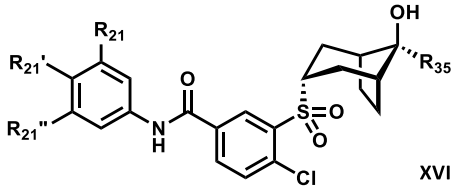


(XVd)

wherein n at each occurrence is independently 0, 1, 2, or 3; m1 at each occurrence is independently 1, 2, or 3; m2 at each occurrence is independently 0, 1, or 2;m4 at each occurrence is independently 0, 1, or 2; E at each occurrence is independently selected from -C(R_{10})$_2$-, -N(R_{10})-, O, S, S(O), and S(O)$_2$; R_{10} at each occurrence is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halo, -CN, -NO_2, , optionally substituted -C_1-C_6 alkyl, optionally substituted –C_2-C_8 alkenyl, optionally substituted –C_2-C_8 alkynyl, optionally substituted –C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl, optionally substituted 3- to 8-membered heterocyclic, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, and –L_1-R_1; wherein L_1 is –O-, -S-, -NR_1-, -C(O)-, -C(O)O-, -OC(O)-, -C(O)N(R_1)-, -N(R_1)C(O)-, -OC(O)N(R_1)-, -N(R_1)C(O)O-, -N(R_1)C(O)N(R_1)-, -S(O)-, -S(O)$_2$-, - S(O)$_2$N(R_1)-, -N(R_1)S(O)$_2$-; R_1 at each occurrence is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted -C_1-C_6 alkyl, optionally substituted –C_2-C_8 alkenyl,

optionally substituted –C_2-C_8 alkynyl, optionally substituted –C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl, optionally substituted 3- to 8-membered heterocyclic, optionally substituted aryl, and optionally substituted heteroaryl; R_{11} at each occurrence is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, protected hydroxy, -CN, amino, protected amino, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted -C_1-C_6 alkyl, optionally substituted –C_2-C_8 alkenyl, optionally substituted –C_2-C_8 alkynyl, optionally substituted –C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl, optionally substituted 3- to 8-membered heterocyclic, optionally substituted -C_1-C_6 alkoxy, optionally substituted –NH-C_1-C_6 alkyl, optionally substituted –N(C_1-C_6 alkyl)$_2$, -CO_2H, optionally substituted -C(O)$_2$-C_1-C_6 alkyl, optionally substituted -C(O)NH-C_1-C_6 alkyl, and optionally substituted -C(O)-C_1-C_6 alkyl; R_{21} at each occurrence is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, CN, optionally substituted -C_1-C_6 alkyl, optionally substituted -C_1-C_6 alkoxy, and optionally substituted C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl; R_{22} at each occurrence is independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, CN, optionally substituted -C_1-C_6 alkyl, optionally substituted -C_1-C_6 alkoxy, optionally substituted aryl, and optionally substituted heteroaryl; R_{30} is hydrogen, optionally substituted -C_1-C_6 alkyl, a hydroxy protecting group or a hydroxy prodrug group; R_{31} is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted -C_1-C_6 alkyl, optionally substituted –C_2-C_8 alkenyl, optionally substituted –C_2-C_8 alkynyl, optionally substituted –C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl, and optionally substituted 3- to 8-membered heterocyclic; R_{34} at each occurrence is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted C_1-C_6 alkyl, optionally substituted –C_2-C_8 alkenyl, optionally substituted –C_2-C_8 alkynyl, optionally substituted –C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl, and optionally substituted 3- to 8-membered heterocyclic.

5. A compound represented by Formula (**XVI**), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:

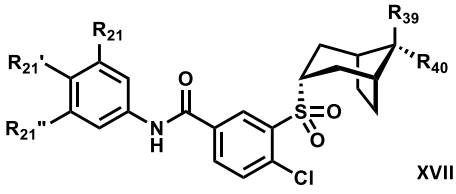


XVI

wherein R_{21}, R_{21}' and R_{21}" are independently selected from hydrogen, fluorine, methyl, difluoromethyl, and trifluoromethyl; and R_{35} is –[CH(R_{36})]$_p$-C(R_{37})(R_{38})OH or –CH_2-O-

CH_2- $[CH(R_{36})]_p$-$C(R_{37})(R_{38})OH$, wherein p is 0 or 1; R_{36} is hydrogen, methyl or hydroxyl and R_{37} and R_{38} are independently hydrogen or methyl.

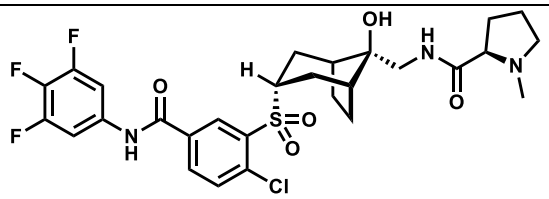
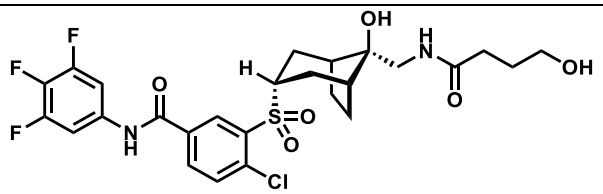
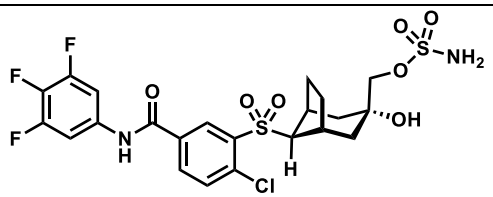
6. A compound represented by Formula (**XVII**), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:

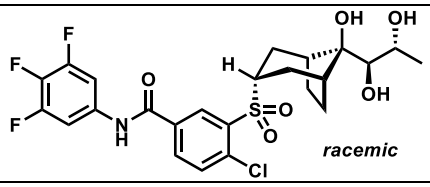
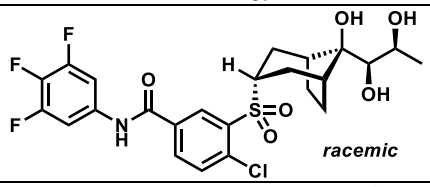
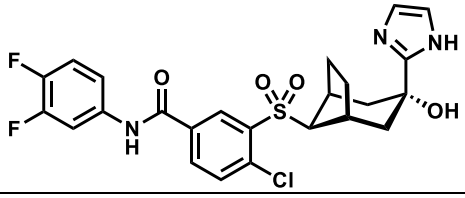
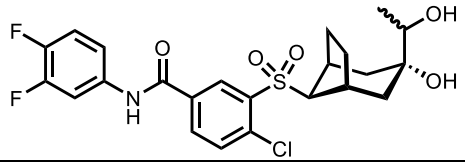
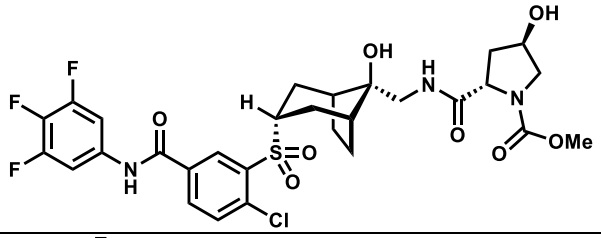
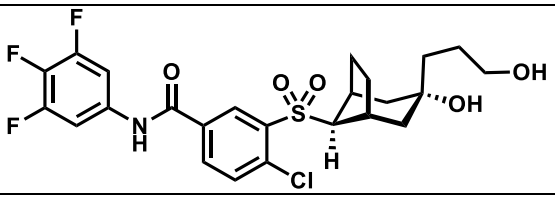
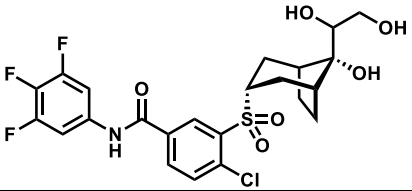
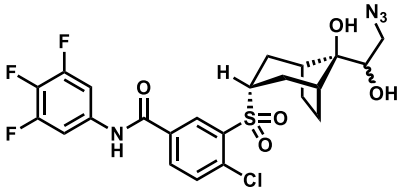
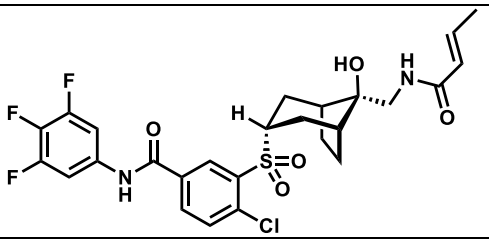


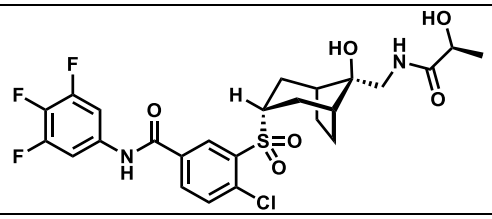
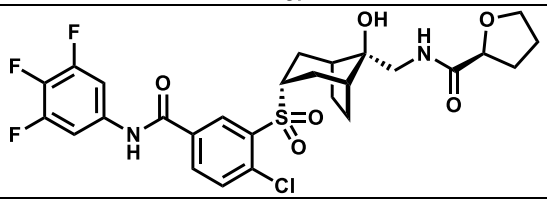
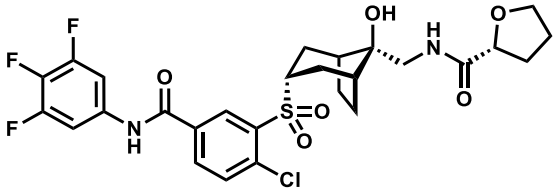
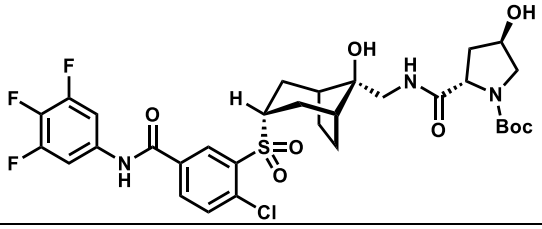
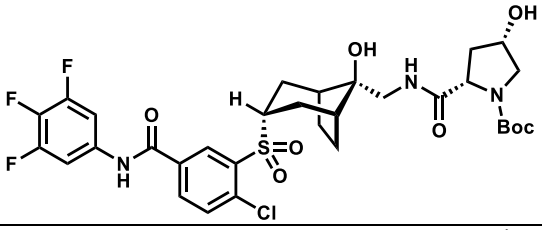
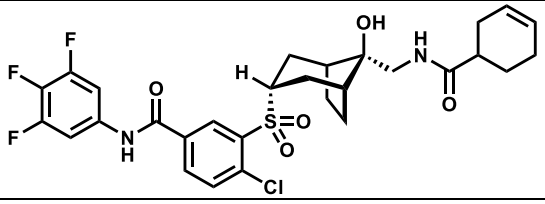
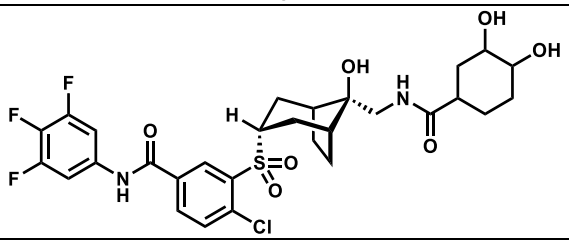
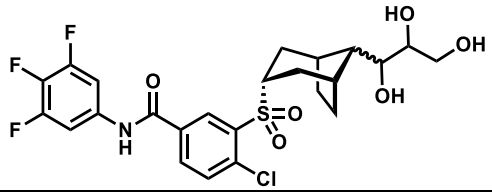
XVII,

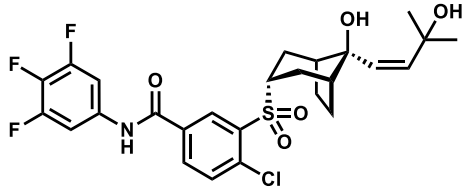
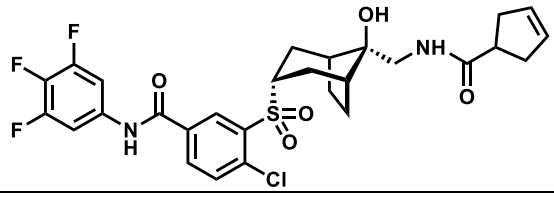
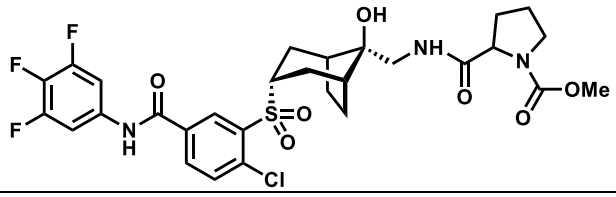
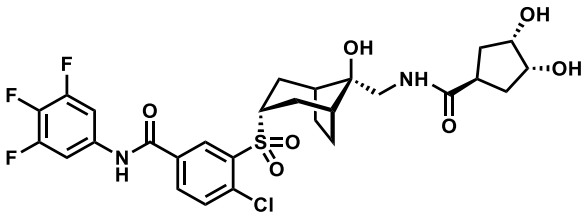
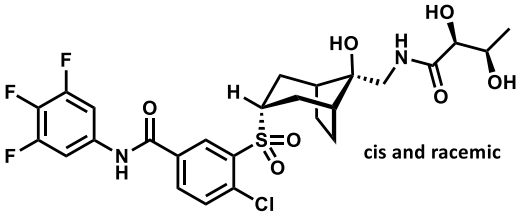
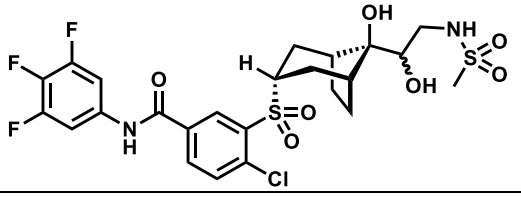
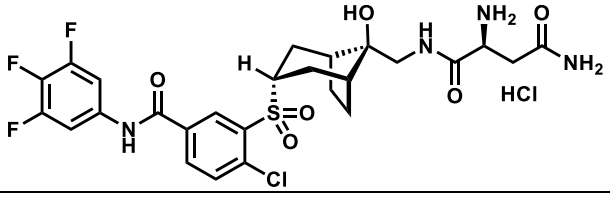
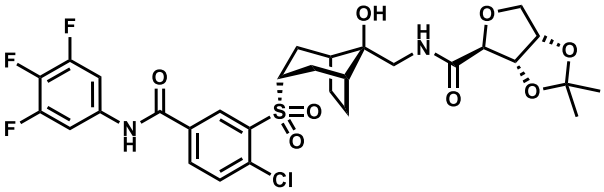
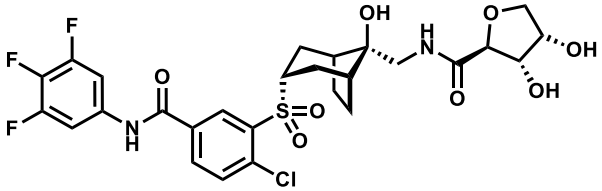
wherein R_{21}, R_{21}' and R_{21}" are independently selected from hydrogen, fluorine, methyl, difluoromethyl, and trifluoromethyl; R_{39} is hydrogen or hydroxyl; and R_{40} is $-[C(R_{41})(R_{42})]_q$-R_{43}, wherein q is 0, 1 or 2; R_{41} and R_{42} are each independently hydrogen, methyl, or hydroxyl; or alternatively, R_{41} and R_{42} can be taken together to form an oxo; and R_{43} is hydrogen, hydroxyl, optionally substituted C_1-C_6 alkyl, optionally substituted C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl, optionally substituted 3- to 12-membered heterocyclic, optionally substituted aryl or optionally substituted heteroaryl.

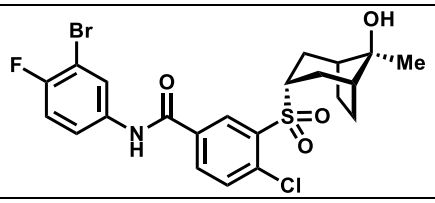
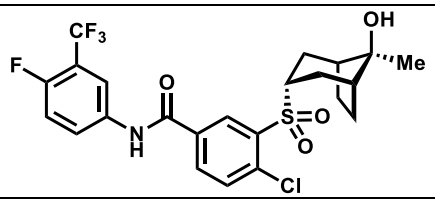
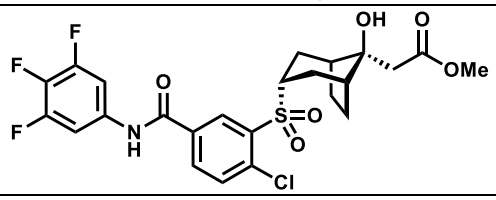
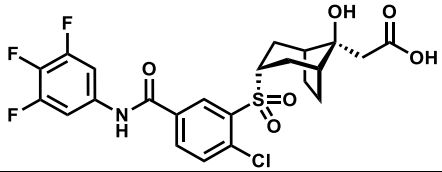
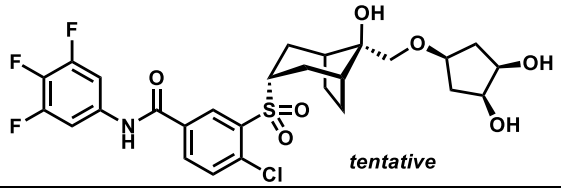
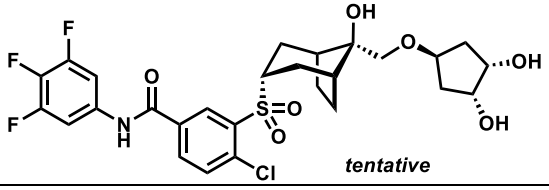
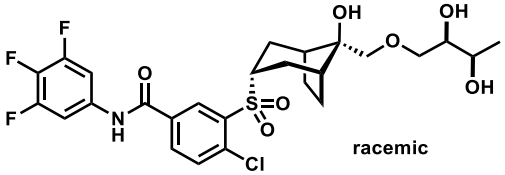
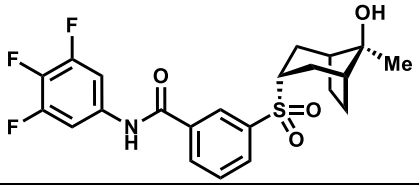
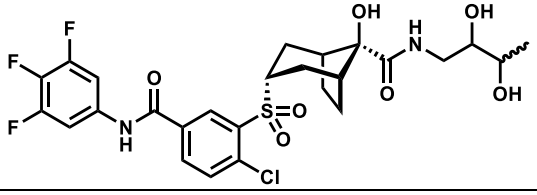
7. A compound selected from the compounds set forth below or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:

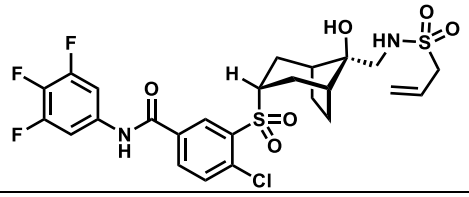
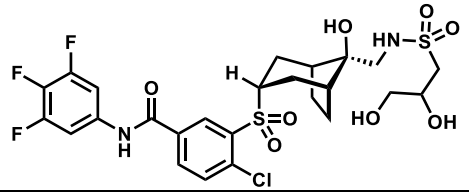
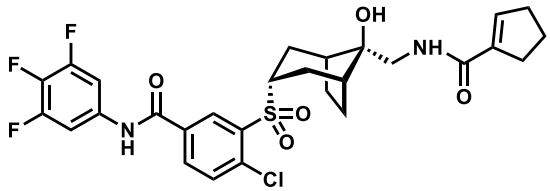
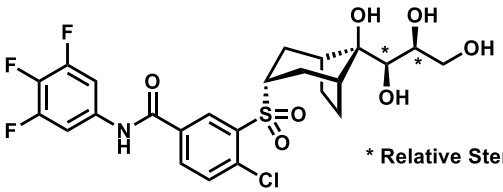
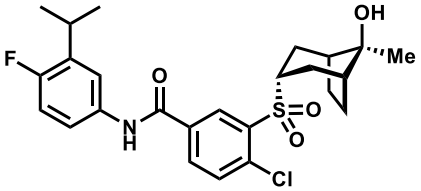
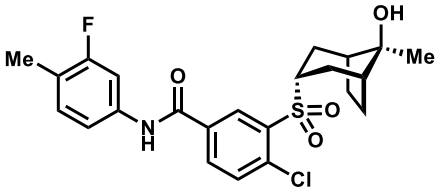
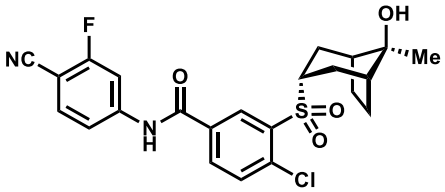
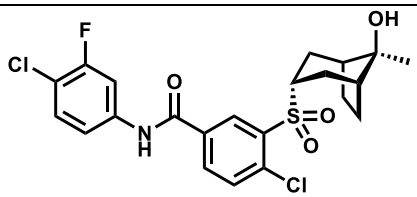
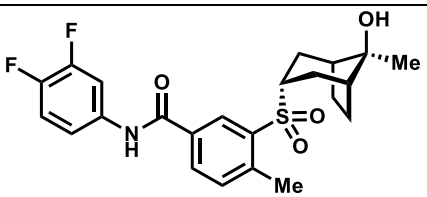
Compound	Structure
1	
2	
3	

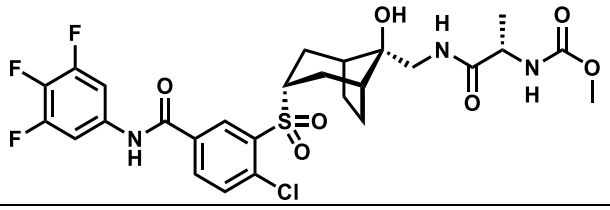
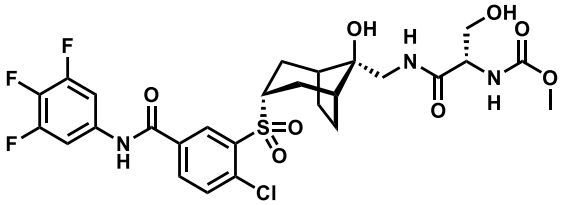
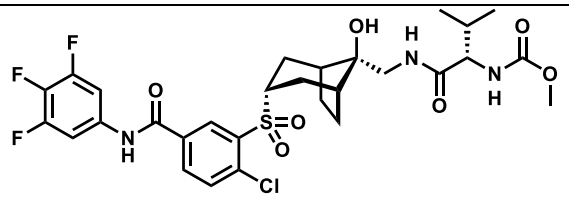
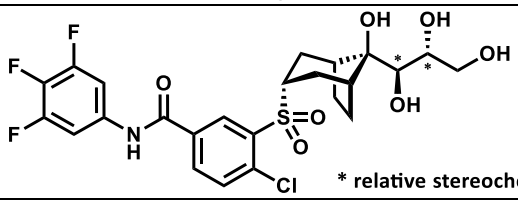
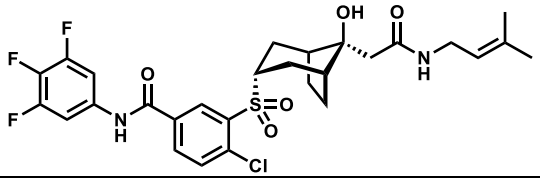
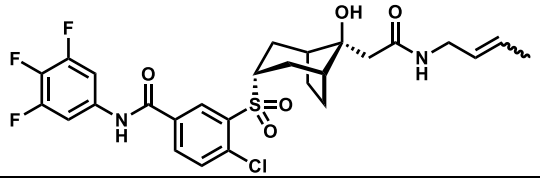
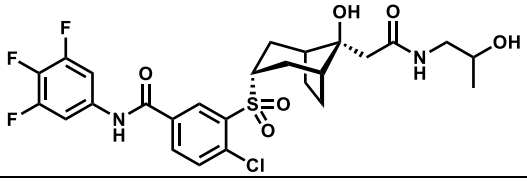
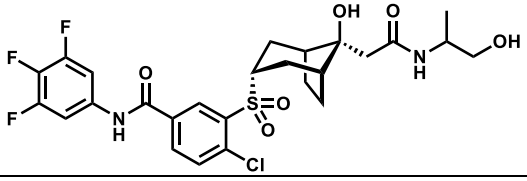
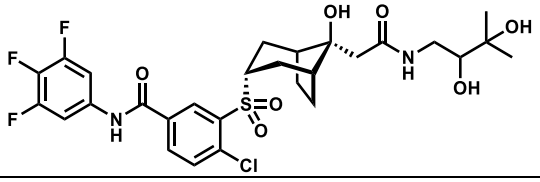
4	 racemic
5	 racemic
6	
7	
8	
9	
10	
11	
12	

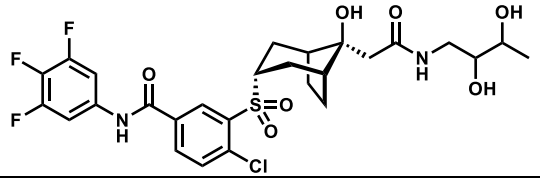
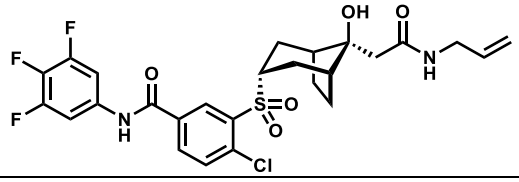
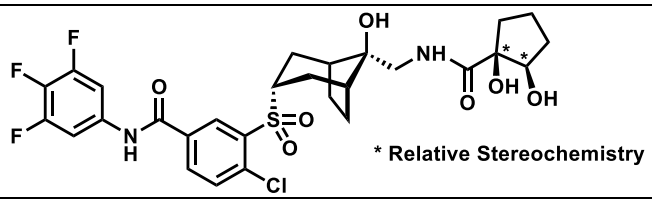
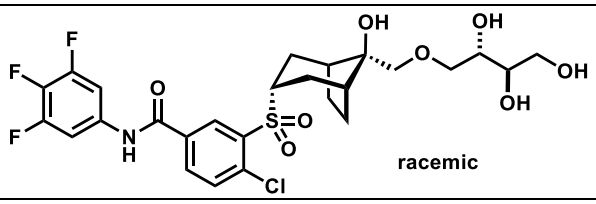
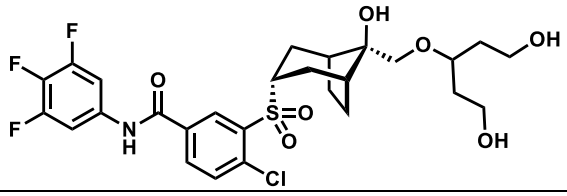
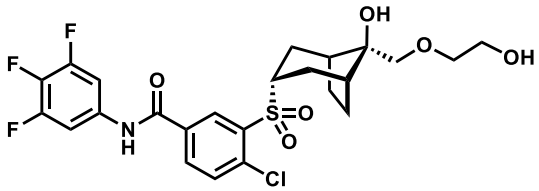
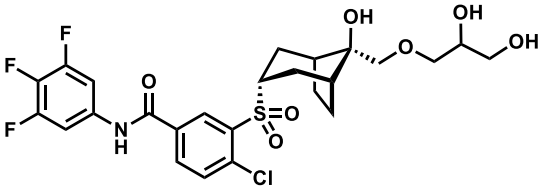
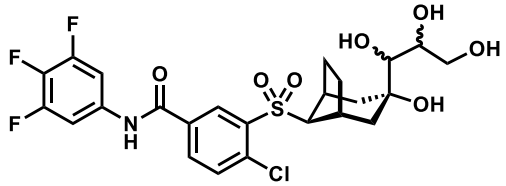
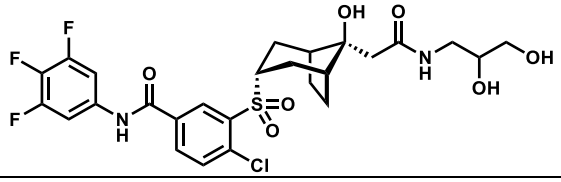
13	
14	
15	
16	
17	
18	
19	
20	

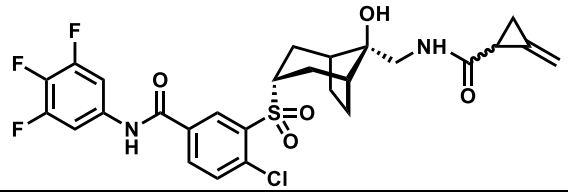
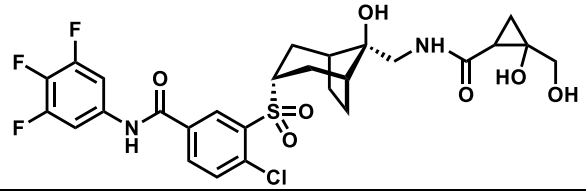
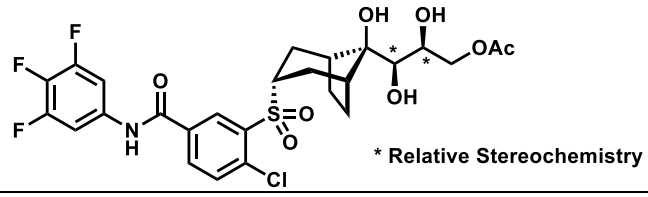
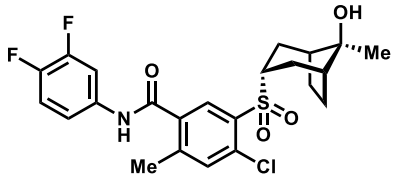
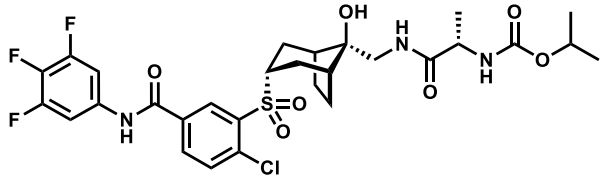
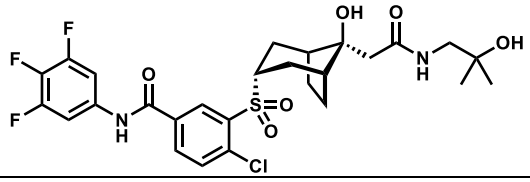
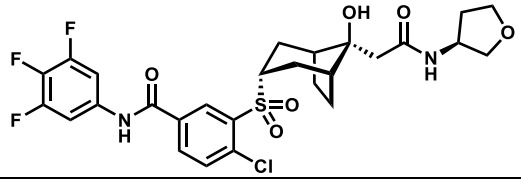
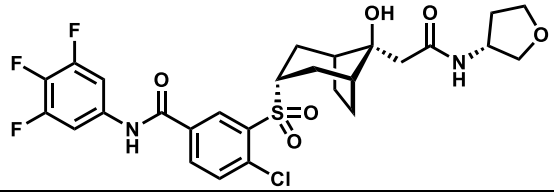
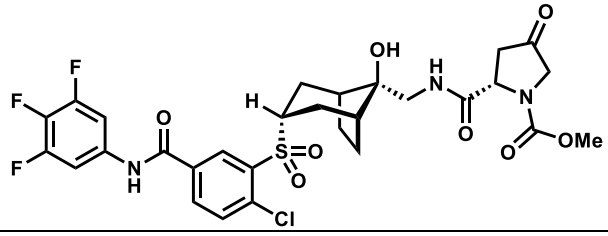
21	
22	
23	
24	
25	
26	
27	
28	
29	

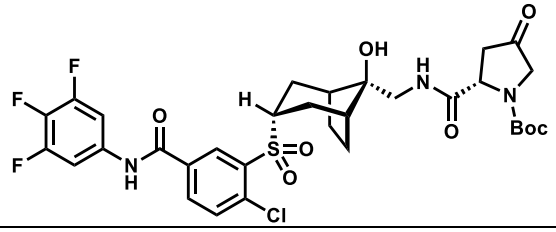
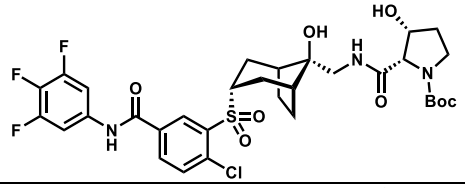
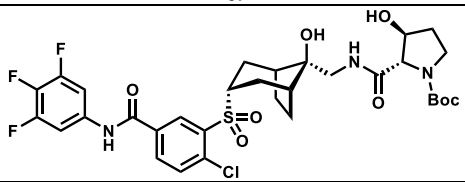
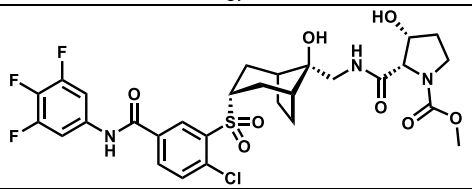
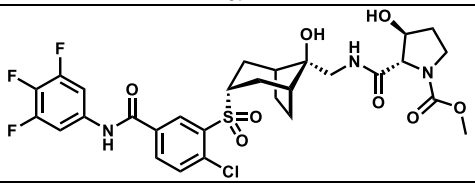
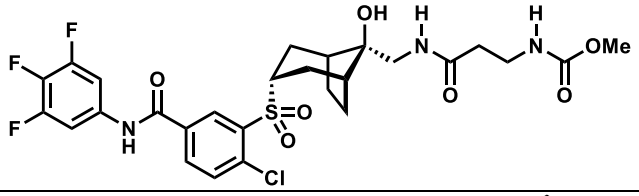
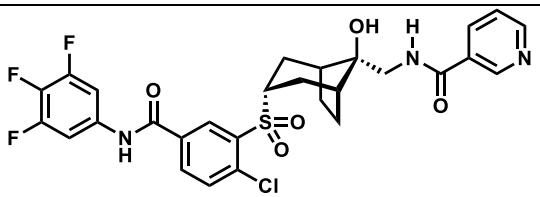
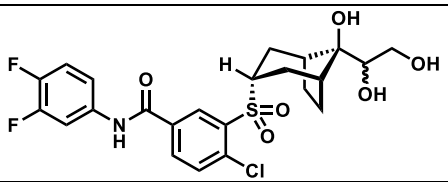
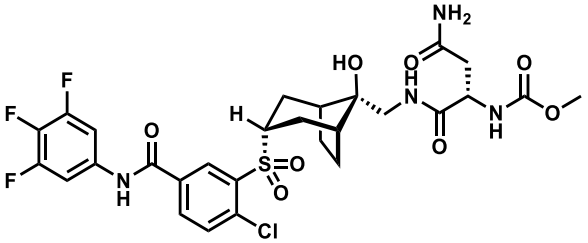
30	
31	
32	
33	
34	 tentative
35	 tentative
36	 racemic
37	
38	

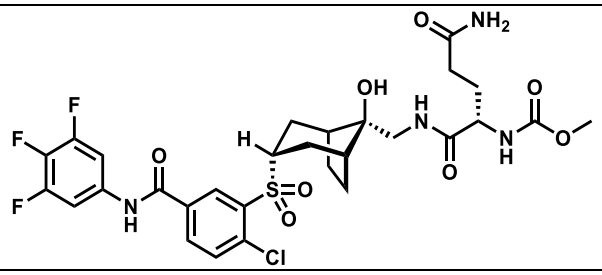
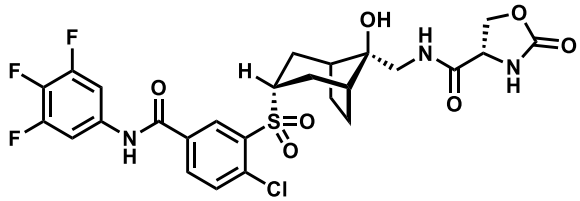
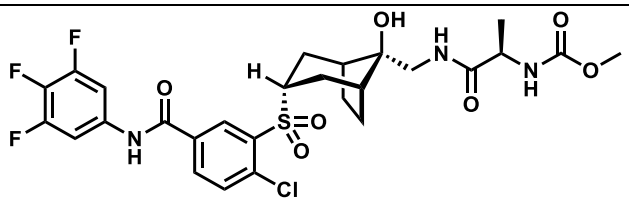
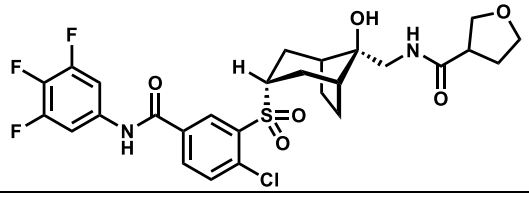
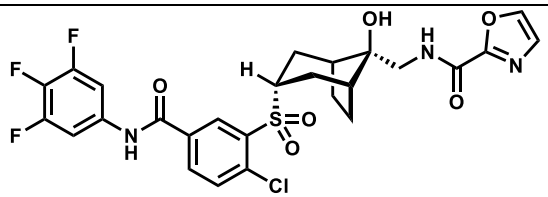
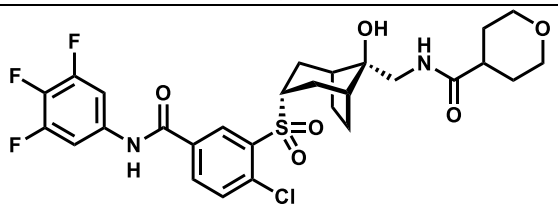
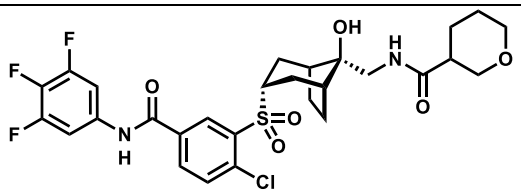
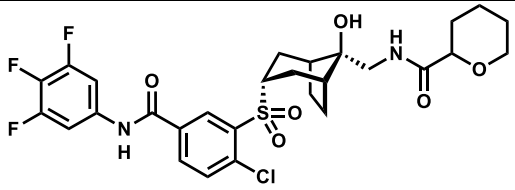
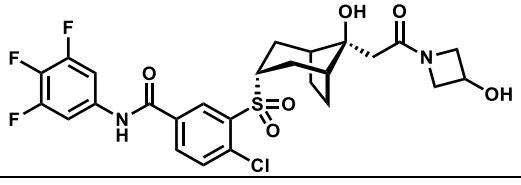
39	
40	
41	
42	 * Relative Stereochemistry
43	
44	
45	
46	
47	

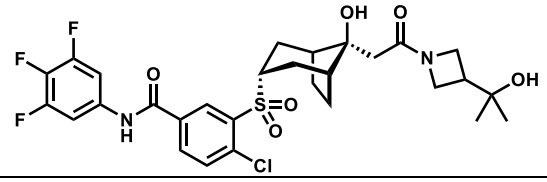
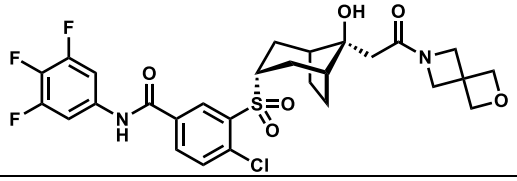
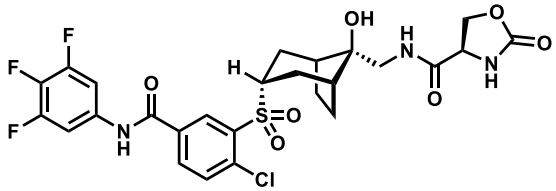
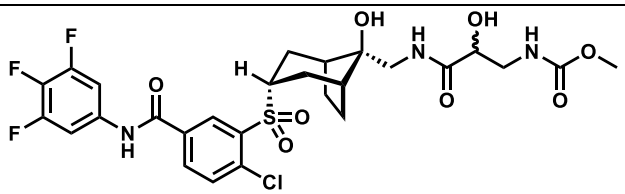
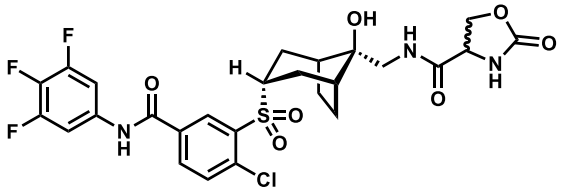
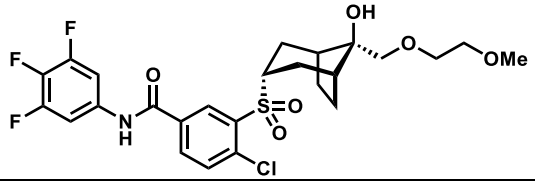
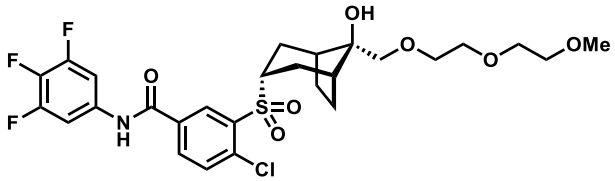
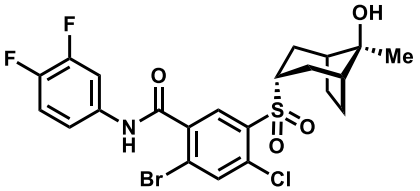
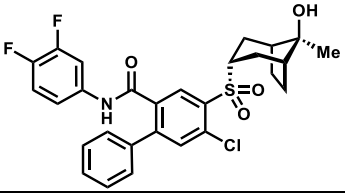
48	
49	
50	
51	 * relative stereochemistry
52	
53	
54	
55	
56	

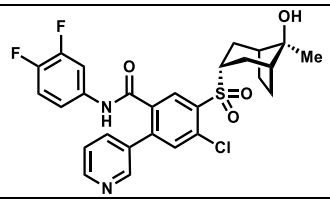
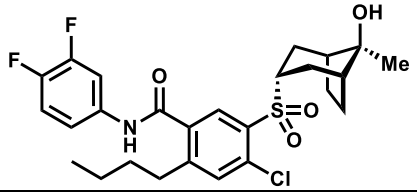
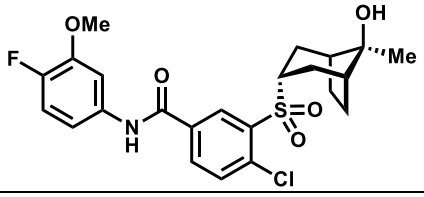
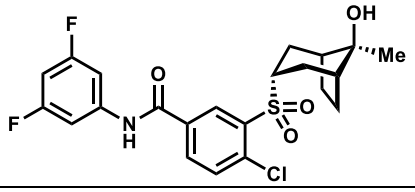
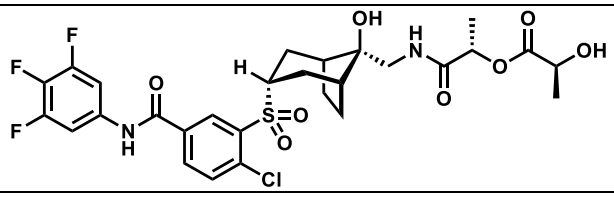
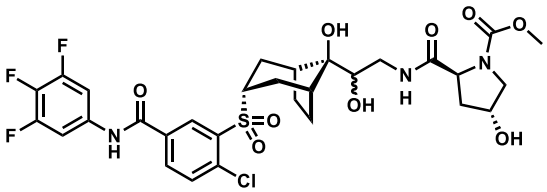
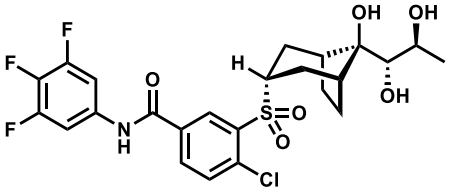
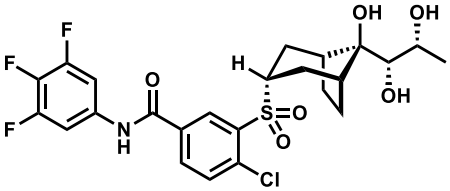
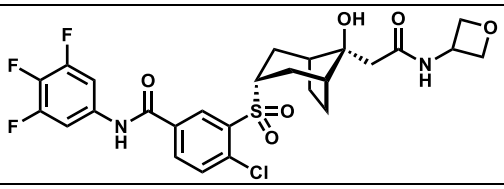
57	
58	
59	 * Relative Stereochemistry
60	 racemic
61	
62	
63	
64	
65	

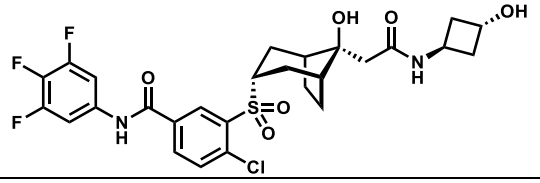
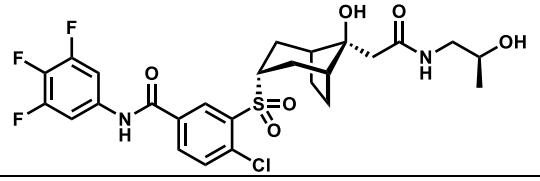
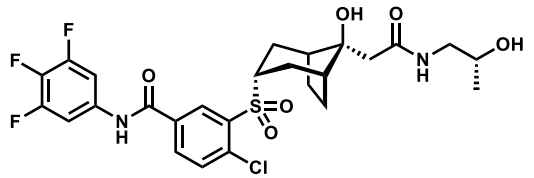
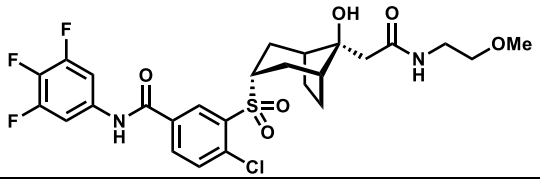
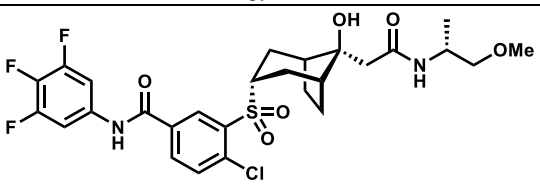
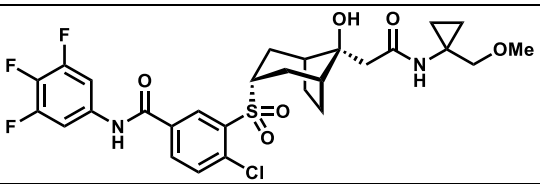
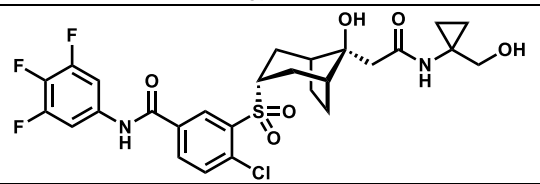
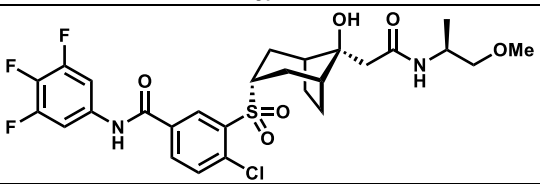
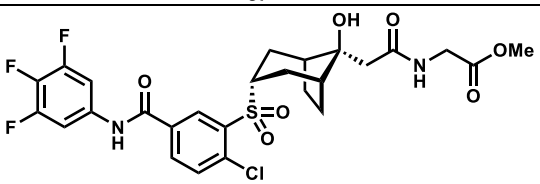
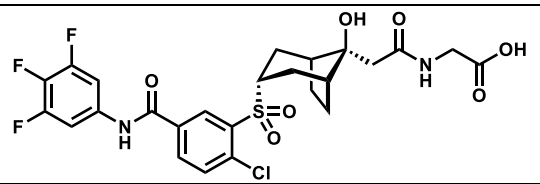
66	
67	
68	 * Relative Stereochemistry
69	
70	
71	
72	
73	
74	

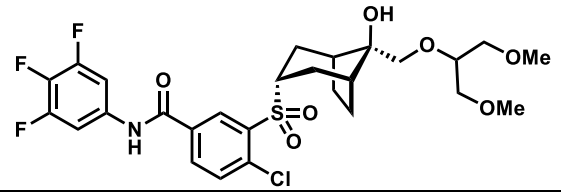
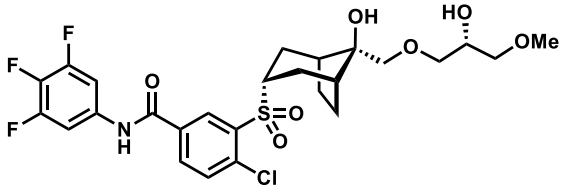
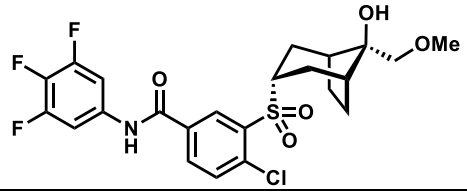
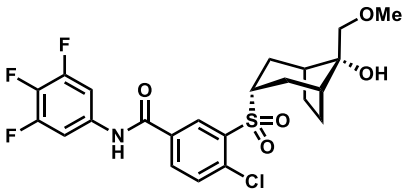
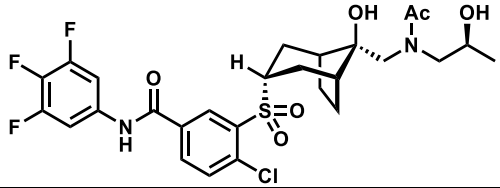
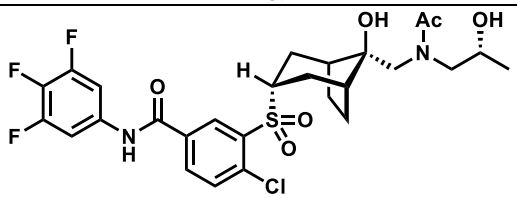
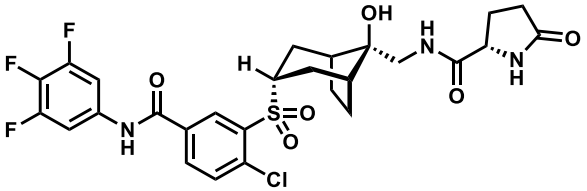
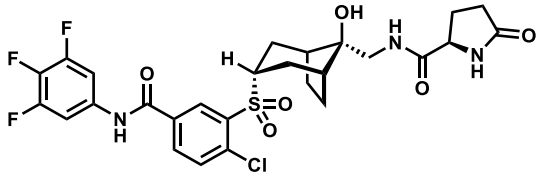
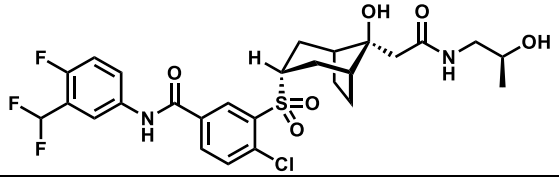
75	
76	
77	
78	
79	
80	
81	
82	
83	

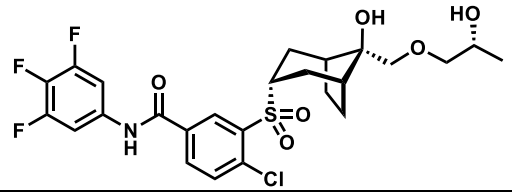
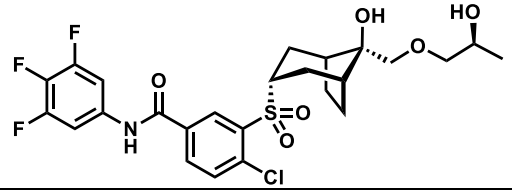
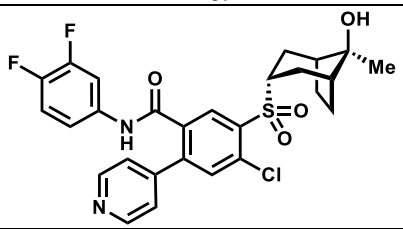
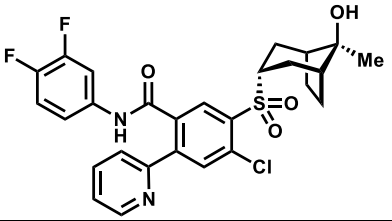
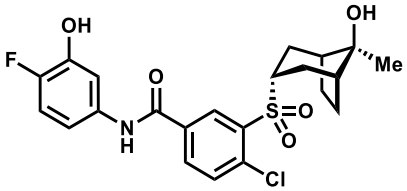
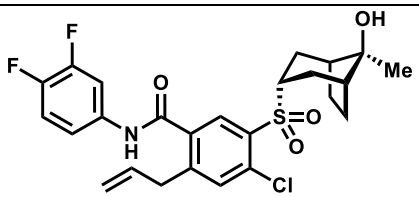
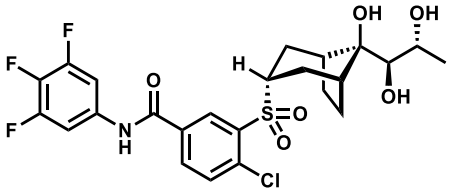
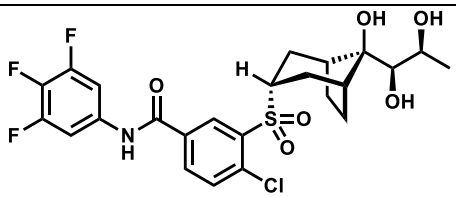
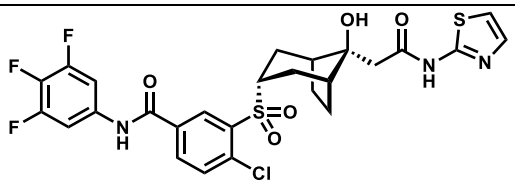
84	
85	
86	
87	
88	
89	
90	
91	
92	

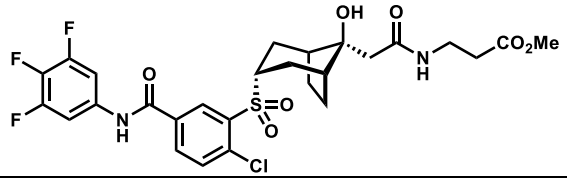
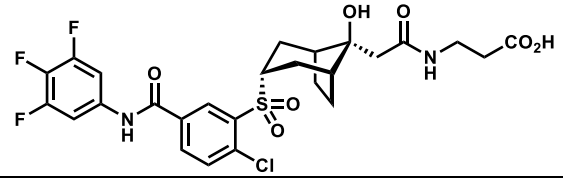
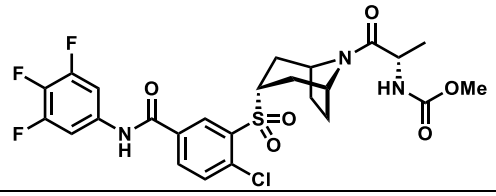
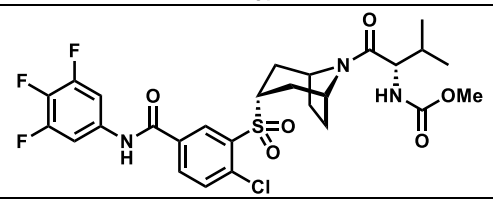
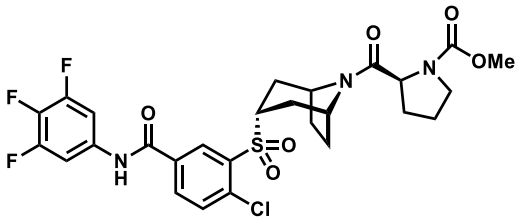
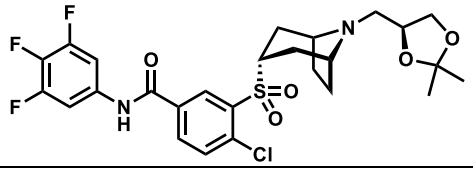
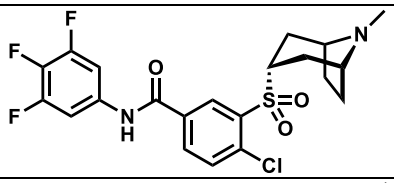
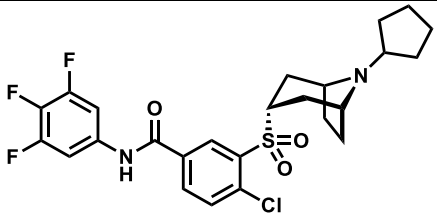
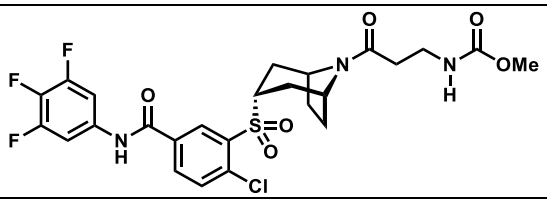
93	
94	
95	
96	
97	
98	
99	
100	
101	

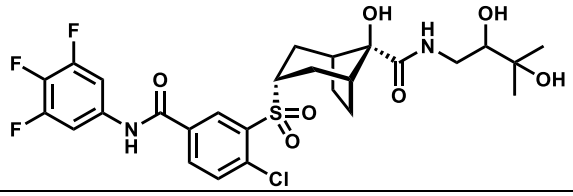
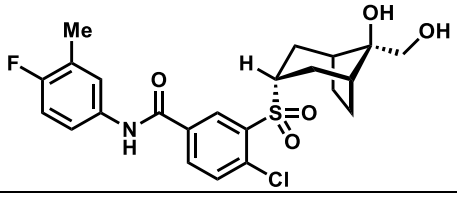
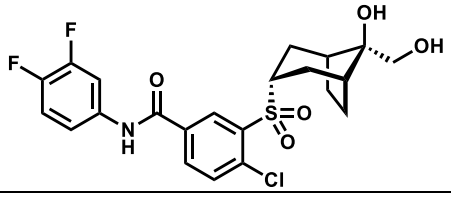
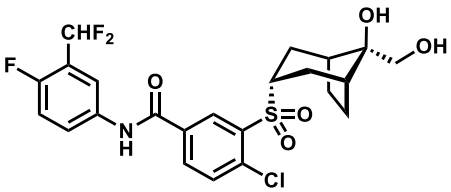
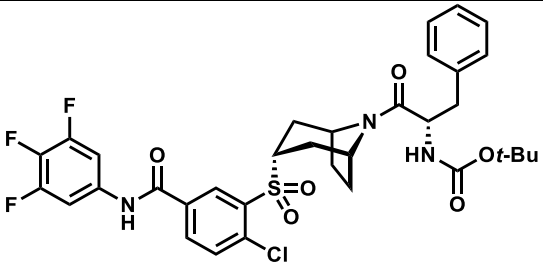
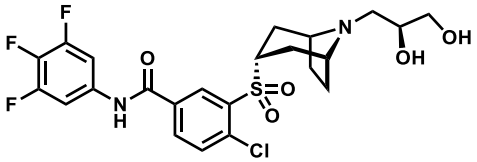
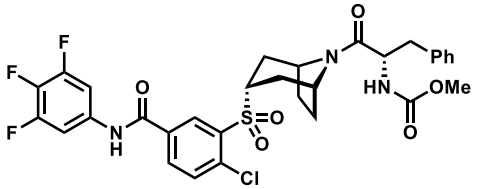
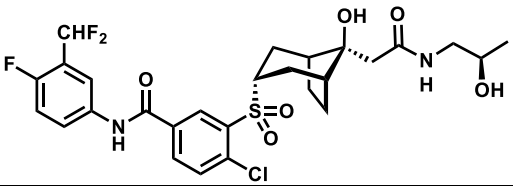
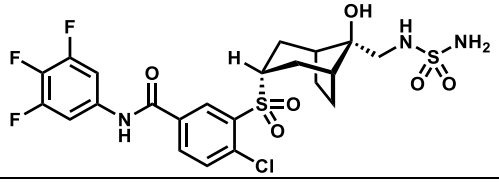
102	
103	
104	
105	
106	
107	
108	
109	
110	

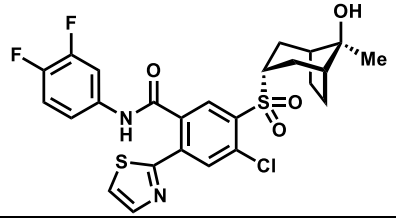
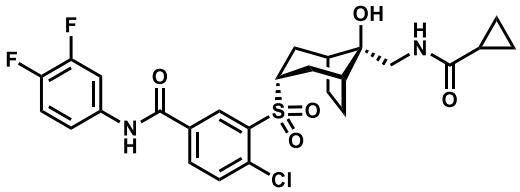
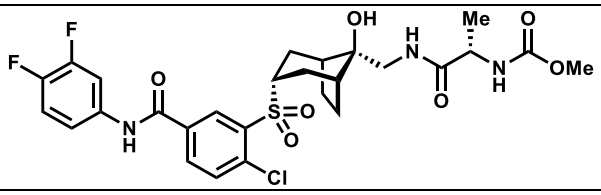
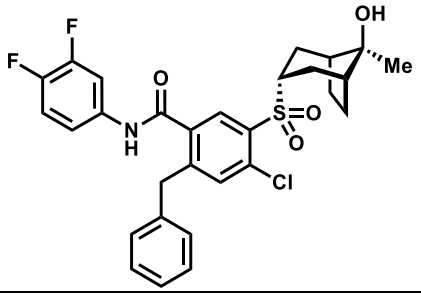
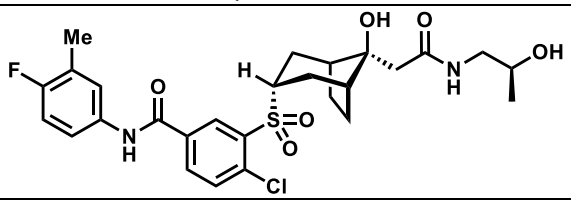
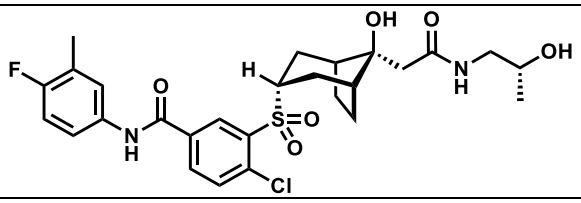
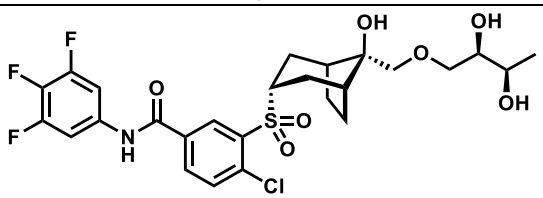
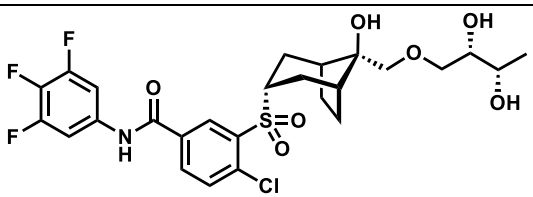
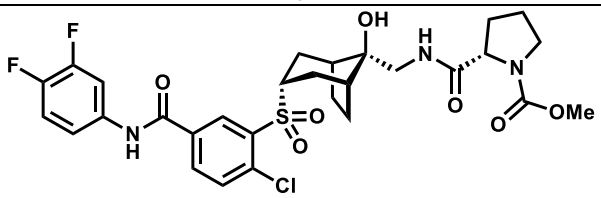
111	
112	
113	
114	
115	
116	
117	
118	
119	
120	

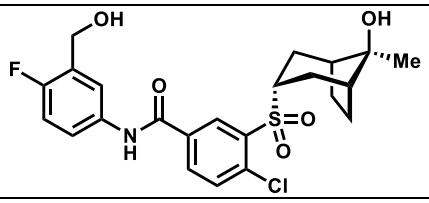
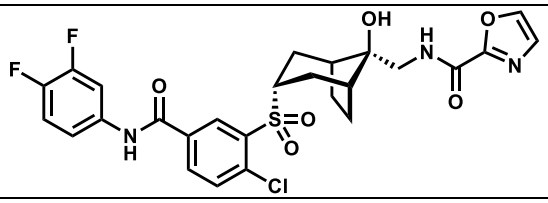
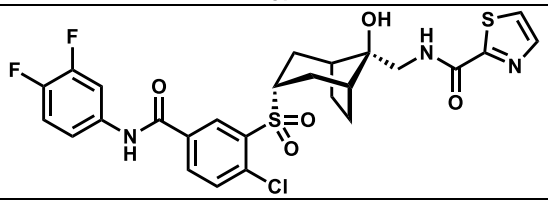
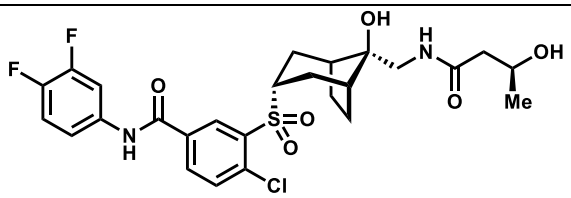
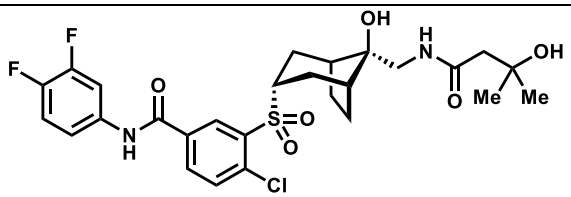
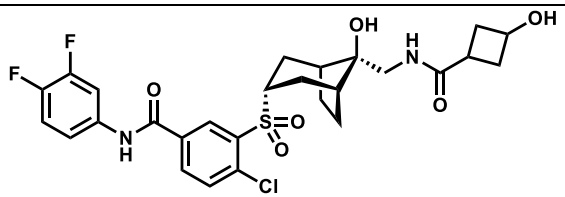
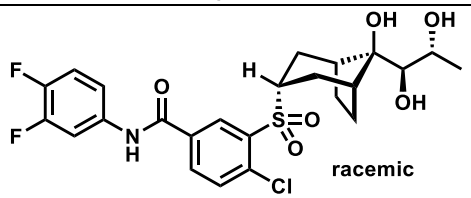
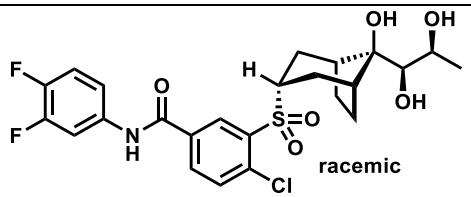
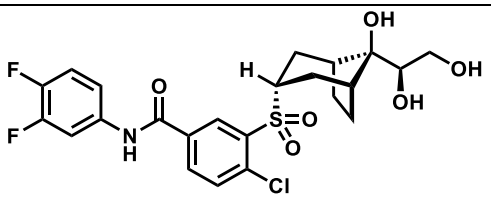
121	
122	
123	
124	
125	
126	
127	
128	
129	

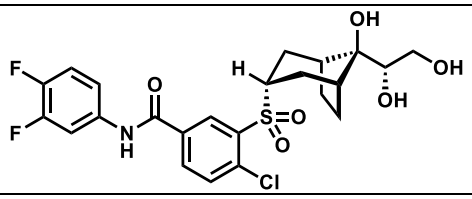
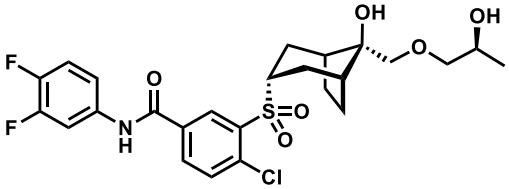
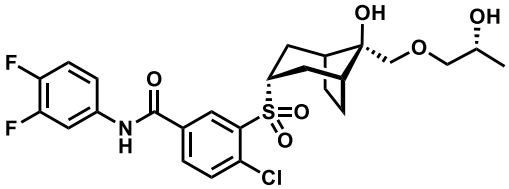
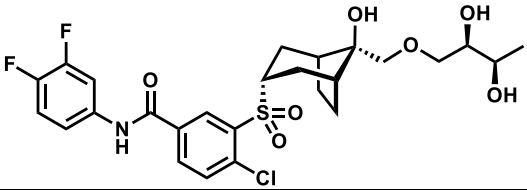
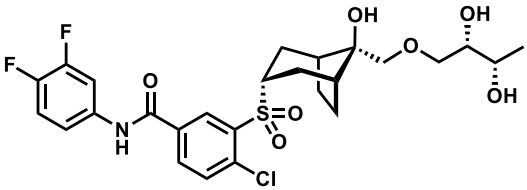
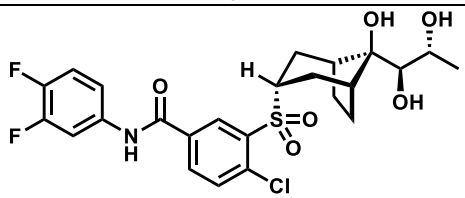
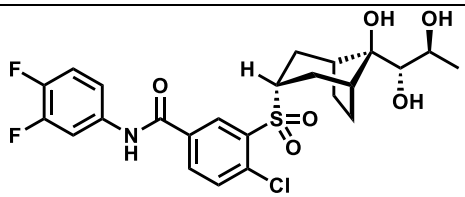
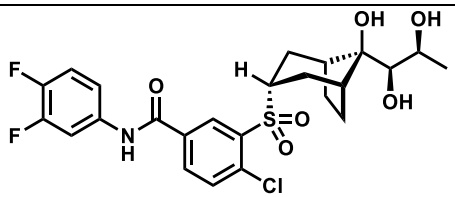
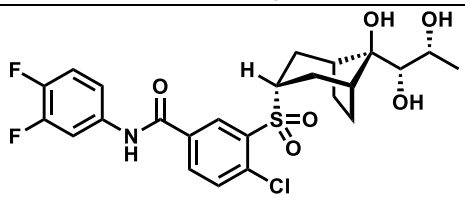
130	
131	
132	
133	
134	
135	
136	
137	
138	

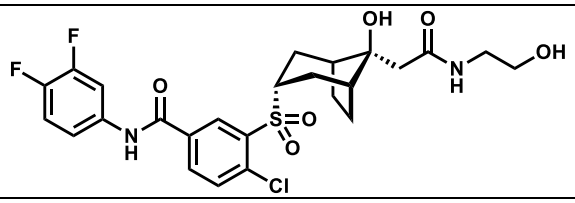
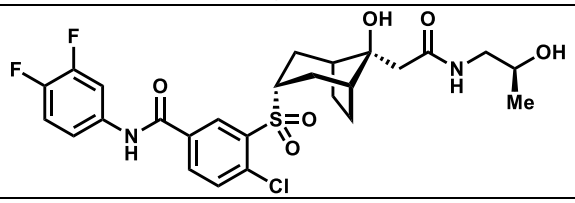
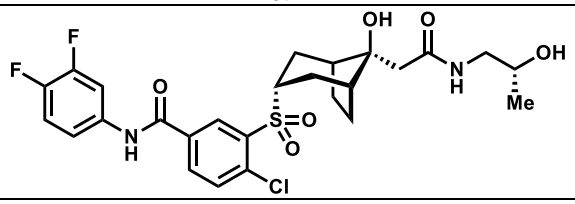
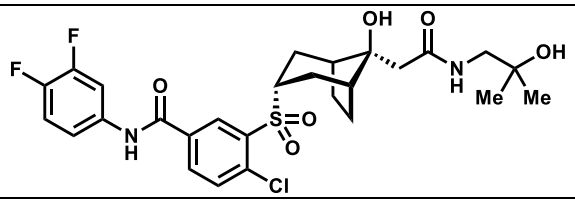
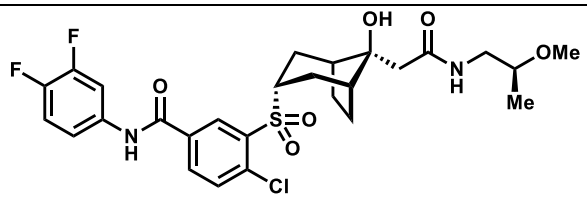
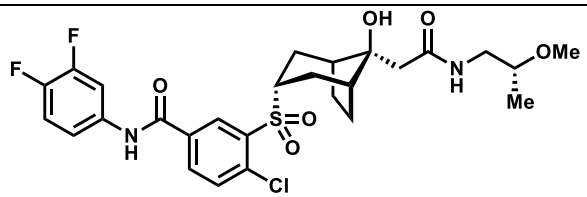
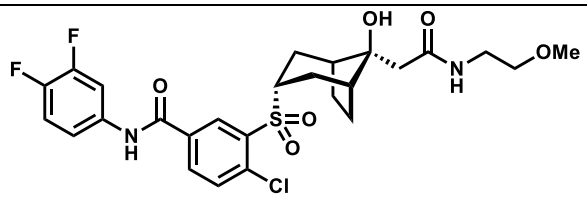
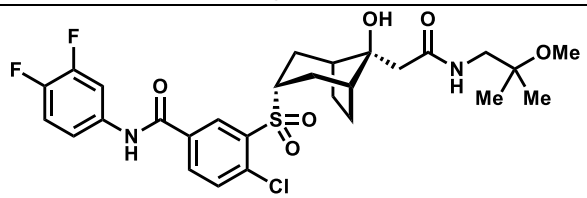
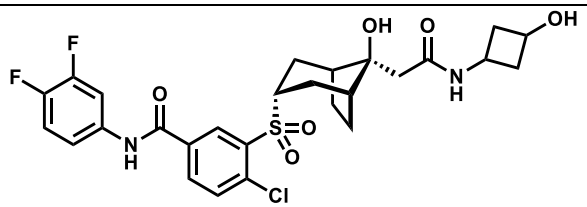
139	
140	
141	
142	
143	
144	
145	
146	
147	

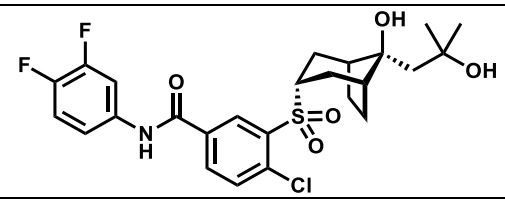
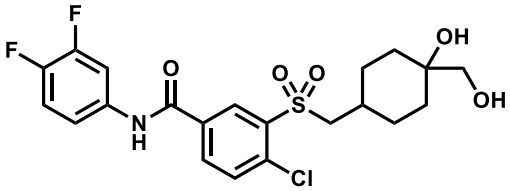
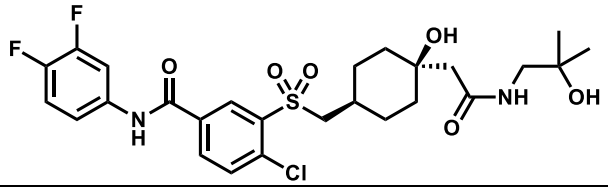
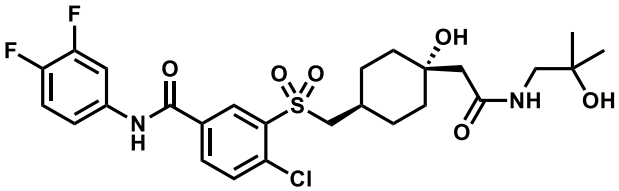
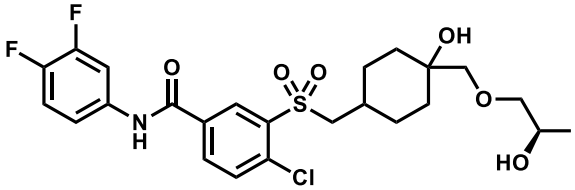
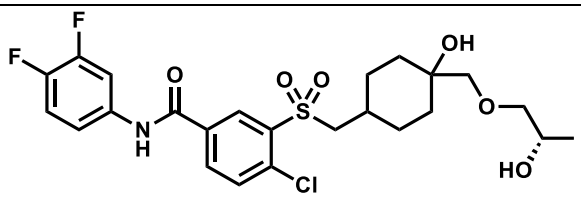
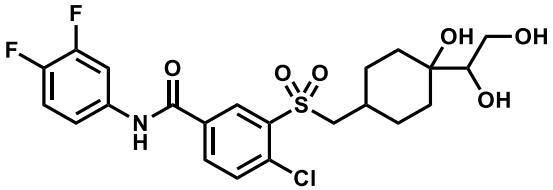
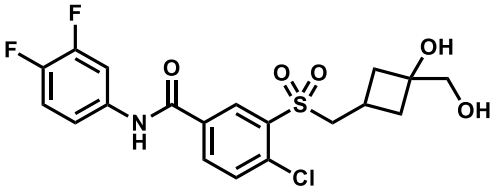
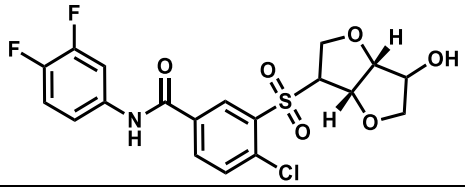
148	
149	
150	
151	
152	
153	
154	
155	
156	

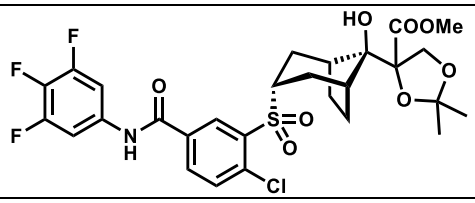
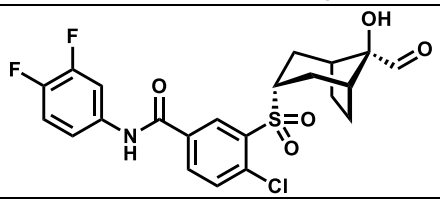
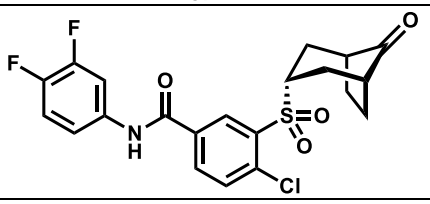
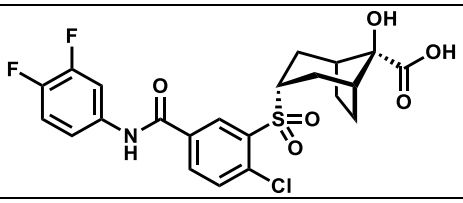
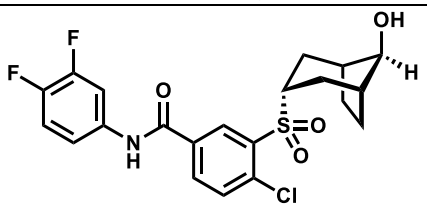
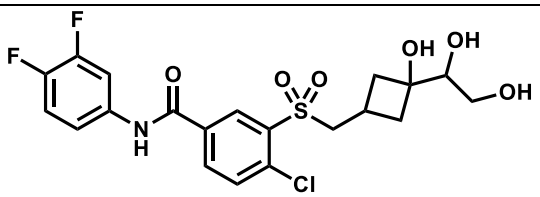
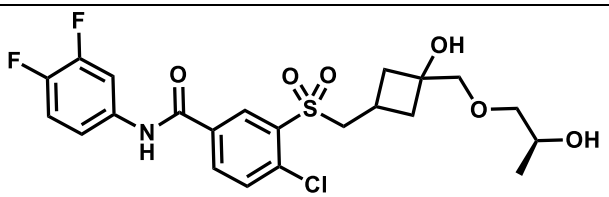
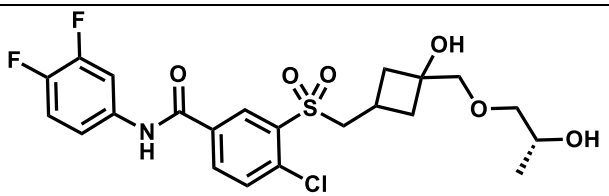
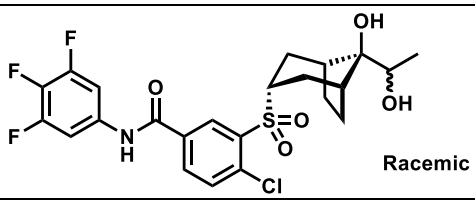
157	
158	
159	
160	
161	
162	
163	
164	
165	

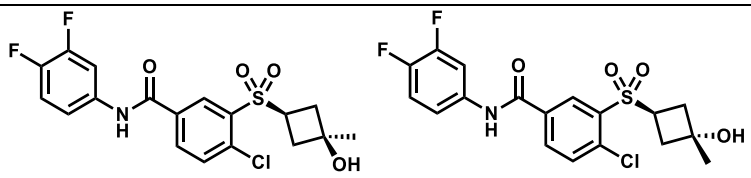
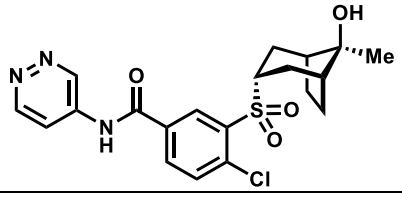
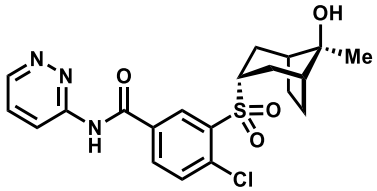
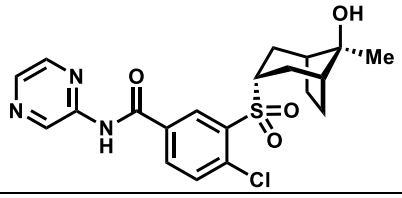
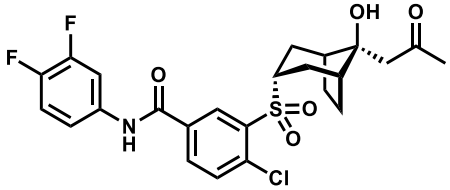
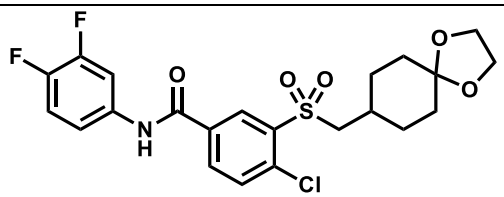
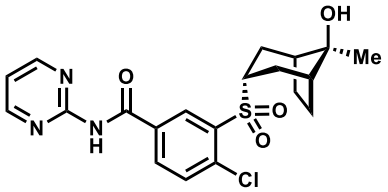
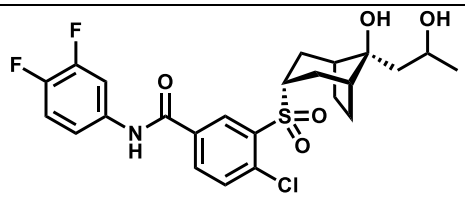
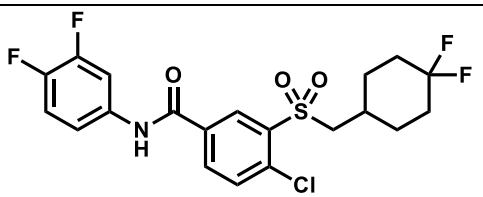
166	
167	
168	
169	
170	
171	
172	
173	
174	

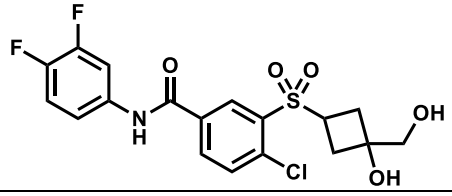
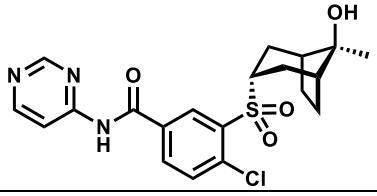
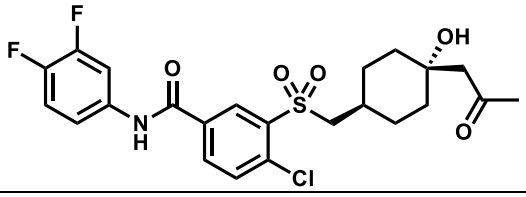
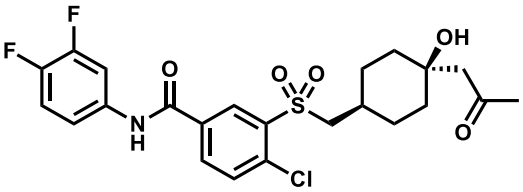
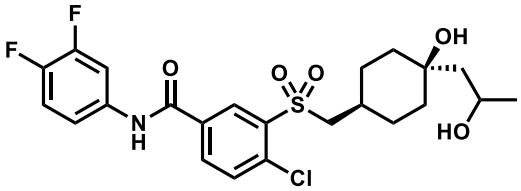
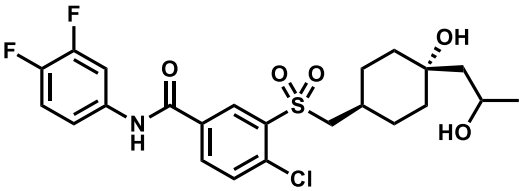
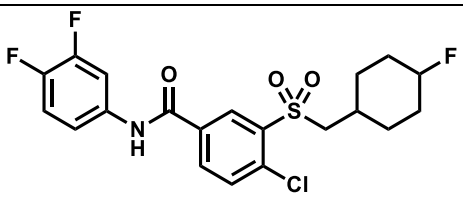
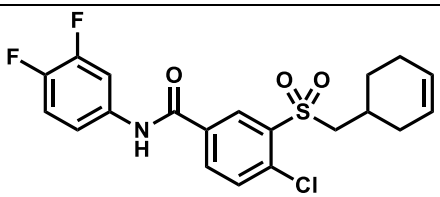
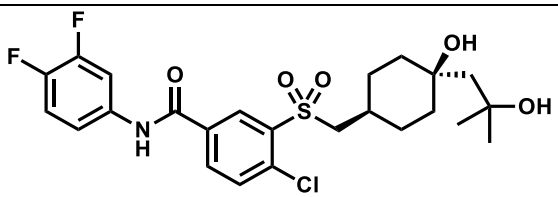
175	
176	
177	
178	
179	
180	
181	
182	
183	

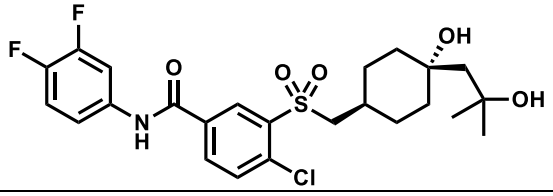
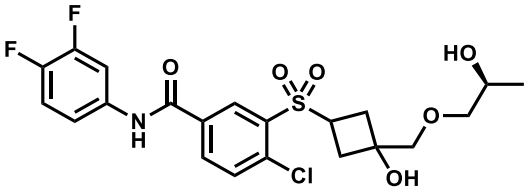
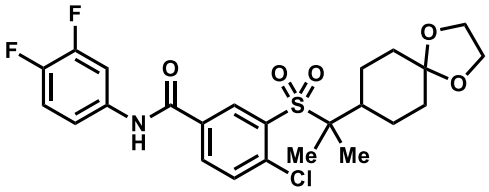
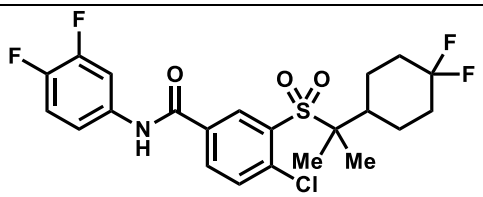
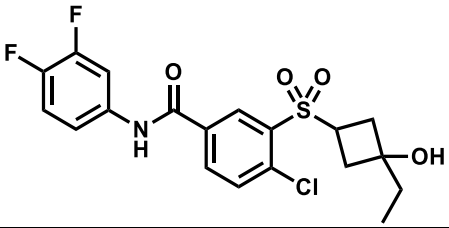
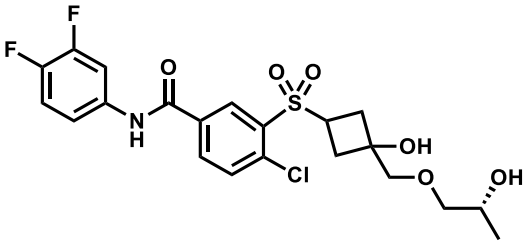
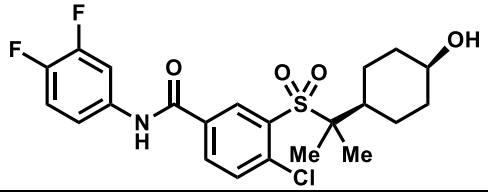
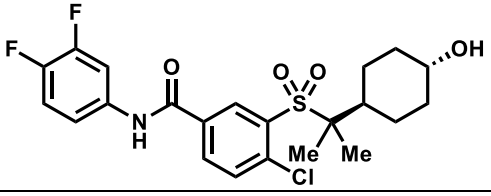
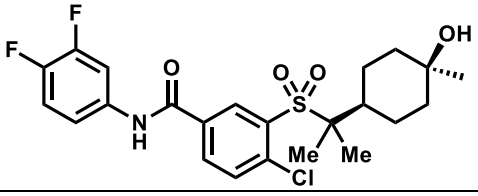
184	
185	
186	
187	
188	
189	
190	
191	
192	

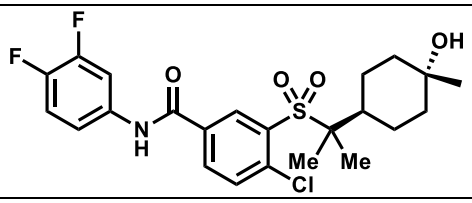
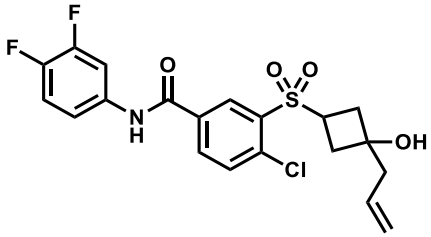
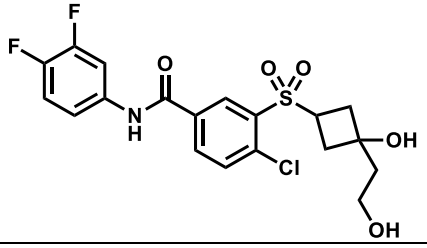
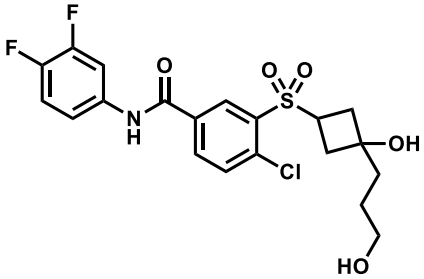
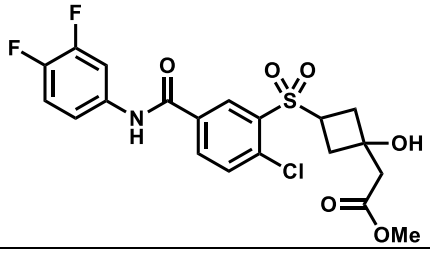
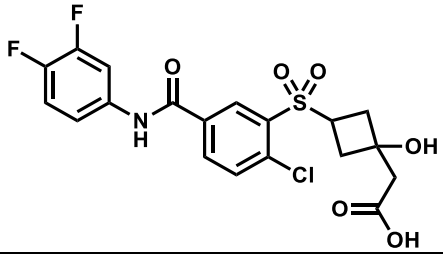
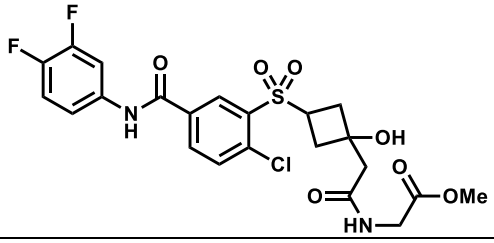
193	
194	
195	
196	
197	
198	
199	
200	
201	

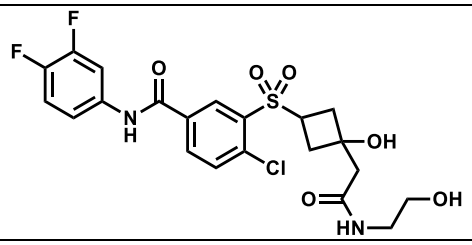
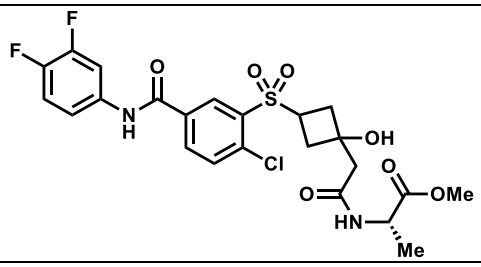
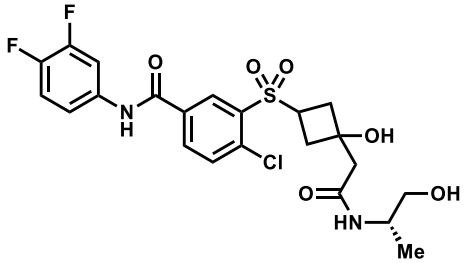
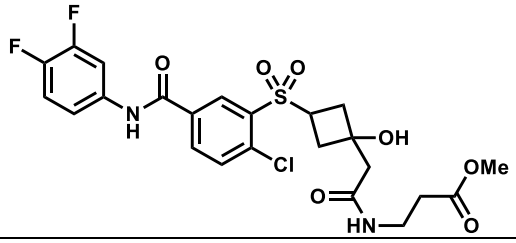
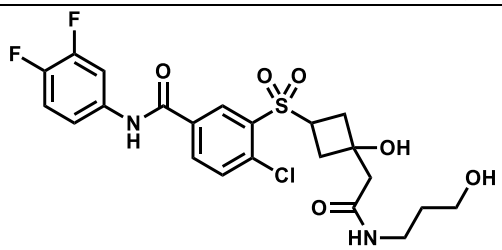
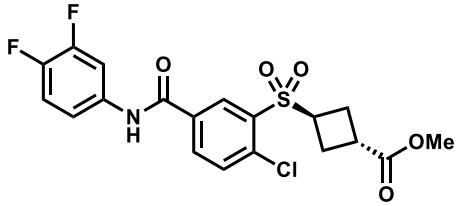
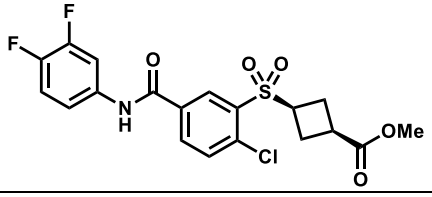
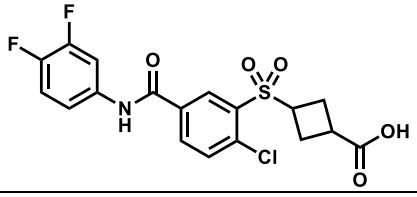
202	
203	
204	
205	
206	
207	
208	
209	
210	 Racemic

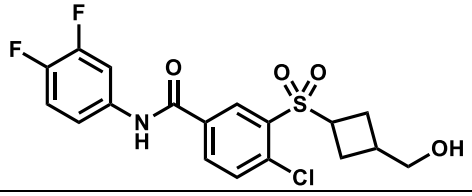
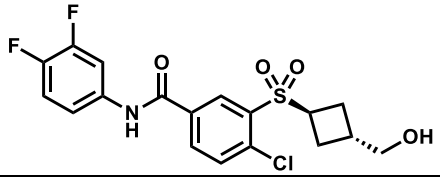
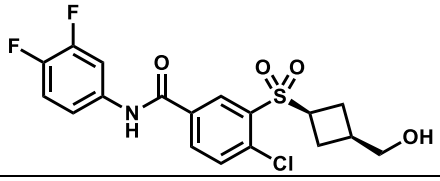
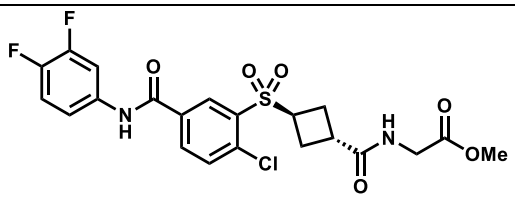
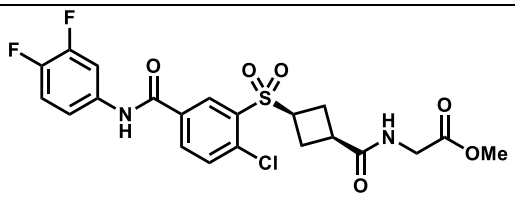
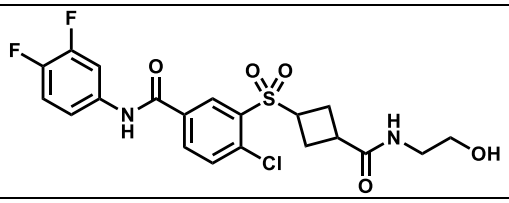
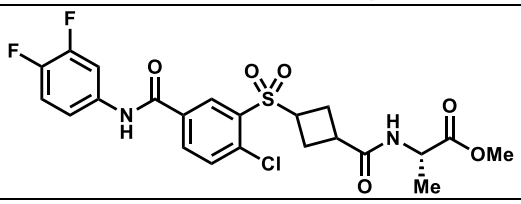
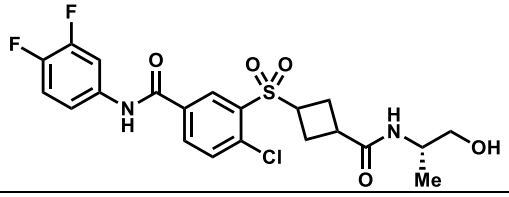
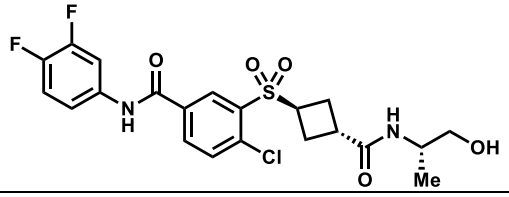
211	 4:1 mixture
212	
213	
214	
215	
216	
217	
218	
219	

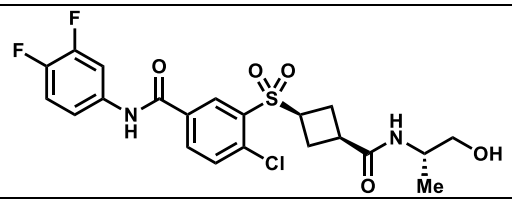
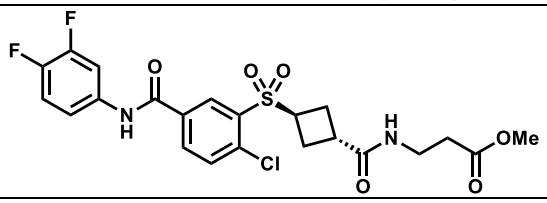
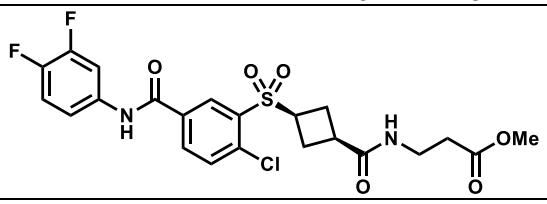
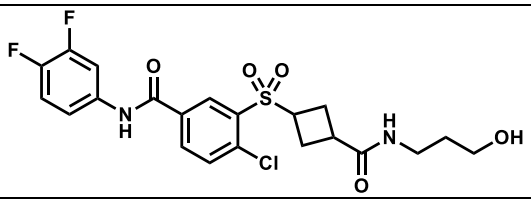
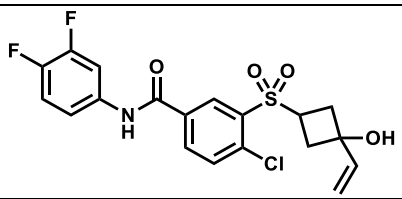
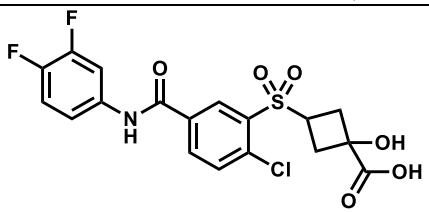
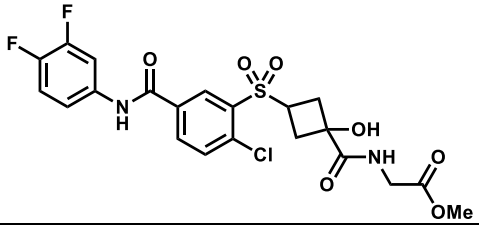
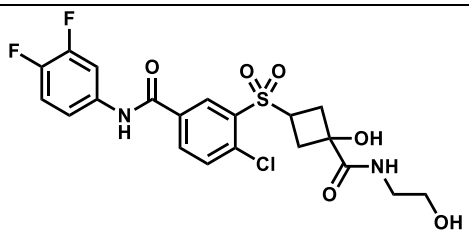
220	
221	
222	
223	
224	
225	
226	
227	
228	

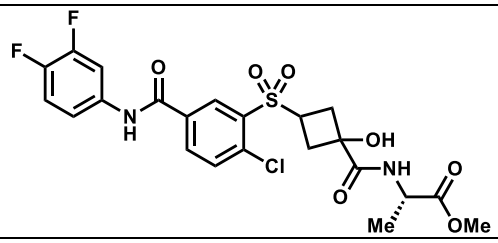
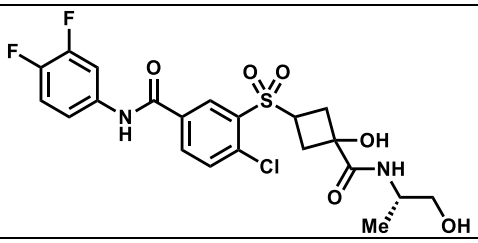
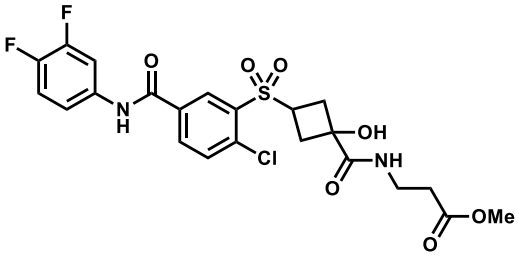
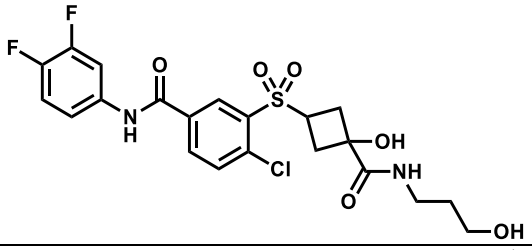
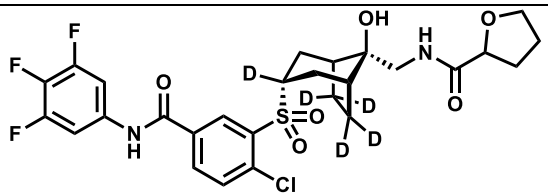
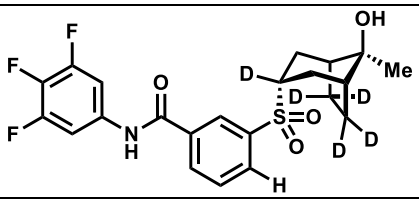
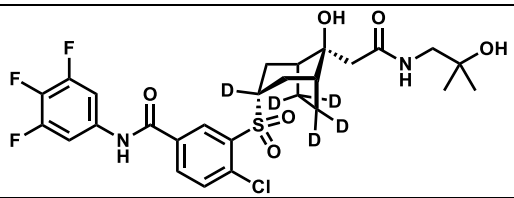
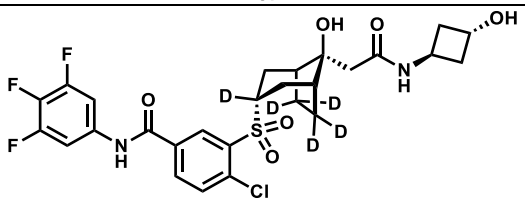
229	
230	
231	
232	
233	
234	
235	
236	
237	

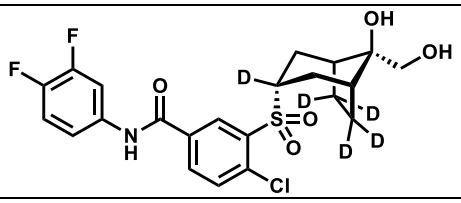
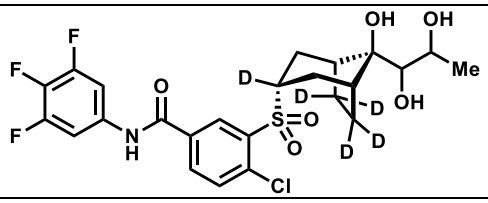
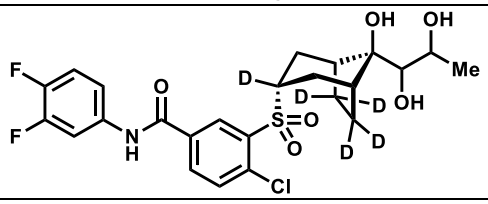
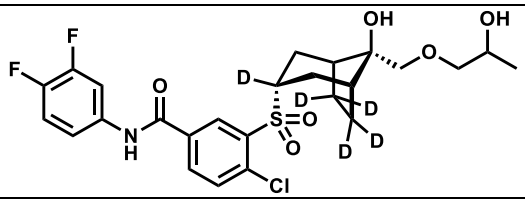
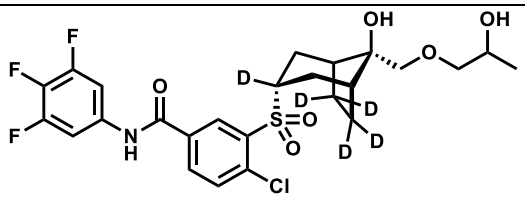
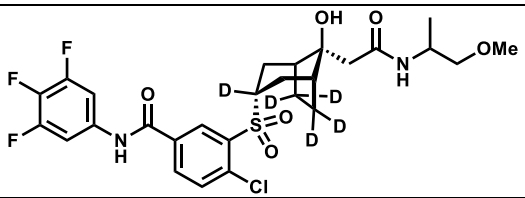
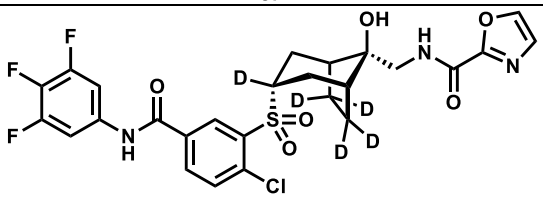
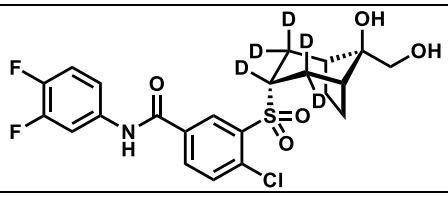
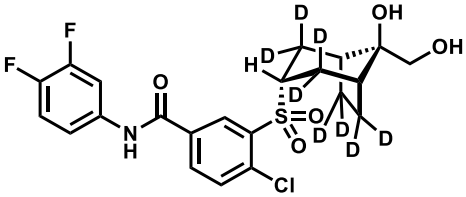
238	
239	
240	
241	
242	
243	
244	

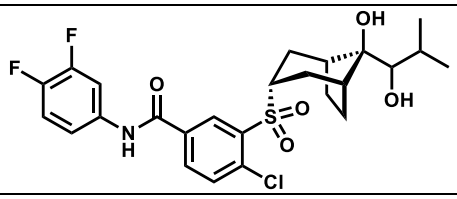
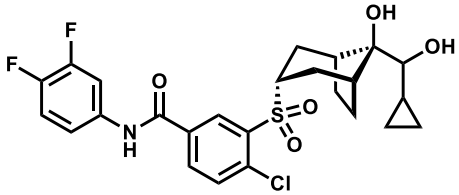
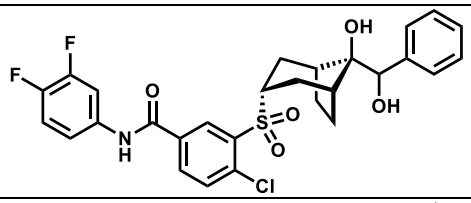
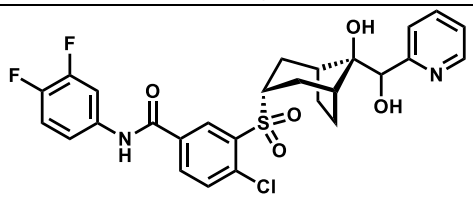
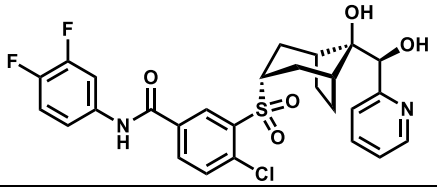
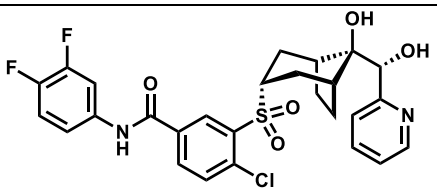
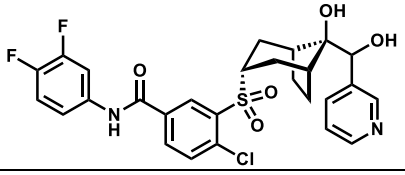
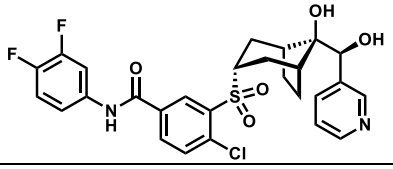
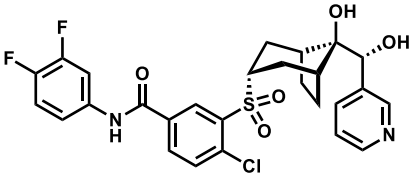
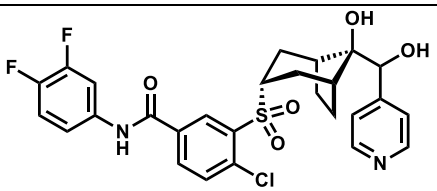
245	
246	
247	
248	
249	
250a	
250b	
251	

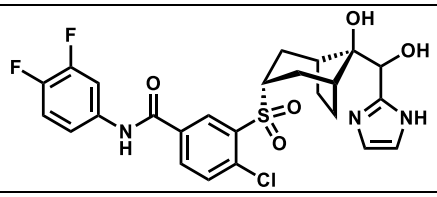
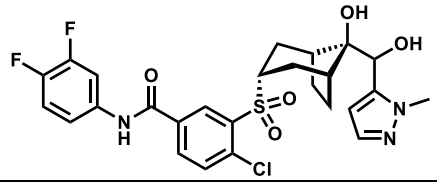
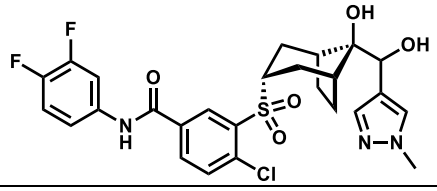
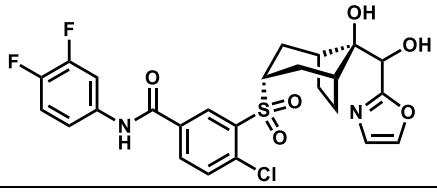
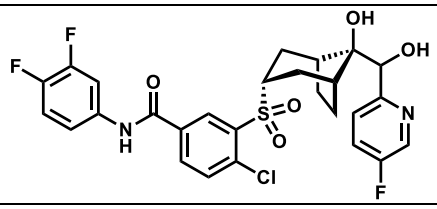
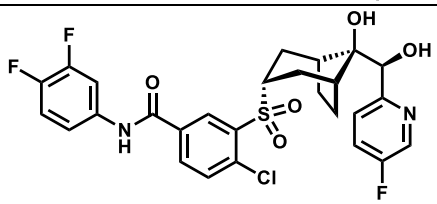
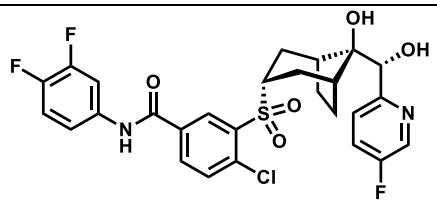
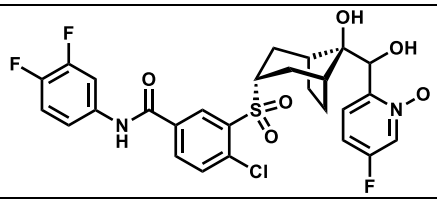
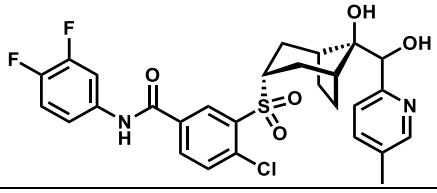
252	
252a	
252b	
253a	
253b	
254	
255	
256	
256a	

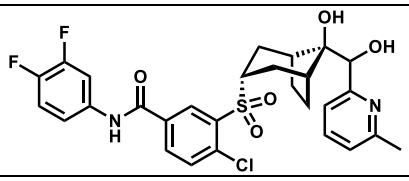
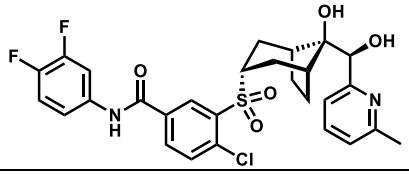
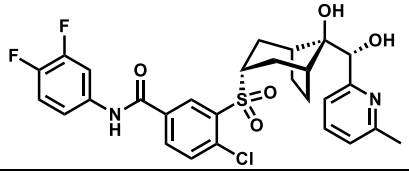
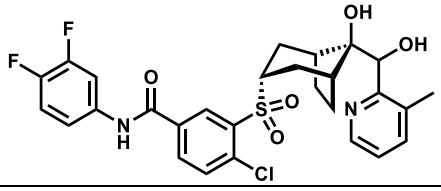
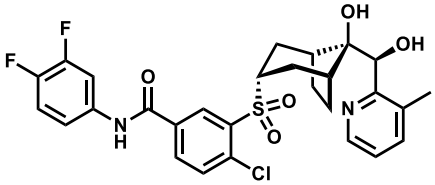
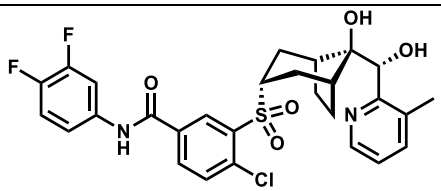
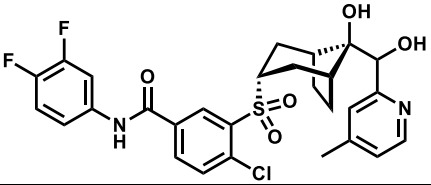
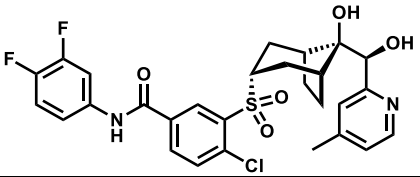
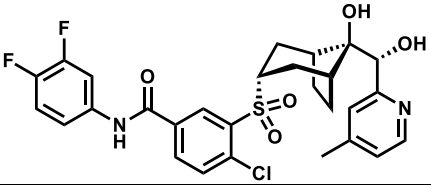
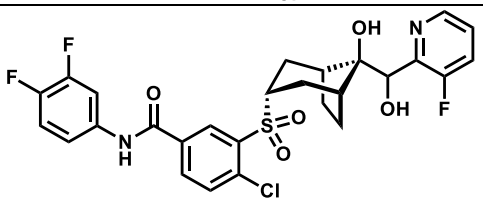
256b	
257a	
257b	
258	
260	
261	
262	
263	

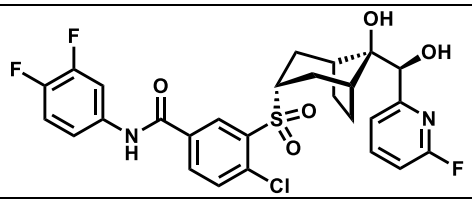
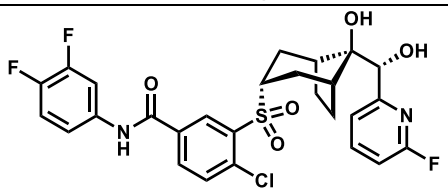
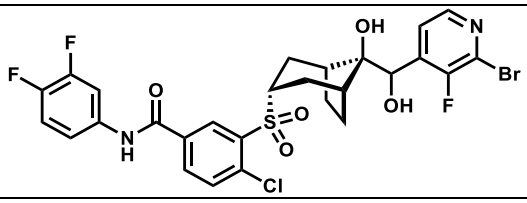
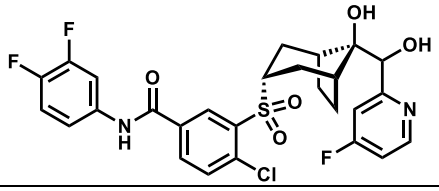
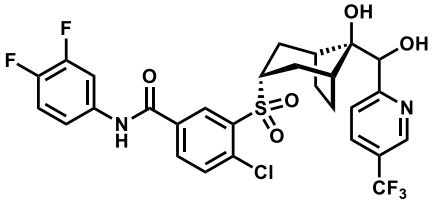
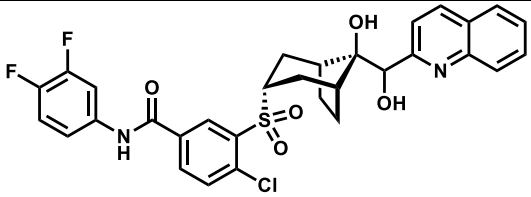
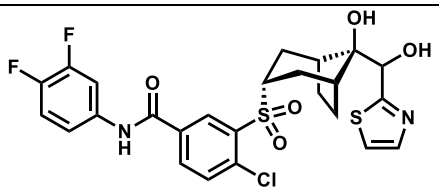
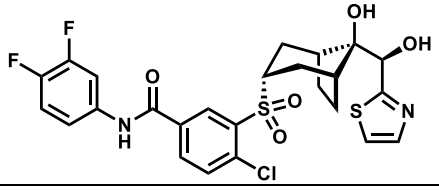
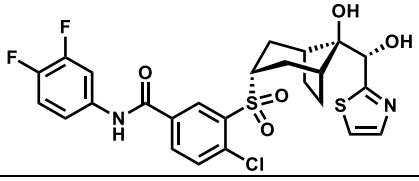
264	
265	
266	
267	
268	
269	
270	
271	

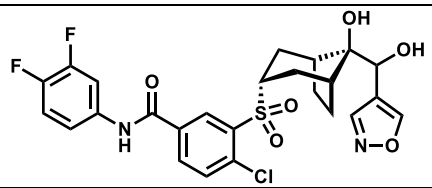
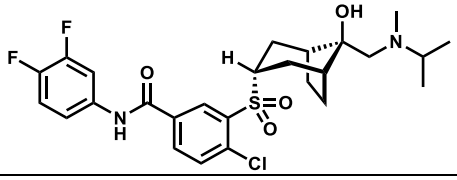
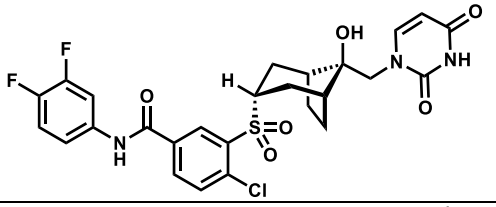
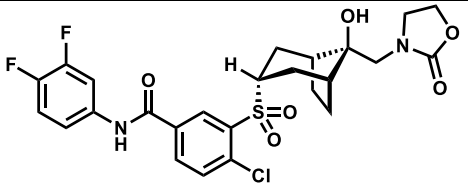
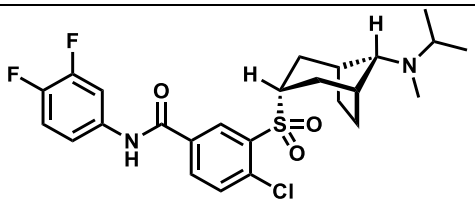
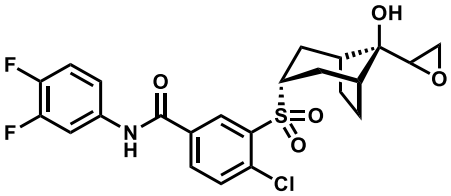
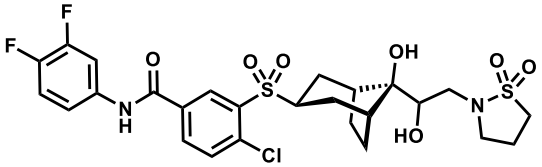
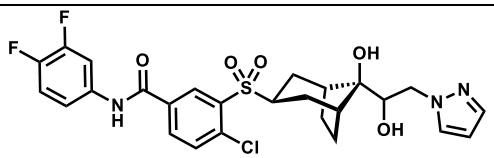
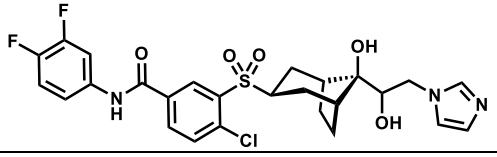
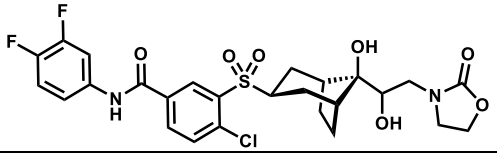
272	
273	
274	
275	
276	
277	
278	
279	
280	

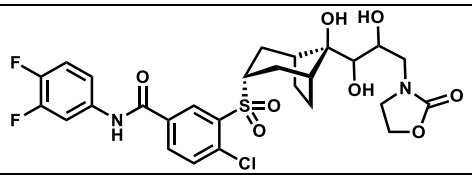
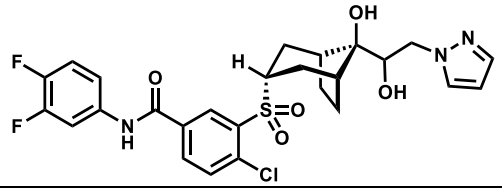
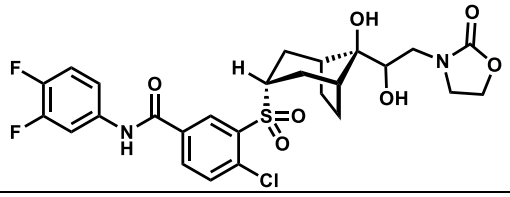
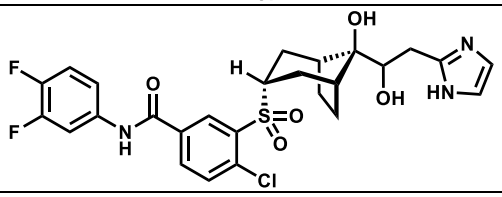
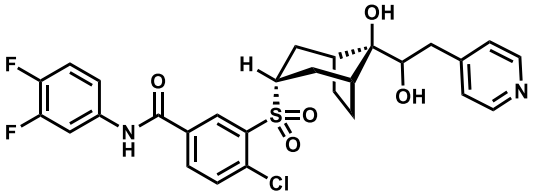
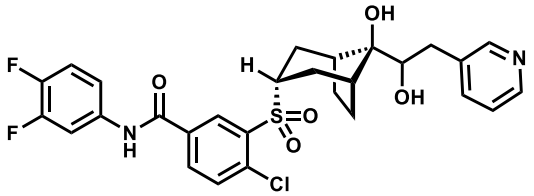
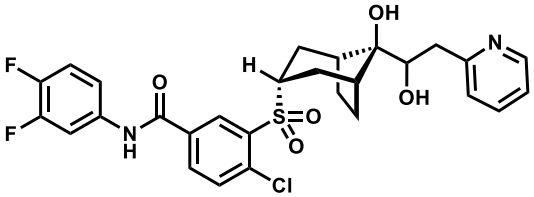
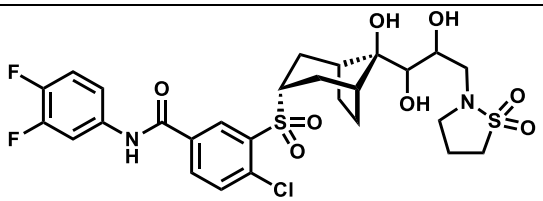
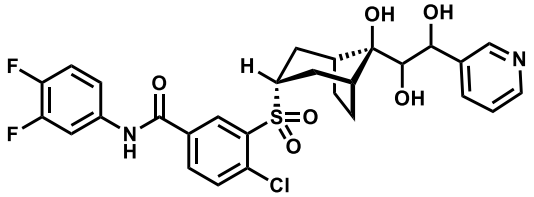
281	
282	
283	
284	
284a	
284b	
285	
285a	
285b	
286	

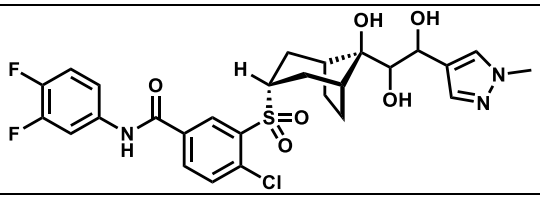
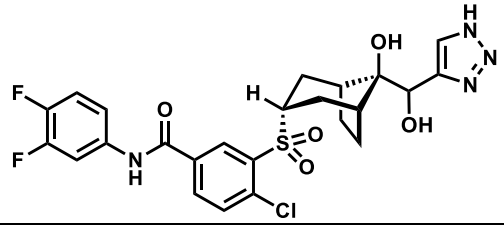
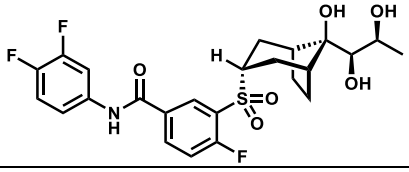
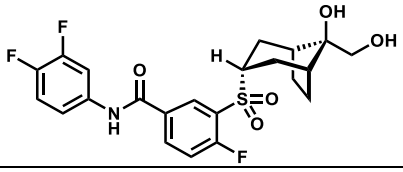
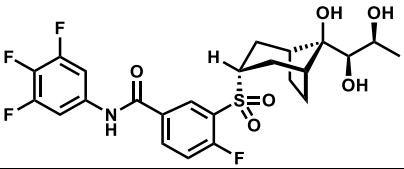
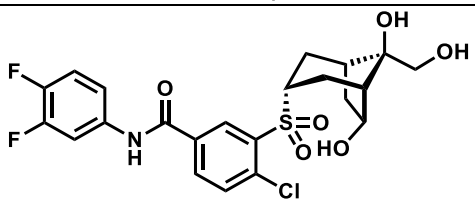
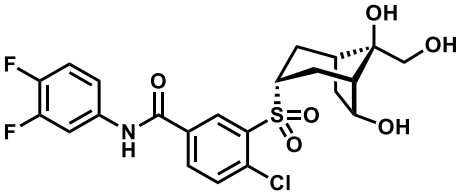
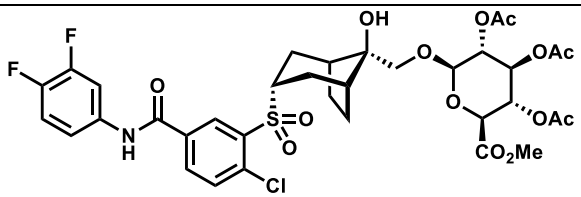
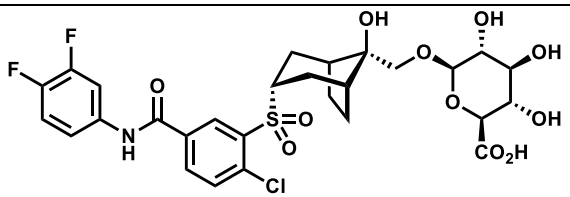
287	
288	
289	
290	
291	
291a	
291b	
292	
293	

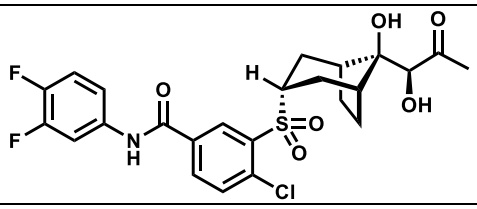
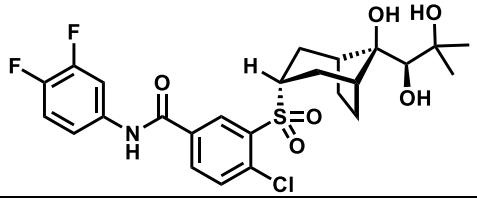
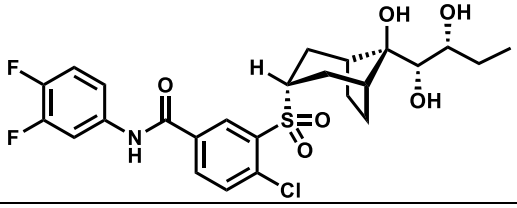
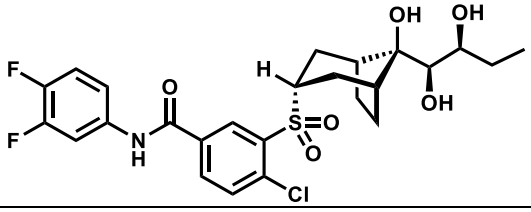
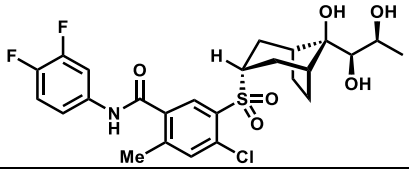
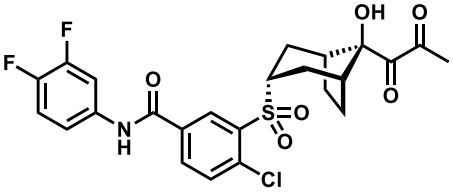
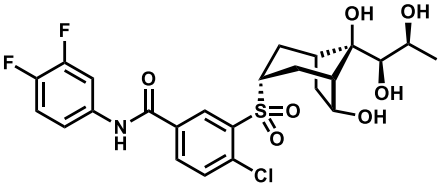
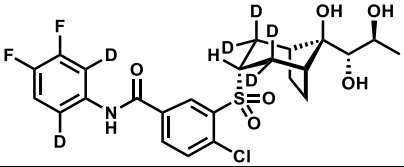
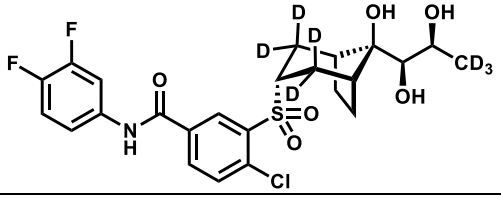
294	
294a	
294b	
295	
295a	
295b	
296	
296a	
296b	
297	

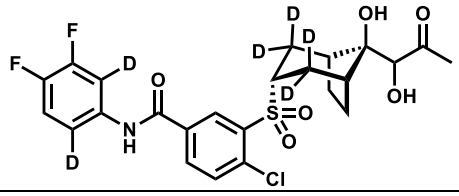
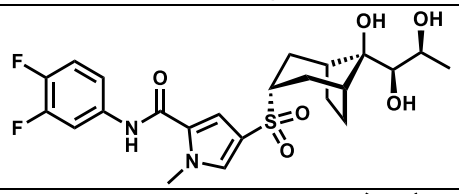
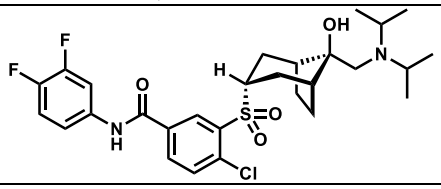
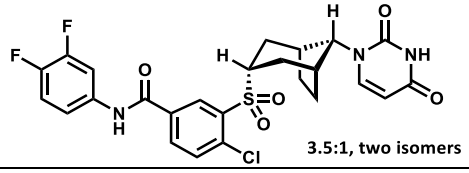
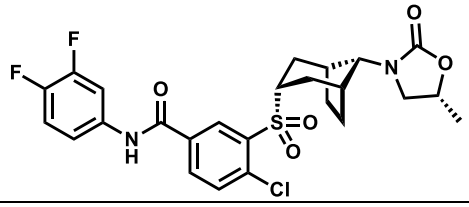
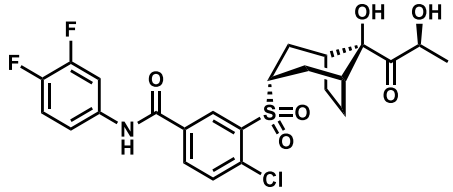
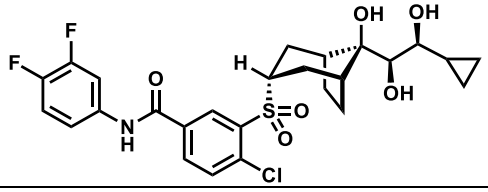
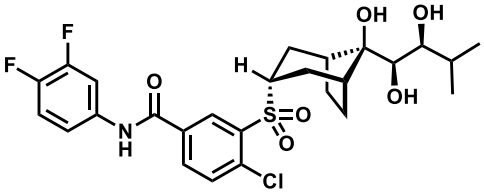
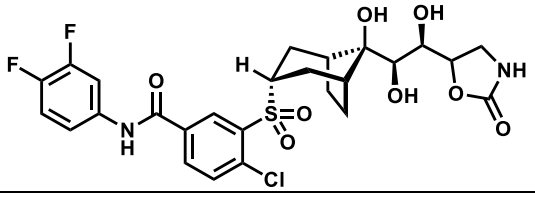
297a	
297b	
298	
299	
300	
301	
302	
302a	
302b	

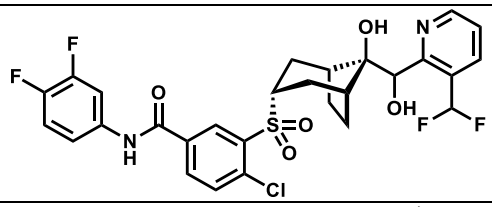
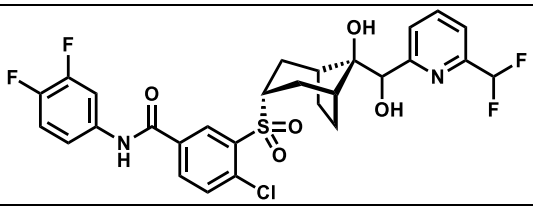
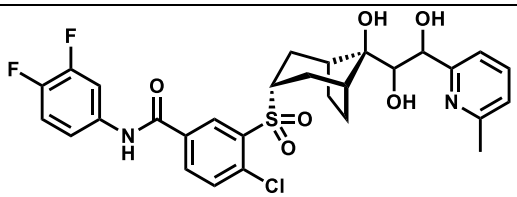
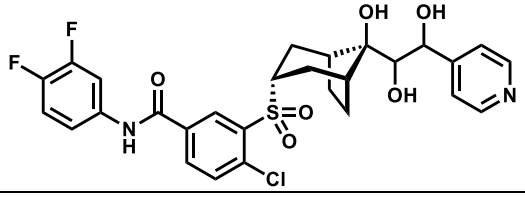
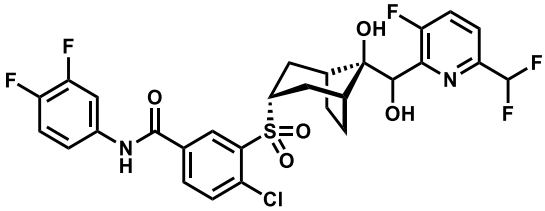
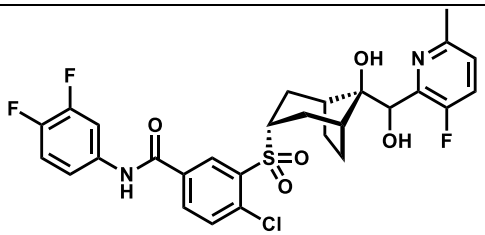
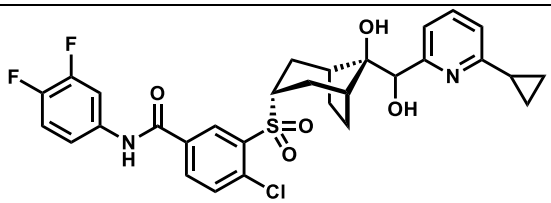
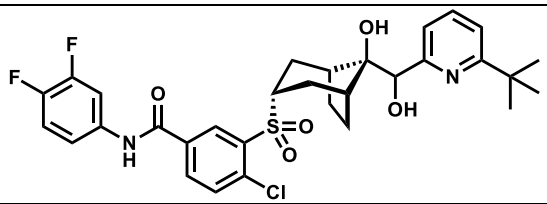
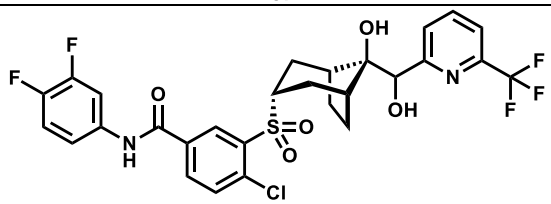
303	
304	
305	
306	
307	
308	
309	
310	
311	
312	

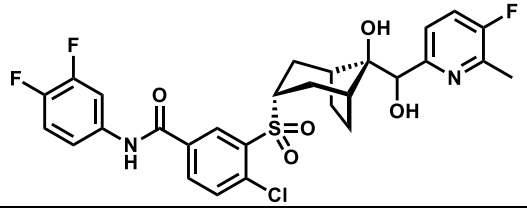
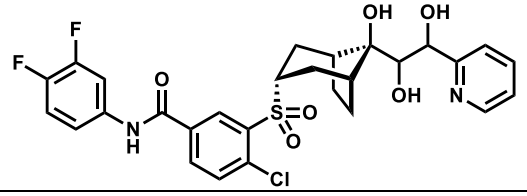
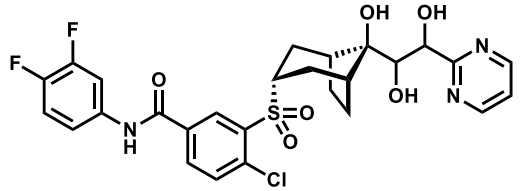
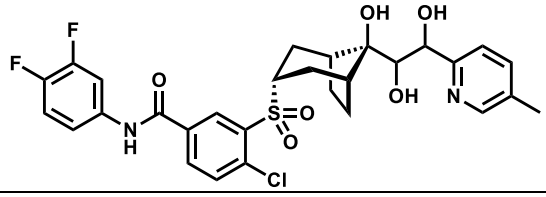
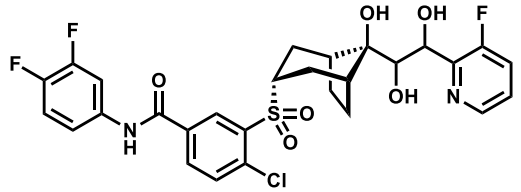
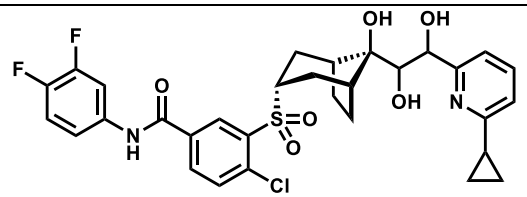
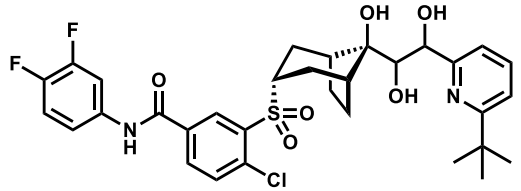
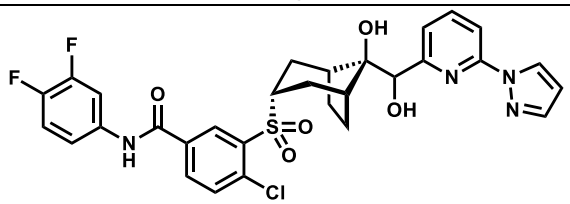
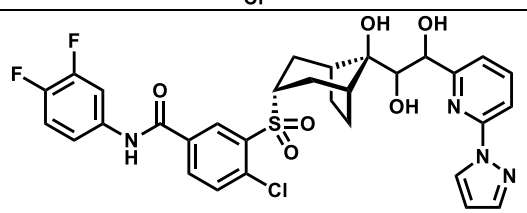
313	
314	
315	
316	
317	
318	
319	
320	
321	

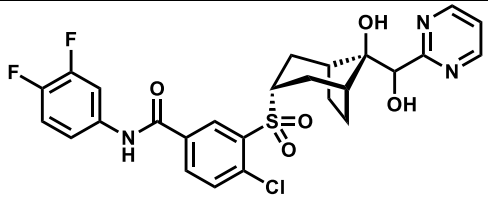
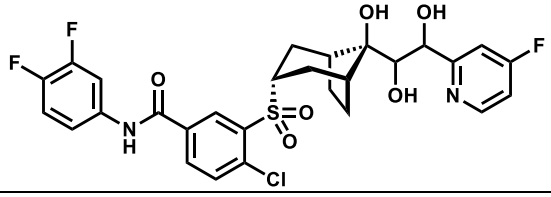
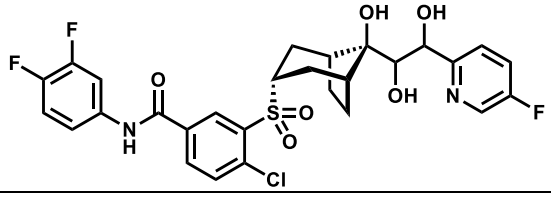
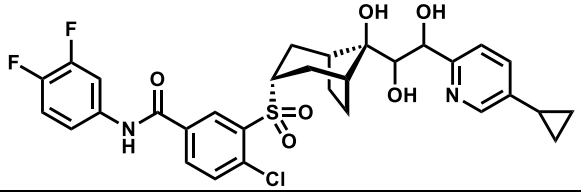
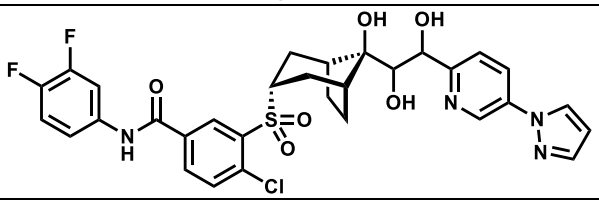
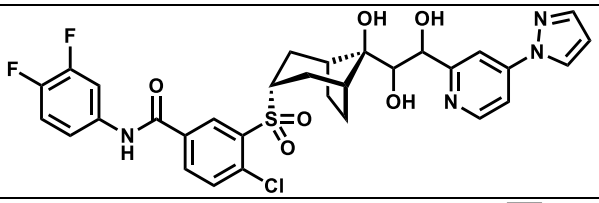
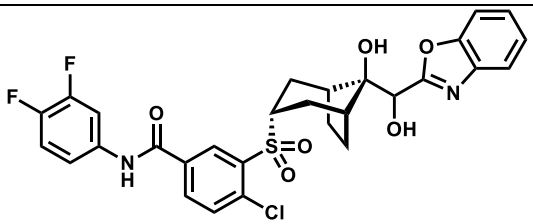
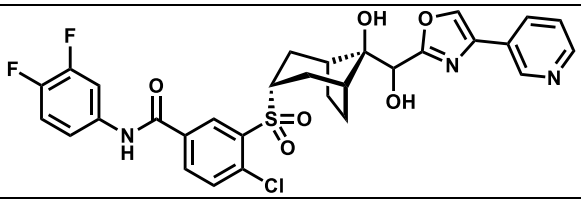
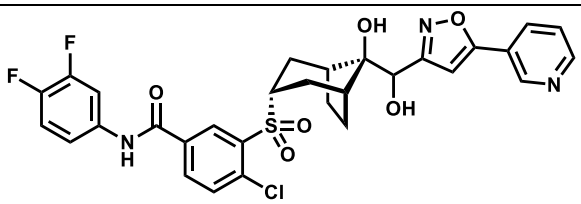
322	
323	
324	
325	
326	
327	
328	
329	
330	

331	
332	
333	
334	
335	
336	
337	
338	
339	

340	
341	
342	
343	 3.5:1, two isomers
344	
345	
346	
347	
348	

349	
350	
351	
352	
353	
354	
355	
356	
357	

358	
359	
360	
361	
362	
363	
364	
365	
366	

368	
369	
370	
371	
372	
373	
374	
375	
376	

8. A pharmaceutical composition, comprising a compound according to any one of claims 1-7 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or excipient.

9. A method of treating or preventing an HBV infection in a subject in need thereof, comprising administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of a compound or a combination of compounds according to any one of claims 1-7.

10. The method of claim 9, further comprising administering to the subject at least one additional therapeutic agent selected from the group consisting of HBV polymerase inhibitors, interferon, viral entry inhibitors, viral maturation inhibitors, capsid assembly or core protein inhibitors or modulators, reverse transcriptase inhibitors, TLR-agonists, inducers of cellular viral RNA sensor, therapeutic vaccines, RNA interference (RNAi) or small interfering RNA (siRNA) and combinations thereof.

11. The method of claim 10, wherein the compound and the at least one additional therapeutic agent are co-formulated.

12. The method of claim 10, wherein the at least one additional therapeutic agent is administered at a lower dose and/or frequency than that which is therapeutically effective when said agent is administered alone.

13. Use of a compound or a combination of compounds according to any one of claims 1-7 for the preparation of a medicament for treating or preventing an HBV infection in a subject.

14. The use of claim 13, wherein at least one additional therapeutic agent selected from the group consisting of HBV polymerase inhibitors, interferon, viral entry inhibitors, viral maturation inhibitors, capsid assembly or core protein inhibitors or modulators, reverse transcriptase inhibitors, TLR-agonists, inducers of cellular viral RNA sensor, therapeutic

vaccines, RNA interference (RNAi) or small interfering RNA (siRNA) and combinations thereof is to be administered to the subject.

15. The use of claim 14, wherein the compound and the at least one additional therapeutic agent are co-formulated.

16. The use of claim 14, wherein the at least one additional therapeutic agent is to be administered at a lower dose and/or frequency than that which is therapeutically effective when said agent is to be administered alone.